

Copyright Undertaking

This thesis is protected by copyright, with all rights reserved.

By reading and using the thesis, the reader understands and agrees to the following terms:

1. The reader will abide by the rules and legal ordinances governing copyright regarding the use of the thesis.
2. The reader will use the thesis for the purpose of research or private study only and not for distribution or further reproduction or any other purpose.
3. The reader agrees to indemnify and hold the University harmless from and against any loss, damage, cost, liability or expenses arising from copyright infringement or unauthorized usage.

IMPORTANT

If you have reasons to believe that any materials in this thesis are deemed not suitable to be distributed in this form, or a copyright owner having difficulty with the material being included in our database, please contact lbsys@polyu.edu.hk providing details. The Library will look into your claim and consider taking remedial action upon receipt of the written requests.

**EFFECTS OF A PARENTAL TRAINING PROGRAM USING
GROUP-BASED ACCEPTANCE AND COMMITMENT THERAPY
FOR MANAGING CHILDREN WITH ASTHMA:
A RANDOMIZED CONTROLLED TRIAL**

CHONG YUEN YU

PhD

The Hong Kong Polytechnic University

2018

The Hong Kong Polytechnic University

School of Nursing

**Effects of a Parental Training Program using Group-based Acceptance and
Commitment Therapy for Managing Children with Asthma:**

A Randomized Controlled Trial

Chong Yuen Yu

**A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the
degree of Doctor of Philosophy**

April 2018

CERTIFICATE OF ORIGINALITY

I hereby declare that this thesis is my own work and that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, it reproduces no material previously published or written, nor material that has been accepted for the award of any other degree or diploma, except where due acknowledgement has been made in the text.

_____ (Signed)

CHONG YUEN YU (Name of student)

Abstract of dissertation entitled:
“Effects of a Parental Training Program using Group-based Acceptance and
Commitment Therapy for Managing Children with Asthma:
A Randomized Controlled Trial”

submitted by CHONG Yuen-yu
for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy at The Hong Kong Polytechnic University

Background:

Efforts to control childhood asthma remains suboptimal. In the Asia-Pacific region, over half of the Asian children with asthma require emergency care services due to asthma exacerbations per year. Childhood asthma also imposes a heavy psychological burden on parents, which can adversely affect the child’s health. Effective psychological interventions for these parents, however, are still lacking. Fostering parental psychological flexibility (PF) through Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT) may help parents to accept their psychological difficulties and to improve their childhood asthma management in the service of their personally held values. Positive effects of ACT on the psycho-social outcomes of parents and their children with acquired brain injuries, cerebral palsy, and anorexia nervosa have been shown in a number of interventional studies.

Aim:

This study aimed to examine the efficacy of a parental training program using group-based ACT integrated with asthma education, in comparison with an asthma education talk as the usual care, on children’s asthma management outcomes and their parents’ psychological health outcomes measured at six months post-intervention in a randomized controlled trial (RCT) design.

Methods:

A two-arm RCT was conducted. Between 6th January 2016 and 26th May 2016, parents with children aged 3 to 12 years who had received a physician’s diagnosis of asthma and without significant co-morbidities were consecutively recruited in a public hospital in Hong Kong. Eligible parent-child dyads were randomly assigned either to four weekly sessions of a training program using group-based ACT integrated with asthma education (ACT group) or to an asthma education talk as the usual care plus three weekly telephone follow-ups (Control group).

The goal of ACT was to enhance the PF of the parents in caring for a child with asthma in the following ways: (i) to be aware of the thoughts and feelings of the present moment, (ii) to accept and to adapt flexibly to challenging situations, and (iii) to take actions to achieve valued goals in childhood asthma management. Throughout the four ACT sessions, six ACT therapeutic processes were applied interchangeably, which were contacting with the present moment, defusion, acceptance, self-as-context, values and committed action. An ACT-based Intervention Protocol was employed, which was developed according to the ACT

model of PF by Professor Steven C. Hayes and colleagues (1999), as well as the findings from qualitative interviews of 14 Hong Kong Chinese parents to explore their psychological difficulties in taking care of a child with asthma. This protocol was tested in a pilot study of eleven parents of children with asthma to address their specific needs. The interventionist was the research investigator (Ms. Yuen-yu Chong, Ph.D candidate), who is a registered nurse in Hong Kong and had received ACT skills training, as well as supervisions by Chief Supervisor and a psychologist throughout the study period.

The primary outcome of this study was the frequency of ED visits due to asthma exacerbations in children over a six-month follow-up period, measured at six months post-intervention. The secondary outcomes included the unscheduled health care service utilizations due to asthma exacerbations and asthma symptoms of the children. Other secondary outcomes included the PF, psychological adjustment in raising children with asthma, psychological symptoms in terms of anxiety, depression, and stress, asthma knowledge, asthma management self-efficacy and the quality of life of parents. All the outcomes were assessed by parental reports through validated questionnaires and the data collectors were blinded to the group assignments. Changes in the aforementioned outcomes between groups over time were analyzed using adjusted generalized estimating equations and in accordance with the intention-to-treat principle.

Results:

One hundred and sixty-eight parents (age $M = 38.4$, 88.1% mothers) and their children with asthma (age $M = 6.8$) participated in the RCT. Of these, six parent-child dyads were lost to follow-up by the end of the study. At six months post-intervention, when compared with the Control group, children whose parents were in the ACT group had significantly fewer ED visits (adjusted incidence rate ratio (IRR) = 0.20, 95% CI [0.08, 0.53], $p = .001$) and fewer private practitioners' clinic visits (adjusted IRR = 0.47, 95% CI [0.26, 0.85], $p = .012$) due to asthma exacerbations over the six-month follow-up period. In addition, these children exhibited fewer days of asthma symptoms during the daytime, fewer nights with disturbed sleep due to asthma symptoms and fewer days of using inhaled bronchodilators to relieve asthma symptoms (all ps ranged from $<.001$ to $.001$). There were no significant effects on the general outpatient visits ($p = .063$) and hospital admissions due to child's asthma exacerbations ($p = .327$).

Significant time-by-group interactions were found in almost all parental psychological health outcomes (all ps ranged from $<.001$ to $.025$). Parents who were trained with ACT became more psychologically flexible ($d = 0.80$), reported with less negative emotional experiences such as guilt and worry ($d = 0.46$), sorrow and anger ($d = 0.39$), less anxiety ($d = 0.47$) and stress symptoms ($d = 0.35$), and attained a better quality of life ($d = 0.36$) at six months post-intervention when compared with those who attended an asthma education talk only. The time-by-group

interaction effects on the parental asthma knowledge ($p = .053$) and the parental self-efficacy in preventing asthma exacerbations ($p = .168$) were non-significant.

Significance:

This RCT study is one of the first to test an innovative intervention, ACT, for helping parents to manage psychological difficulties aroused when taking care of their children with asthma. The results suggest that fostering the psychological flexibility of parents through ACT combined with asthma education improve their childhood asthma management and their psychological well-being. Given that the ACT intervention was delivered by a trained nurse, via a group-based approach and in brief sessions, it has its practical utility in clinical settings with less resource implications. In addition, this study raises the importance of incorporating an assessment of parental psychological difficulties in routine asthma care, which may help to identify those parents most in need for a psychological intervention like ACT.

To conclude, helping parents to develop an unconditional acceptance of challenges and a consistent commitment to what they truly value may be particularly helpful to improve their management of a child's chronic disease.

Publications arising from the thesis

Journal publications

- Chong, Y. Y., Leung, D., & Mak, Y. W. (2018). When control exacerbates distress: The experiences of Chinese parents in caring for a child with asthma. *International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health*, 15(7), 1372. doi: 10.3390/ijerph15071372.
- Chong, Y. Y., Mak, Y. W., Loke, A. L., Leung, S. P., & Lam, S. Y. (2018). Effects of a group-based Acceptance and Commitment Therapy versus asthma education for training parents to manage their children with asthma: A randomized controlled trial. *Hong Kong Journal of Pediatrics*, 23(1), 53-54.
- Chong, Y. Y., Mak, Y. W., & Loke, A. Y. (2017). Psychological flexibility in parents of children with asthma: Analysis using a structural equation model. *Journal of Child and Family Studies*, 26(9), 2610–2622. doi:10.1007/s10826-017-0757-x.

Conference and symposium presentations

- Chong, Y. Y., Mak, Y. W. & Loke, A. Y. (2018, July). Using group-based Acceptance and Commitment Therapy for improving parental management of childhood asthma in Hong Kong, *How Do We ACT in Asia? - The Contextualization of ACT in Eastern Asian Culture*. Symposium conducted at the Association for Contextual Behavioral Science (ACBS) Annual World Conference 16, Montréal, Canada.
- Chong, Y. Y., Mak, Y. W. & Loke, A. Y. (2018, July). *Exploring mediators of change in a parental training program using ACT for improving asthma outcomes in children: An analysis using structural equation model based on a clinical trial data*. Paper presented at Association for Contextual Behavioral Science (ACBS) Annual World Conference 16, Montréal, Canada.
- Chong, Y. Y., Mak, Y. W. & Loke, A. Y. (2018, July). *A randomized controlled trial of group-based Acceptance and Commitment Therapy in parents of children with asthma: Effects on the asthma outcomes of children*. Paper presented in the Association for Contextual Behavioral Science (ACBS) Annual World Conference 16, Montréal, Canada.
- Chong, Y. Y., Mak, Y. W., Loke, A. L., Leung, S. P. & Lam, S. Y. (2017, October). *Effects on the asthma outcomes of young children: A randomized controlled trial in training parents through a group-based, educational program using Acceptance and Commitment Therapy*. Paper presented at the 9th Cross-Strait Paediatric Respiriology Congress cum 20th HKSPRA Annual Scientific Meeting, Hong Kong.
- Chong, Y. Y., Leung, D., Mak, Y. W. & Lam, S. Y. (2017, October). *What do Hong Kong Chinese parents of children with asthma tell us? A qualitative descriptive study*. Poster presented at the 13th Congress of Asian Society for Pediatric Research, Hong Kong.
- Chong, Y. Y., Mak, Y. W. & Loke, A. Y. (2017, June). *The efficacy of a group-based Acceptance and Commitment Therapy on the psychological flexibility and the psychological adjustment of parents of children with asthma: A randomized*

controlled trial. Paper presented at the Association for Contextual Behavioral Science (ACBS) Annual World Conference 15, Seville, Spain.

Chong, Y. Y., Mak, Y. W. & Loke, A. Y. (2017, June). *The relationships between psychological flexibility, asthma knowledge, and asthma management self-efficacy among parents of children with asthma and their children's asthma morbidity*. Paper presented at the Association for Contextual Behavioral Science (ACBS) Annual World Conference 15, Seville, Spain.

Chong, Y. Y., Mak, Y. W. & Loke, A. Y. (2016, September). *Effects of a parental training program using group-based Acceptance and Commitment Therapy for childhood asthma care: A pilot study*. Paper presented at the 9th International Council of Nurses (ICN) International Nurse Practitioner/ Advanced Practice Nursing (INP/APN) Network Conference, Hong Kong.

Chong, Y. Y., Mak, Y. W. & Loke, A. Y. (2015, February). *The impact of training parents by Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT) for managing their children with chronic health problems: A literature review*. Poster presented at the 18th East Asian Forum of Nursing Scholars (EAFONS), Taipei, Taiwan.

Awards

Early Career Research Paper Award 2018

Association for Contextual Behavioral Science for recognizing a rising star researcher presenting the doctoral dissertation entitled: Effects of a parental training program using group-based Acceptance and Commitment Therapy for managing children with asthma: A randomized controlled trial at the Association for Contextual Behavioral Science (ACBS) Annual World Conference 16, Montréal, Canada (24-29 July 2018).

Pi Iota Chapter Scholarship Award 2018

Honor Society of Nursing, Sigma Theta Tau International for the doctoral dissertation entitled: Effects of a parental training program using group-based Acceptance and Commitment Therapy for managing children with asthma: A randomized controlled trial.

Michael J. Asher Student Dissertation Award 2018

Association for Contextual Behavioral Science for her doctoral dissertation entitled: Effects of a parental training program using group-based Acceptance and Commitment Therapy for managing children with asthma: A randomized controlled trial.

Student World Conference Scholarship Award 2015

Association for Contextual Behavioral Science for a paper entitled: Acceptance-based intervention for parents and children with chronic health problems: A systematic review and meta-analysis presented at the Association for Contextual Behavioral Science (ACBS) Annual World Conference 13, Berlin, Germany (14-15 July 2015).

Acknowledgements

First and foremost, I wish to sincerely thank my supervisors, Dr. Yim-wah Mak and Prof. Alice Yuen Loke, for their unwavering guidance, insightful feedback and for inspiring my pursuit of Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT). In particular, I would like to express my deepest gratitude to my Chief Supervisor, Dr. Mak, as my interest in ACT has been strongly influenced by her.

Before I started my Ph.D study, Dr. Mak shared her stories about the use of ACT in smoking cessation counselling in many occasions. I could not see the merit of this therapy until the moment that I started the qualitative interviews with parents and attended the Association for Contextual Behavioral Science World conferences after her encouragement. I finally realized the connection between the ACT model of psychopathology and an individual's psychological struggle, such as my fusion with my self-evaluation: "*I am a nurse but not a clinical psychologist, how can I put ACT into real practice?*" Throughout the four-year supervision, Dr. Mak has embodied patience, acceptance, improved my competencies in delivering ACT, fostered me to deepen the understanding of ACT and self-understanding when I encountered distress. Her enthusiasm in ACT and in research for improving family health and well-being helps me to realize the true nature of values and committed action as a scholar. Because of her, I started learning to let go of my own self-criticism.

I would like to extend my gratitude and sincere thanks to Dr. Doris Leung for her supervision in analyzing the qualitative data from the parents' interviews. Her inquisitiveness in exploring the psychological difficulties experienced by Hong Kong Chinese parents inspires me a lot to understand their psychological needs in an ACT perspective.

I would also like to thank Dr. Allen Dorcas for his guidance in conducting ACT intervention and his advice in overcoming therapy roadblocks. In particular, the roadblock that was created by myself, a fused thought in my mind: "*I am not good enough to deliver ACT*". I would not forget his openness, centered and supportive

manner when supervising me in conducting mindfulness exercise when I met him in his office every time.

This study would not have been possible without the support of the clinical collaborator, the Department of Paediatrics and Adolescent Medicine of Tuen Mun Hospital. Special thanks to Dr. Shu-yan Lam (Deputy Chief of Service), Ms. Sui-ping Leung (Advanced Practice Nurse), nursing staffs and clerical staffs for their unfailing support and facilitation in subject recruitment and other logistic arrangement. I am incredibly blessed that we share a core belief about the importance of addressing parental psychopathology in childhood asthma care, which drives me to confirm my research direction.

I am deeply thankful to all parents of this study for the valuable time, experience sharing and active participation in our training program. I am inspired by so many parents who engaged in the sessions. They were honest and brave to share their own insecurities, which allowed me to find my way in delivering ACT and witnessed their openness to what they truly treasure in their parenting life. I have also been deeply supported by my family and my friends throughout the study, their love and support has empowered me to persist through difficult times.

Discomfort often shows up when I deliver ACT and experience ACT, while ACT fosters me to commit to a values-based journey in research and in personal development. I consider ACT as a self-help intervention. I am incredibly grateful that I have this opportunity to learn and to practice ACT: A therapy which allows me to integrate attitudes, compassion and practices for improving one's health and well-being.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Certificate of Originality	iii
Abstract.....	iv
Publications arising from the thesis	vii
Acknowledgements.....	ix
Table of contents.....	xi
List of tables.....	xvi
List of figures.....	xix
List of appendices	xx
List of abbreviations	xxi
List of statistical acronyms	xxii

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

1.1. Introduction.....	2
1.2. Definition, risk factors and diagnosis of childhood asthma	3
1.3. Global prevalence of childhood asthma.....	3
1.4. Burden of childhood asthma	4
1.4.1. Health burden on children	4
1.4.2. Psychological burden on parents.....	5
1.4.3. Impacts of parental psychological burden on childhood asthma outcomes	7
1.5. Current approaches to asthma management in children	8
1.6. Limitations of the current asthma control strategies in children across the globe	13
1.7. Psychological interventions for parents of children with asthma	14
1.8. Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT): A potential intervention addressing the psychological difficulties encountered by parents of children with asthma.....	19
1.9. Summary	28
1.10. Organization of the thesis chapters	28

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1. Introduction.....	31
2.2. Background of the review	31
2.3. Aim of the present review.....	37
2.4. Methods.....	37
2.4.1. Eligibility criteria for identifying studies for this review	37

2.4.2. Search methods and identification of studies	40
2.4.3. Data extraction and data management.....	41
2.4.4. Risk of bias assessments	43
2.5. Results.....	45
2.5.1. Results of the search.....	45
2.5.2. Study characteristics.....	47
2.5.3. Risk of bias within studies and across studies.....	55
2.5.4. Intervention efficacy on parental health outcomes.....	59
2.5.5. Intervention efficacy on child health outcomes.....	62
2.6. Discussion	65
2.6.1. Summary of evidence.....	65
2.6.2. Quality of the evidence	66
2.6.3. Limitations of the review	67
2.6.4. Implications for future research	68
2.7. Summary	70
Appendix 2.1. Search strategies for identifying eligible studies in each database.....	72

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

3.1. Introduction.....	76
3.2. Operational definitions.....	76
3.3. Hypothetical model of the study	77
3.4. Study aim and objectives	80
3.5. Study design.....	82
3.6. Sampling	83
3.6.1. Study settings	83
3.6.2. Eligibility criteria for participants	85
3.6.3. Sampling method.....	86
3.6.4. Sample size estimation	87
3.7. Randomization and allocation concealment.....	88
3.8. Blinding.....	89
3.9. Treatment conditions	90
3.9.1. Control group	90
3.9.2. ACT group.....	92
3.10. Data collection methods and procedures	96
3.11. Measures	98
3.12. Ethics considerations	107

3.13. Data management.....	109
3.14. Data analyses	112
3.14.1. Examining the role of psychological flexibility in parents of children with asthma	112
3.14.2. Examining the intervention effects between groups over time	115
3.14.3. Identifying the predictors of participation	119
3.14.4. Identifying the predictors of non-completion.....	119
3.15. Summary	120

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

4.1. Introduction.....	123
4.2. Development of the intervention protocol	124
4.2.1. Literature reviews.....	124
4.2.2. Exploring the experiences of Hong Kong Chinese parents in caring for a child with asthma: A qualitative descriptive study	126
4.2.3. Expert consultations	150
4.2.4. Pilot-testing	151
4.3. Overview of the parental training program using group-based ACT and asthma education	153
4.3.1. Program goal	153
4.3.2. Program structure	153
4.3.3. Program features	155
4.3.4. Credentials of the therapist.....	157
4.3.5. Overview of each group-based ACT session	157
4.4. Session One: Welcome and introduction, creative hopelessness	164
4.5. Session Two: Watch your thinking and explore acceptance.....	176
4.6. Session Three: Be here and now, your observing self and clarify values	184
4.7. Session Four: Commit your values-based action	192
4.8. Fidelity assessment	197
4.9. Troubleshooting—missed sessions and late comers	198
4.10. Summary	199

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

5.1. Introduction.....	202
5.2. Purposes of the pilot study	202
5.3. Validation of the self-administered questionnaire	203

5.3.1. Phase one: Instrument translation.....	204
5.3.2. Phase two: Content validity.....	204
5.3.3. Phase three: Internal consistency and test-retest reliability.....	205
5.3.4. Results	208
5.3.5. Implications for the main RCT study	216
5.4. Examining the feasibility and acceptability of a training program using group-based ACT for childhood asthma management in parents of children with asthma	217
5.4.1. Methods.....	217
5.4.2. Results	221
5.4.3. Implications for the main RCT study	226
5.5. Summary	230

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

6.1. Introduction.....	233
6.2. Recruitment and the flow of participants	234
6.3. Examining the role of psychological flexibility in parents of children with asthma: Analysis of a structural equation model	237
6.4. Characteristics of the participants at baseline	245
6.4.1. Parents	245
6.4.2. Children.....	252
6.5. Effects of ACT versus Control on the child health outcomes.....	258
6.6. Effects of ACT versus Control on the parental outcomes.....	264
6.6.1. Psychological health outcomes	264
6.6.2. Asthma management outcomes.....	271
6.7. Process evaluation.....	277
6.7.1. Predictors of participation	277
6.7.2. Predictors of non-completion	284
6.7.3. Lost to follow-up.....	290
6.7.4. Fidelity assessment.....	291
6.8. Summary	299

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

7.1. Introduction.....	303
7.2. Child health outcomes.....	304
7.3. Parental outcomes	311
7.4. Study strengths.....	317

7.5. Study limitations	320
7.6. Implications for clinical practice.....	325
7.7. Implications for future research	329
7.8. Recommendations.....	335
CHAPTER EIGHT CONCLUSION.....	338
Appendices.....	345
References.....	471

LIST OF TABLES

Table		Page
2.1	Characteristics of included studies	53
2.2	Methodological quality of the included studies as assessed by the EPPHP Quality Assessment Tool	57
2.3	Methodological quality of the included studies as assessed by the POMRF	58
2.4	Effect sizes across studies of mindfulness- and acceptance-based interventions for improving the psychological health outcomes of parents	61
2.5	Effect sizes across studies of mindfulness- and acceptance-based interventions for improving the health outcomes of children	64
4.1	Characteristics of the parents interviewed and their children	132
4.2	Presenting problems shared by the parents during qualitative interviews and the potential application of the ACT therapeutic processes	149
4.3	Session-by-session outline of the group-based ACT intervention	158
5.1	Characteristics of the parents and their children with asthma in hospital sample and in community sample	209
5.2	Content validity index of the items in the questionnaire	211
5.3	Internal consistency of the child and parent measures in the questionnaire	213
5.4	Two-week test-retest reliability of the child and parent measures in the questionnaire	215
5.5	Descriptive summary of the parents' and their children's characteristics	222

5.6	Descriptive statistics, the Wilcoxon Signed Rank z-scores and the effect sizes of the parental outcome measures	224
5.7	Descriptive statistics of the CES scores at post-test	225
6.1	Means, standard deviations, actual ranges, possible ranges and zero-order correlations of observed variables	239
6.2	Progression of the model modifications and model fit indices	242
6.3	Socio-demographics, smoking status and family history of asthma of the parents by group assignment	246
6.4	Psychological health of the parents by group assignment	249
6.5	Asthma management of the parents by group assignment	251
6.6	Demographic and clinical characteristics of the children by group assignment	253
6.7	Unscheduled health care service visits due to asthma exacerbations in children over the past six months by group assignment	255
6.8	Asthma symptoms in children over the past four weeks by group assignment	257
6.9	Intervention effects on the child's unscheduled health care service visits due to asthma exacerbations by groups across time using generalized estimating equations	260
6.10	Intervention effects on the child's asthma symptoms by groups across time using generalized estimating equations	262
6.11	Intervention effects on the parental psychological health outcomes by group assignment across time using generalized estimating equations	267
6.12	Post-hoc comparisons from the generalized estimating equations models for the parental psychological health outcomes within groups and between groups across time	269

6.13	Intervention effects on the parental asthma management outcomes by group assignment across time using generalized estimating equations	273
6.14	Post-hoc comparisons from the generalized estimating equations model for the parental asthma management outcomes within groups and between groups across time	275
6.15	Comparisons of socio-demographics, smoking status and family history of asthma and the baseline scores of all parent measures between participants and non-participants	279
6.16	Comparisons of demographic and clinical characteristics of the children and the baseline scores of all child measures between participants and non-participants	281
6.17	Predictors of participation by logistic regression analyses	283
6.18	Comparisons of socio-demographics, smoking status, family history of asthma and the baseline scores of all parent measures between completers and non-completers	285
6.19	Comparisons of demographic and clinical characteristics of the children and the baseline scores of all child measures between completers and non-completers	287
6.20	Predictors of non-completion by logistic regression analyses	289
6.21	Fidelity assessment of the therapeutic stance of the therapist in the group-based Acceptance and Commitment Therapy	293
6.22	Fidelity assessment of the therapeutic processes of the group-based Acceptance and Commitment Therapy	295

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure		Page
1.1	ACT model of psychological flexibility	23
2.1	Flowchart showing the process of selecting studies	46
3.1	A hypothetical model of the study	79
3.2	A conceptual model for the structural equation modeling analysis	113
6.1	The CONSORT diagram indicating the flow of participants	236
6.2	The final structural equation model	244

LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix		Page
2.1	Search strategies for identifying eligible studies in each database	72
3.1	Key contents of asthma education to parents	345
3.2	Baseline Questionnaires (Chinese Version and English Version)	355
3.3	Ethical approvals from the study hospital's ethics review board and the university	374
3.4	Proof of clinical trial registration	377
3.5	Information Sheet (Chinese Version)	382
3.6	Consent Form (Chinese Version)	383
4.1	Credential of the therapist	384
4.2	ACT interventional materials for Session One	391
4.3	ACT interventional materials for Session Two	405
4.4	ACT interventional materials for Session Three	425
4.5	ACT interventional materials for Session Four	444
4.6	Fidelity checklist for each ACT session	456
5.1	The Bull's eye exercise	467

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AAQ-II	Acceptance and Action Questionnaire-II
ACC	Ambulatory Care Centre
ACT	Acceptance and Commitment Therapy
aIRR	Adjusted Incidence Rate Ratio
AKQ	Asthma Knowledge Questionnaire
CBT	Cognitive Behavioral Therapy
CI	Confidence Interval
DASS-21	Depression Anxiety Stress Scales-21
ED	Emergency Department
ES	Effect Size
GEE	Generalized Estimating Equations
GOPC	General Outpatient Clinic
ICS	Inhaled Corticosteroids
IRR	Incidence Rate Ratio
ISAAC	International Study of Asthma and Allergies in Childhood
ITT	Intention-To-Treat
Mdiff	Mean Difference
PACQLQ	Pediatric Asthma Caregiver's Quality of Life Questionnaire
PAMSE	Parent Asthma Management Self-Efficacy
PECI	Parent Experience of Child Illness
PF	Psychological Flexibility
RCT	Randomized Controlled Trial
SEM	Structural Equation Modelling

LIST OF STATISTICAL ACRONYMS

95% CI	Ninety-five percent confidence interval
d	Cohen's d
df	degree of freedom
g	Hedge's g
M	mean
p	p -value
r	correlation coefficient
SD	standard deviation
SE	standard error
Wald χ^2	Wald Chi-square
α	Cronbach's alpha
β	standardized beta coefficient
χ^2	Chi-square

CHAPTER ONE

INTRODUCTION

1.1. Introduction

1.2. Definition, risk factors and diagnosis of childhood asthma

1.3. Global prevalence of childhood asthma

1.4. Burden of childhood asthma

1.4.1. Health burden on children

1.4.2. Psychological burden on parents

1.4.3. Impacts of parental psychological burden on childhood asthma outcomes

1.5. Current approaches to asthma management in children

1.6. Limitations of the current asthma control strategies in children across the globe

1.7. Psychological interventions for parents of children with asthma

1.8. Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT): A potential intervention

addressing the psychological difficulties encountered by parents of children with
asthma

1.9. Summary

1.10. Organization of the thesis chapters

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

1.1. Introduction

This chapter presents the background of the study. It begins by presenting an overview of childhood asthma, such as its definition and its prevalence across the globe. The burden of childhood asthma is described in detail, including the health burden on children and the psychological burden on parents. Next, the impacts of parental psychological burden on childhood asthma outcomes are addressed. This chapter summarizes the current approaches to childhood asthma management and the limitations of current asthma control strategies across the globe. Evidence regarding the effects of psychological interventions serving for parents of children with asthma is reviewed, indicating the lack of effective interventions to improve the psychological well-being of parents and the asthma morbidity of their children.

Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT) is introduced in this chapter. In brief, ACT is a mindfulness and values-based cognitive behavioral therapy that targets the psychological flexibility (PF) of an individual, posits that an individual's PF can be fostered by using metaphors, experiential exercises and/or mindfulness exercises, so that he/she can develop acceptance of psychological difficulties, awareness of life values and commitments to take values-driven actions. It is expected that if parents are getting more psychologically flexible after receiving an ACT intervention, they could be more opened up to look for opportunities to improve their asthma self-management skills as a caregiver rather than struggling with their psychological difficulties. This may lead to an eventual improvement of their children's asthma conditions. In this chapter, the philosophical and theoretical roots of ACT, the six therapeutic processes of ACT and the efficacy of ACT in the

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

health care context are discussed. This chapter ends with presenting the organization of the thesis chapters.

1.2. Definition, risk factors and diagnosis of childhood asthma

Asthma is defined as a chronic inflammatory respiratory disorder, characterized clinically with recurrent symptoms of wheezing, breathlessness, chest tightness and/or cough (Pijnenburg et al., 2015), and physiologically with reversible airflow obstruction (Global Initiative for Asthma, 2016). Asthma often begins early in life, nearly one-third of children suffer from asthma symptoms during the first three years of life (Martinez et al., 1995; Morgan et al., 2005). Genetic predisposition, environmental triggers and exposure to respiratory viral infection can contribute to the development of asthma since childhood (Pijnenburg et al., 2015). Since asthma could have many variable presentations in young children, with the lack of objective lung function measurements and definitive biomarkers, diagnosis of asthma in young children is particularly difficult, and mainly based on physicians' interpretations of caregivers' reports, such as parental reports of a child's history of illness (Bakirtas, 2017; Cave & Atkinson, 2014).

1.3. Global prevalence of childhood asthma

Asthma is the most common non-communicable disease affecting 334 million individuals worldwide (Global Initiative for Asthma, 2016). According to the latest epidemiological study conducted by the International Study of Asthma and Allergies in Childhood (ISAAC) involving over 1.2 million schoolchildren and 61 countries worldwide, the lifetime prevalence of asthma in children aged six to seven years, and in children aged thirteen to fourteen years are currently 9.4% and 12.6%, respectively (Lai et al., 2009; Mallol et al., 2013). When compared with the data shown in an earlier ISAAC survey (The International Study of Asthma and Allergies

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

in Childhood Steering Committee, 1998), for both children's age groups (6-7 years, 13-14 years), their lifetime prevalence of asthma have been increased annually at a rate from 0.18% to 0.28% per year (Pearce et al., 2007). In Hong Kong, the lifetime asthma prevalence in children of two age groups (6-7 years, 13-14 years) are currently 7.9% and 10.2%, respectively (Wong, Leung, & Ko, 2013), these prevalence data remain static over the past ten years (Wong, Leung, et al., 2013), but are higher than that of other urban cities in China, such as Beijing (6.3%) and Guangzhou (6.9%) (Chen, Wong, & Li, 2016).

1.4. Burden of childhood asthma

1.4.1. Health burden on children

Asthma can bring in a substantial physical health burden to children if it is not well controlled. Children who are diagnosed with severe asthma are at least 10-fold risk of suffering persistent asthma by the age of 50 years (Tai et al., 2014), they are also at risk of impaired lung functions and chronic obstructive airway disease in their adult life (Martinez, 2016). In addition, about one in every six children discharged with a primary diagnosis of asthma will be re-hospitalized within one year due to asthma exacerbations (Kenyon et al., 2014), with the readmissions rates ranging between 17% and 30% (Auger, Kahn, Davis, & Simmons, 2015; Bloomberg, Trinkaus, Fisher Jr, Musick, & Strunk, 2003; Kenyon et al., 2014).

The perceived lack of control over the asthma episodes and the frightening asthma symptoms (e.g., difficult to breathe) are often the sources of psychological burden on children (Peters & Fritz, 2010), which can further exacerbate their asthma symptoms (Wright, Rodriguez, & Cohen, 1998). A meta-analysis of 64 studies (publication year ranged from 1989 to 2011) has indicated that, children with asthma have higher tendencies of internalizing problems (e.g., anxiety, depression, and

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

social withdrawal) than healthy children with a medium effect size (Hedge's $g = 0.63$, 95% confidence interval (CI) [0.53, 0.72], p -value (p) $<.001$) (Pinquart & Shen, 2011). Children with asthma are often experiencing poor health-related quality of life. One meta-analysis of 15 studies (publication year ranged from 1994 to 2013) has shown that, children with asthma report with a lower level of asthma-related quality of life, in terms of physical, psychological and social functioning, when compared with those without asthma (Silva, Carona, Crespo, & Canavarro, 2015).

1.4.2. Psychological burden on parents

Asthma in children can impose a substantial caregiving burden on their parents (Celano, 2006; Kaugars, Klinnert, & Bender, 2004). To achieve an optimal control of childhood asthma, parents need to engage in a variety of asthma management activities, including administering asthma medications on a daily basis (Celano, 2006), monitoring asthma symptoms, and coordinating family routines to avoid environmental triggers (Fiese, Winter, Anbar, Howell, & Poltrock, 2008). This could be complex and brings additional burden to their parenting responsibilities (Fiese et al., 2008; Gates & Akabas, 2012; Lee, Parker, DuBose, Gwinn, & Logan, 2006). Notably, for very young children with asthma whose general cognitive competencies are still developing, they may encounter difficulties to describe their physical complaints accurately. As a result, it is the core responsibility of parents to maintain heightened vigilance of the health conditions of their children and to make prompt decisions in different situations, such as whether the child shall stay at home and use inhaled bronchodilators, attend a clinic, or attend an emergency department when asthma symptoms occur.

In addition, studies have shown that owing to the episodic and life-threatening nature of childhood asthma exacerbations, parents often experience

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

heavy psychological burden with feelings of fear and worry (Arcoleo, Zayas, Hawthorne, & Begay, 2015; Berg, Anderson, Tichacek, Tomizh, & Rachelefsky, 2007; Shaw & Oneal, 2014), uncertainty and powerlessness prior to the diagnosis of asthma (Finnvold, 2010; Horner, 1997; Trollvik & Severinsson, 2004). Even though the child is confirmed with a diagnosis of asthma and is receiving medical treatment, parents still report ongoing fear and panic once their child's asthma is getting worse, which could develop into life-threatening asthma exacerbations (Arcoleo et al., 2015; Berg et al., 2007; Jan, Sophie Lee, & Cheng, 2014; Jonsson, Egmar, Hallner, & Kull, 2014; Kieckhefer & Ratcliffe, 2000). Furthermore, it is commonly found that parents are worried about the impacts of asthma on their child's learning and future development (Cheng, Chen, Liou, Wang, & Mu, 2010), the side effects of medications (Klok, Brand, Bomhof-Roordink, Duiverman, & Kaptein, 2011), as well as the risk of drug dependence (Klok et al., 2011).

Evidence from reviews has indicated that parents of children with asthma experience more psychological difficulties than their counterparts. For instance, one meta-analysis of 13 studies (publication year ranged from 1992 to 2012) have suggested that parents of children with chronic illness, including those with children suffered from asthma, have significantly greater parenting stress than parents of healthy children ((Cohen's d) $d = 0.40$, 95% CI [0.19, 0.61], $p < .001$), owing to the greater parental responsibility for the demanding treatment management (Cousino & Hazen, 2013). Another recent meta-analysis identified 25 studies and compared symptoms of anxiety and depression in 4,300 parents of children with asthma with those in 25,064 parents of healthy children. This review has also highlighted the fact that parents of children with asthma exhibit more symptoms of anxiety ($d = 0.50$, 95% CI [0.22, 0.75], $p = .001$) and depression ($d = 0.44$, 95% CI [0.25, 0.64], p

<.001) when compared with parents of healthy children (Easter, Sharpe, & Hunt, 2015).

1.4.3. Impacts of parental psychological burden on childhood asthma outcomes

Childhood asthma can impose a substantial psychological burden on parents, while research has also suggested its negative impacts on the outcomes of childhood asthma. A number of studies have indicated that parental anxiety or depressive symptoms are associated with increased asthma disease severity (Lim, Wood, & Miller, 2008; Lim, Wood, Miller, & Simmens, 2011), more frequent physicians' office visits (Ferro, Boyle, Alati, Scott, & Dingle, 2014), ED visits (Bartlett et al., 2001) and hospitalizations (Lange et al., 2011; Weil et al., 1999) due to asthma exacerbations in children. Furthermore, parental stress has been found to be linked with poor control of asthma symptoms in children (Shalowitz, Berry, Quinn, & Wolf, 2001; Sharp et al., 2009).

It has been suggested that the influence of parental psychological burden on childhood asthma morbidity could be attributed to ineffective asthma management behaviors (Celano, 2006; Kaugars et al., 2004; Klinnert, Kaugars, Strand, & Silveira, 2008). For those parents who find it difficult to maintain a healthy emotional balance between the multiple stressors related to childhood asthma care and the available personal resources (such as self-efficacy) (Wallander & Varni, 1998), they tend to manage childhood asthma ineffectively (Celano, 2006; Kaugars et al., 2004; Klinnert et al., 2008). For example, for parents who are constantly worried about their child's health conditions, they may keep their child away from schools and from engaging in physical activities owing to their perceptions of their child's heightened vulnerability due to the illness, but not on the actual severity of the asthma symptoms (Spurrier et al., 2000). Parents with depressive symptoms could be overwhelmed by the

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

caregiving responsibilities of managing childhood asthma and cope with avoidant strategies, for example, being less observant regarding the assessment of wheezing symptoms, or non-adherence to the lifestyle recommendations related to childhood asthma control (e.g., smoking cessation and allergen avoidance) (Kavanaugh et al., 2006; Leiferman, 2002). These parents also tend to have lower self-efficacy and expectations for achieving an optimal asthma control (Martinez, Perez, Ramirez, Canino, & Rand, 2009; Wolf, Miller, & Chen, 2008), and they are less likely to be adherent to medication (Bartlett et al., 2004; Rand, 2005). In addition, it is commonly observed that parents tend to weight their fears about the potential side effects from inhaled corticosteroids (ICS) (e.g., growth retardation) against fears of acute asthma exacerbations (Klok et al., 2011; Klok, Kaptein, & Brand, 2015; Santer, Ring, Yardley, Geraghty, & Wyke, 2014). Eventually, they carry out trials of withholding the regular use of ICS once their child does not have asthma symptoms (Santer et al., 2014), leading to poor adherence of ICS but over-reliance of using bronchodilators for a quick relief of asthma symptoms (Gustafsson, Watson, Davis, & Rabe, 2006).

1.5. Current approaches to asthma management in children

Asthma remains incurable (World Health Organization, 2017). Hence, the principles of managing asthma are to achieve a good control of asthma symptoms, to maintain normal activity levels and to reduce the future risks of asthma exacerbations (Papadopoulos et al., 2012). International experts recommend that pharmacological treatment and asthma education are integral in the management of asthma in young children (British Thoracic Society/Scottish Intercollegiate Guideline Network, 2016; Global Initiative for Asthma, 2016; National Asthma Education and Prevention Program, 2007). There is a growing interest of research in

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

exploring other non-pharmacological approaches, such as interventions focusing on improving treatment adherence and home-based environmental intervention (Ritz, Meuret, Trueba, Fritzsche, & von Leupoldt, 2013). The following sections present a summary of current evidence regarding each of the aforementioned approaches.

1.5.1. Pharmacological treatment

Inhaled corticosteroids (ICS), namely the controller medications, are recommended as the first line of preventive treatment of asthma (British Thoracic Society/Scottish Intercollegiate Guideline Network, 2016; Global Initiative for Asthma, 2016; National Asthma Education and Prevention Program, 2007). Inhaled short-acting beta-2-adrenergic agonists, namely the reliever (or rescue) medications, are commonly used for quick relief of asthma symptoms, such as wheezing and shortness of breath (Bateman et al., 2008). Generally, the types or the dosage of controller and reliever medications are selected through a stepwise approach according to the level of asthma control in each child (Papadopoulos et al., 2012). The goal of pharmacological treatment is to use the least possible medication while achieving an optimal asthma control (Papadopoulos et al., 2012). For young children, it is important to ensure whether the caregivers (e.g., parents) perform right inhaler technique when assisting their child to take inhaled medications via spacers or dry powder devices, and whether the parents adhere to the prescribed medication regimen (Bush & Fleming, 2015).

1.5.2. Asthma education

Apart from medications, asthma education is the most widely adopted existing practice to help parents for managing childhood asthma in many clinical settings (Bateman et al., 2008; Global Initiative for Asthma, 2016), with a theoretical assumption that improving parental knowledge and asthma management self-

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

efficacy through education can facilitate a specific parental behavioral change in disease management (e.g., adherence to medical treatment), thereby leading to a better childhood asthma control (Bandura, 1977; Clark, Gong, & Kaciroti, 2014; Clark & Valerio, 2003).

International experts recommend that the content of a structured asthma education program should include the following information: (1) the clinical presentation of childhood asthma (chronic and relapsing), (2) the importance of monitoring asthma symptoms and professional regular review by a consistent clinician, (3) strategies of avoiding identifiable asthma triggers, (4) the use of inhalers for treating asthma, and (5) the use of a written asthma action plan, which guides them what to do in case of worsening asthma symptoms (Bateman et al., 2008; Papadopoulos et al., 2012).

Evidence from a number of meta-analyses of randomized controlled trials (RCTs) has consistently revealed that asthma education programs for parents can improve childhood asthma outcomes (Boyd et al., 2009; Coffman, Cabana, Halpin, & Yelin, 2008; Wolf, Guevara, Grum, Clark, & Cates, 2002). The results of each of the meta-analyses are summarized as below.

An earlier Cochrane systematic review presented an overview of the efficacy of asthma education programs when compared with standardized medical treatments on the health outcomes of children with asthma (Wolf et al., 2002). Thirteen out of 32 reviewed RCTs (publication year ranged from 1980 to 1997) included parents or parent-child dyads as the participants. This review reported that children whose families received asthma education had better lung functions (standardized mean difference (SMD) = 0.50, 95% Confidence Interval (CI): [0.25 to 0.75]), less ED visits (SMD = -0.21, 95% CI [-0.33, -0.09]) and less hospitalizations (SMD = -0.08,

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

95% CI [-0.21, -0.05]) due to asthma exacerbations at post-intervention than those without receiving asthma education.

One meta-analysis of 37 RCTs (publication year ranged from 1984 to 2007) examined the effects of asthma education programs serving only for parents or parent-child dyads on the health outcomes of children with asthma (Coffman et al., 2008). The results also suggested that offering an additional asthma education in the existing medical service significantly reduced the frequencies of ED visits (SMD = -0.17, 95% CI [-0.31,-0.03]) and hospitalizations (SMD = -0.35, 95% CI [-0.63, -0.08]) due to asthma exacerbations in children at one year after the intervention (Coffman et al., 2008).

A further updated Cochrane systematic review of 38 RCTs (publication year ranged from 1986 to 2007) focused on examining the effects of asthma education programs in families whose children had experienced at least one ED visit due to asthma exacerbation over the past 12 months (Boyd et al., 2009). The comparison conditions consisted of standardized medical treatment of asthma, information leaflets about childhood asthma care and nursing instructions of administering inhalers. Consistent with the findings of the previous reviews (Coffman et al., 2008; Wolf et al., 2002), the results showed that children whose families participated in asthma education programs had a significant reduction of the risk of subsequent emergency admissions due to asthma exacerbations at one year after the intervention (Relative risk (RR) = 0.60, 95% CI [0.47, 0.77]) (Boyd et al., 2009).

In view of the benefits of pediatric asthma education programs on the health outcomes of children, a number of reviews have attempted to evaluate the utility of these programs in different non-clinical settings, such as at home (Welsh, Hasan, & Li, 2011), at school settings (Coffman, Cabana, & Yelin, 2009), and through

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

computers and internet (Bussey-Smith & Rossen, 2007; McLean et al., 2010).

However, the effects of these programs on the health outcomes of children with asthma are yet to be confirmed, due to significant clinical heterogeneity in terms of the age groups of children, the control conditions, the content of the educational components, as well as the poor methodological quality of the included studies (Bussey-Smith & Rossen, 2007; Coffman et al., 2009; McLean et al., 2010; Welsh et al., 2011). One recent Cochrane systematic review compared the effects of enhanced inhaler technique education with general asthma education on the clinical outcomes of adults and children with asthma (Normansell, Kew, & Mathioudakis, 2017).

Given that the pooled effect sizes of children's health outcomes in this review were based on a few trials (i.e., ≤ 2 RCTs) (Normansell, Kew, & Mathioudakis, 2017), evidence again remains inconclusive.

1.5.3. Interventions for promoting treatment adherence

Despite its proven efficacy, approximately 30% to 70% of children with asthma do not fully adhere to their prescribed ICS (Klok et al., 2015), which results in poor asthma symptom control (Barnes & Ulrik, 2015). A recent Cochrane systematic review has explored the effects of interventions targeting at improving adherence to ICS on health outcomes in adults and children with asthma (Normansell, Kew, & Stovold, 2017). A total of 39 RCTs (publication year ranged from 1992 to 2016), of which 18 of them concerned parents and their children, were reviewed. A wide range of educational and behavioral interventions had been tested, such as education focusing on improving adherence to ICS, motivational interviewing, adherence prompting by interactive voice response systems, electronic trackers or cell phone messaging (Normansell, Kew, & Stovold, 2017). This review

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

found that none of the interventions so far demonstrate clinical benefits in children with asthma (Normansell, Kew, & Stovold, 2017).

1.5.4. Home-based environmental interventions

Exposure to allergens within the home environment can trigger asthma exacerbations (Papadopoulos et al., 2012). One systematic review identified 20 interventional studies and indicated that home-based environmental interventions, such as home-based asthma education plus environmental remediation to reduce asthma triggers at home, can successfully reduce the number of days with asthma symptoms and the school days missed by children (Crocker et al., 2011). However, questions remain regarding the implementation of this intervention in real-life practice, such as the required intensity of home visits, the applicability in rural populations and the related resource implications (Crocker et al., 2011).

1.6. Limitations of the current asthma control strategies in children across the globe

Despite of the availability of effective medications, evidence-supported asthma education programs (Boyd et al., 2009; Coffman et al., 2008; Wolf et al., 2002) and asthma management practice guidelines (British Thoracic Society/Scottish Intercollegiate Guideline Network, 2016; Global Initiative for Asthma, 2016; National Asthma Education and Prevention Program, 2007), epidemiological studies have clearly indicated that asthma control in young children remains unsatisfactory in real-life practice. A global survey involving Canada, South Africa and four other European countries has shown that high frequencies of asthma-related coughing (92%), sleep disturbance due to asthma symptoms (59%) and restricted physical activities (47%) are reported in children with asthma (Wildhaber, Carroll, & Brand, 2012). The Asthma in Reality in Asia-Pacific (AIRAP) study, which surveyed

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

children in twelve Asia-Pacific regions, including Hong Kong, Mainland China, Taiwan and Singapore, has found that over half of the Asian children with asthma have asthma symptoms at least one day per week, almost one-third have disrupted sleeps, at least 40% experience restrictions in their normal physical activities and have missed schools due to asthma over the past four weeks (Wong, Kwon, Hong, Hsu, & Gunasekera, 2013).

Another evidence reflecting the current state of poor childhood asthma control across the globe is the heavy use of health care services due to childhood asthma exacerbations in various countries. In United States, asthma exacerbations in children aged less than 18 years account for about 1.6 million emergency department (ED) visits, and 137,000 hospital inpatient discharges per year (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2017). It is estimated that the annual health care expenditure attributable to asthma, including ED, inpatient, and outpatient expenditures, for school-aged children in United States is \$5.92 billion United States Dollars (USD) (in 2015) (Sullivan et al., 2017). In the Asia-Pacific region, over half (51.7%) of the Asian children who have a diagnosis of asthma need unscheduled medical care services (either ED visits or hospitalizations) due to asthma exacerbations per year (Wong, Kwon, et al., 2013). In Hong Kong, the childhood asthma hospitalization rates have been increased annually on average by 4.0% in children aged 1 to 4 years, and by 2.0% in children aged 5 to 14 years, respectively (Chua et al., 2011).

1.7. Psychological interventions for parents of children with asthma

Owing to the significant psychological difficulties experienced by parents in managing childhood asthma and their negative impacts on the health outcomes of children, it has been recently suggested that apart from asthma education and pharmacological treatments, psychological interventions, which are specifically

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

designed to change the cognition and/or behaviors of parents with an intention of improving their child's health outcomes, may be beneficial to the parent-child dyads (Ritz et al., 2013).

One of the most commonly used interventional approaches is cognitive behavioral therapy (Beck, 2011). Cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT) aims to modify unhelpful cognitive processes that generates negative perceptions about the self and others, so that a person (e.g., a parent with a child suffers from asthma) can develop a more positive way of thinking about difficult situations and establish a more helpful behavioral response (Beck, 2011). Examples of interventional strategies could be, for example, cognitive restructuring/relaxation training/thought suppression to alter dysfunctional thoughts related to the child's illness, and maximizing well-adapted behaviors in response to the child's illness (Palermo, Wilson, Peters, Lewandowski, & Somhegyi, 2009; Robins, Smith, Glutting, & Bishop, 2005; Wade, Carey, & Wolfe, 2006). Problem-solving therapy (PST) is a psychotherapy which adopts cognitive behavioral models (Nezu, 2004), aiming at enhancing the competencies of parents in solving problems related to childhood asthma care in a more systematic way. Specific problem-solving skills are taught which include the following sequential steps: defining the problem, setting achievable goals, generating and choosing preferred solutions, implementing preferred solutions and evaluations (Nezu, 2004).

Another psychotherapy that emerges from the perspectives of family systems theory is the family-based psychotherapies, such as family therapy (FT) (Minuchin et al., 1975). Poor childhood asthma control is regarded as the "symptoms" caused by a dysfunctional family system, in which family members within the family system could carry out dysfunctional behaviors (e.g., ineffective asthma management

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

behaviors) which give rise to the symptoms (Lask & Matthew, 1979). Family therapy serves the whole family as unit of intervention, it aims to alert the family system to its dysfunctional behaviors by helping parents to explore the impacts of the disease on different family members, to resolve familial conflict and to improve family communication in childhood asthma care (Cottrell & Boston, 2002). Different strategies, such as problem-solving skills training, communication skills training, conflict resolution discussions and cognitive restructuring, could be adopted in FT (Gustafsson, Kjellman, & Cederblad, 1986).

Evidence from the meta-analyses of RCTs has shown that there are limited data to demonstrate the beneficial effects of the aforementioned psychological interventions (i.e., CBT, PST and FT) on the psychological health of parents, as well as the physical health of their children with asthma when compared with treatment-as-usual, such as parental asthma educational program available in the naturalistic settings (Eccleston, Fisher, Law, Bartlett, & Palermo, 2015; Yorke, Fleming, & Shuldham, 2005; Yorke & Shuldham, 2005). The results of each of the meta-analyses are summarized as below.

An earlier Cochrane systematic review assessed the efficacy of FT as an adjunct treatment to medication on the health outcomes of children with asthma (Yorke & Shuldham, 2005). Even an updated search was carried out in 2007, only two RCTs which were published in 1979 and 1986 were eligible to be reviewed (Gustafsson et al., 1986; Lask & Matthew, 1979). Owing to the scarcity of trials, selection bias and measurement bias, the review authors found difficult to draw a conclusion about the generalizability of FT to families of children with asthma. Another Cochrane review examined the effectiveness of psychological interventions for children with asthma (Yorke et al., 2005). Twelve RCTs (publication year ranged

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

from 1972 to 2004) were reviewed, but only one RCT included parents as the participants (Yorke et al., 2005). It was again difficult to make recommendations about the intervention effects of psychotherapies serving for both parents and their children with asthma.

One recent Cochrane review comprehensively examined the efficacy of psychological interventions, including CBT, PST and family-based psychotherapies received by parents of children with chronic health conditions on the following six outcomes: (1) parental psychological health, (2) parenting behavior, (3) family functioning, (4) child's physical health symptoms, (5) child's mental health symptoms, and (6) child's behavioral/ disability problems, respectively (Eccleston et al., 2015). A total of 47 RCTs published from 1979 to 2014 were identified and nearly half used CBT (22 trials). Cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT) being delivered to parents was found effective to improve the physical health symptoms of their children with chronic health problems at post-treatment, but the review authors indicated that this finding was based on trials that used CBT in parents of children with chronic pain, diabetes and eczema only, but not asthma (Eccleston et al., 2015). Further, in this review, there were no evidence supporting the significant effects of CBT on other parental and child outcomes, including parental psychological health (Eccleston et al., 2015). Problem-solving therapy (PST) was found effective to improve parental psychological health at post-treatment and at follow-up, as well as parenting behavior at post-treatment (Eccleston et al., 2015). However, the review authors again indicated that these findings were based on trials that predominantly applied PST in parents of children with cancers only (Eccleston et al., 2015), there were no evidence demonstrating significant effects of PST on improving other parental and child outcomes (Eccleston et al., 2015). This review showed that

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

family-based psychotherapies did not demonstrate significant effects on the six selected parental and child outcomes (Eccleston et al., 2015). More importantly, the review authors found that the overall quality of evidence was rated as “low” to “very low”, meaning that future research is very likely to change the estimated treatment effect (Eccleston et al., 2015).

In fact, in the Cochrane review conducted by Eccleston et al. (2015), only five out of 47 included RCTs (10.6% of total) published from 1979 to 2014 were asthma-related in which four used family-based psychotherapies (e.g., FT) (Celano, Holsey, & Kobrynski, 2012; Lask & Matthew, 1979; Naar-King et al., 2014; Ng et al., 2008) and one used PST (Seid, Varni, Gidwani, Gelhard, & Slymen, 2010). The review authors excluded the study conducted by Lask & Mathew (1979) due to lack of extractable quantitative data. For the remaining four RCTs, their pooled effect estimates showed no beneficial effects on the parents’ mental health at post-treatment ($p = .39$), the child’s asthma symptoms at post-treatment ($p = .13$) and at follow-up ($p = .58$) (Eccleston et al., 2015).

1.8. Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT): A potential intervention addressing the psychological difficulties encountered by parents of children with asthma

As noted earlier, asthma is a chronic and incurable disease. In view of the unpredictability, relapsing and the life-threatening nature of asthma episodes, as well as the demanding care to prevent future asthma exacerbations, emotions (e.g., fear, worry, sadness, uncertainty or self-doubt), memories (e.g., managing a child's acute asthma attack by the parent alone), as well as challenging thoughts (e.g., negative thoughts about medications) experienced by parents when caring for their children with asthma may inherent to many caregiving situations. In fact, the emotional experiences are not necessarily untrue or exaggerated given the challenges these parents encountered. Even the asthma management tasks are performed by these parents in everyday, for example, to assist a young child in using ICS via an aero-chamber, may entail thoughts of their child's illness, which could be hardly modified or eliminated. There is a need to look for a psychological intervention to help parents in confronting these intrusive emotional experiences more effectively, so that these experiences could have less impact on their childhood asthma management and thus their children's health outcomes.

Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT) seems applicable to the psychological situations encountered by parents of children with asthma. Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT) is a mindfulness and values-based cognitive behavioral therapy that encourages individuals to better accept their psychological difficulties and work toward their values-based goals (Hayes, Luoma, Bond, Masuda, & Lillis, 2006; Hayes & Wilson, 1994). Instead of attempting to modify beliefs and/or to reduce distress (e.g., helping parents to replace maladaptive

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

thoughts with more adaptive thoughts) like the cognitive behavioral approaches do, ACT posits that difficult emotional experiences are unavoidable and can be persisted for a long time, while being opened up and experiencing them without defense, and engaging in values-consistent behaviors are likely to achieve better psychological functioning and well-being (Hayes, 2004). The goal of ACT is to foster the psychological flexibility (PF) of an individual: the ability to be fully aware of one's present-moment experience when interacting with the contextual environment, and the ability to engage in behaviors in the service of chosen values even though difficult emotional experiences occur (Hayes et al., 2006).

1.8.1. Philosophical and theoretical roots of ACT

Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT) is rooted from a philosophical pragmatism called functional contextualism, which suggests that any behavior is interpreted as closely linked with its current context (Hayes, 2004; Hayes et al., 2006). Further, the *function* of the behavior is the target of understanding and influence during therapy sessions (Hayes, 2004; Hayes et al., 2006). In other words, psychological experiences (e.g., thoughts, feelings and bodily sensations) are not inherently problematic or positive but seen as whether they have *functions* for obtaining a more values-based life.

Consistent with the philosophy of functional contextualism, ACT is built under the theoretical principles of Relational Frame Theory (RFT). Relational Frame Theory (RFT) is a phenomenon that helps to explain that humans have unique qualities in *relational responding* (Blackledge, 2003; Hayes, 2004). The core RFT assumption is that humans have cognitive abilities to relate different stimuli mutually under arbitrary contextual cues (i.e., social constructed definitions and conventions created by language), that means, the ability to abstract the features of stimuli that do

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

not share similar physical properties (Blackledge, 2003; Hayes, 2004). In addition, based on the RFT principle, making deliberate attempts to avoid or to control negative psychological experiences in fact strengthens the underlying relational frame networks (e.g., trying not to think of a thought will serve as a contextual cue for that thought). Consequently, this suppression/ avoidance leads to further entanglement with these experiences, even when psychological or behavioral harm occur (Blackledge, 2003; Hayes, 2004). This psychological process is named as experiential avoidance (EA).

The principle of RFT may be applicable to parents when caring for a child with asthma, as similar to parents of children with behavioral problems (Coyne & Wilson, 2004). For example, a mother's thought of her young son's recent asthma attack (e.g., "the attack comes again...") could be triggered by any situations that have been *relationally framed* with that particular thought, such as her son's coughing spell, other children's coughing spells or any other cues. If the mother tries to avoid experiencing this painful thought process chronically by restricting her son from enjoying physical activities that may trigger cough, this behavior serves as a contextual cue for her thought about her son's asthma, and further strengthens the relational networks. In fact, this behavior may be maintained not because of the mother's lack of knowledge about appropriate physical exercise to improve the lung functions of her son with asthma, but because such behavior has a *psychological function* for the mother to avoid encountering difficult psychological experiences related to her son's asthma attack. More importantly, this ineffective parental asthma management behavior may bring in negative impacts on the child's health and well-being.

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

An individual with poor psychological flexibility (PF) can be regarded as being excessively entangled in EA process. For example, individuals with poor PF tend to manage their social fears by concealing their ongoing feelings through behavioral avoidance strategies (e.g., avoiding the crowd). This EA process may be useful in short-term, but paradoxically, if continues, the long-term workability of engaging EA could intensify their symptoms of anxiety and result in social anxiety disorders (Kashdan & Rottenberg, 2010). Another example relates to parenting practices. When a child misbehaves, a mother with poor PF might engage in a negative self-evaluation of her competence as a parent and in punitive parenting to control her child's behavior. This is again an EA process which not only exacerbates the mother's stress, but also intensifies the child's behavioral problem if the behavior becomes dominant (Shea & Coyne, 2011).

Putting the concept of PF into the context of parental involvement in managing childhood asthma, when negative emotions arise, such as fear of the recurrence of asthma attacks, parents with poor PF may engage in the EA process, in which they may attempt to alleviate their perceived difficulties by responding with avoidance and carrying out ineffective asthma management behaviors. A mother may suppress her own fear with avoidance, for example, by keeping herself awake all night to monitor her child's breathing, so that she could take immediate action once her child's condition changes and avoid experiencing the "fear" of handling another unpredictable childhood asthma attack. However, this maladaptive behavioral response reflects her narrow and inflexible repertoire that this mother may become insensitive to the context, but only engage in EA chronically. As a result, this may bring negative impacts on her own well-being and make her even more difficult to manage childhood asthma effectively. On the other hand, if the PF

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

of parents could be improved after receiving an ACT intervention, they may learn acceptance of psychological difficulties, awareness of life values and commitment to take values-driven actions, those very same negative thoughts, feelings and memories may be viewed very differently as normal human experiences, which would impact much less on their childhood asthma management.

1.8.2. Six therapeutic processes of ACT

In ACT, there are six therapeutic processes contributing PF. These processes are interrelated simultaneously as a form of hexagon and can be identified as: acceptance, cognitive defusion, contact with the present moment, stay self as context, values and committed action, as shown in the Figure 1.1. The four processes on the left side of the model address the core principles of acceptance and mindfulness, whereas those on the right side primarily address commitment and behavior change processes (see Figure 1.1).

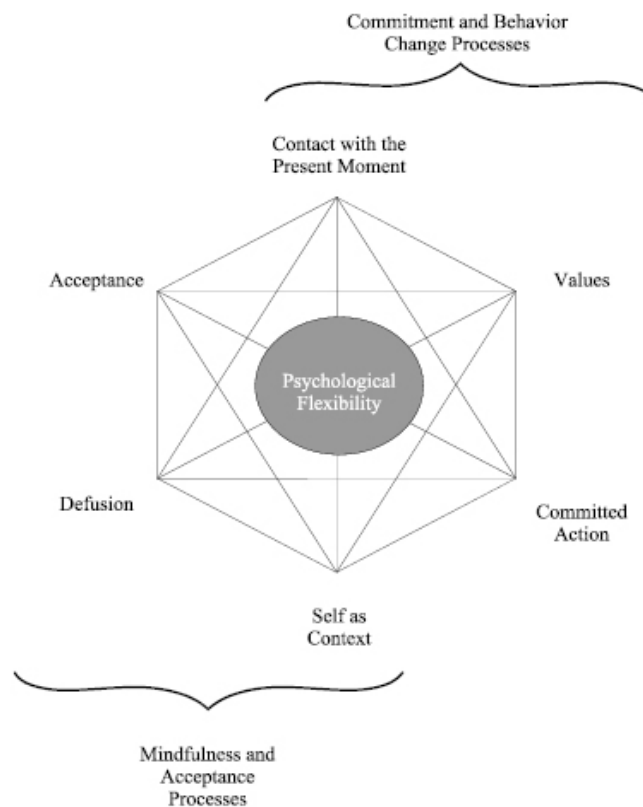


Figure 1.1. ACT model of psychological flexibility (Hayes et al., 2012, pp. 63)

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

Acceptance refers to the willingness to be opened to varied aspects of emotional experiences non-judgmentally. This is an action, for example, actively being in situations that bring in anxiety in a welcoming manner, rather than tolerance.

Defusion refers to the capacity to see thoughts as they are (with a psychological distance) rather than reacting to them as a literal truth. When a client has a strong cognitively fused mind with lots of reasons-giving, his/her behaviors can become inconsistent with values and goals, even the context provides opportunities for committing to values-driven behaviors (Hayes et al., 2006). Defusion helps the client to de-literalize the content of thoughts and to not let these thoughts influence his/her actions.

Contact with the present moment refers to the capacity of noticing the here and now experiences, and not being trapped in ruminating about the past or being preoccupied with the future. A person with psychological difficulties commonly fuses with the verbally-constructed past or future, for example, repeatedly thinking about the past failures but not paying attention to what is happening here and now (Luoma, Hayes, & Walser, 2007). Contact with the present moment is a core therapeutic process of ACT (Hayes et al., 2006), which entails three qualities: (1) the ability to regulate attention to the “now”; (2) the ability to fully experiencing what is occurring, and (3) the ability to acknowledge and to describe internal and external events in a non-judgmental manner.

Self as context refers to the capacity of developing a sense of self as an observer of the present event independently, without being trapped in the concepts about self, such as negative self-evaluations or categorizations. In ACT, the self is

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

the place of awareness or perspective taking that allows internal and external events to be experienced from “I/here/now” without being defined by those events.

Values refers to ongoing qualities of action that informs a broad sense of chosen life direction, with guidance and meaning of our actions. Values work in ACT can help the client to develop a constructive direction in establishing goals that is in line with his/her desired values with greater flexibility.

Committed action refers to the ability to engage in ongoing patterns of actions that are consistent with one’s values even in the face of psychological barriers. The goal of ACT is to help the client to engage in behavioral patterns toward the clarified values-based paths, which involves practicing other ACT therapeutic processes, such as acceptance, defusion, being present and self as context.

In ACT, metaphors, experiential exercises and/or mindfulness exercises could be used interchangeably to foster an individual’s PF, for example, the use of mindfulness exercises to facilitate present-moment awareness, defusion exercises to change the relationship between thoughts and the individual, or values clarification exercises to identify the personally-held values.

1.8.3. Efficacy of ACT in health care context

Psychological flexibility (PF) is the fundamental of psychological health (Kashdan & Rottenberg, 2010). Evidence from reviews of 22 correlational studies has shown that lower level of PF is associated with more depressive symptoms (Ruiz, 2010), more anxiety symptoms (Ruiz, 2010), and poorer quality of life (Hayes et al., 2006), implying that fostering an individual’s PF may lead to better psychological well-being. Further, the beneficial effects of ACT in adult population on physical and mental health outcomes have been previously reported in systematic

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

review (Graham, Gouick, Krahé, & Gillanders, 2016) and meta-analyses of RCTs (A-Tijak et al., 2015; Öst, 2014). The main results of these reviews are discussed as follows.

One meta-analysis reported an overview of the health effects of ACT in adults with somatic problems (e.g., chronic pain, headache, epilepsy, cancer, diabetes, multiple sclerosis and overweight) and psychiatric problems (e.g., depression, anxiety, psychotic symptoms, borderline personality disorders, obsessive and compulsive disorders) (Öst, 2014). Sixty RCTs published from 1986 to 2013 were included, the comparison group was treatment-as-usual (TAU), such as standardized counseling services, psychotherapy services using cognitive behavioral approach, or existing medical treatment offered in the naturalistic settings. Medium effect sizes in favor of ACT were observed when compared with TAU (at post-treatment: Hedge's g pooled effect size (g) = 0.55, 95% CI [0.28, 0.83], $p < .001$; at follow-up for at least four months, g = 0.48, 95% CI [0.27, 0.69], $p < .001$) (Öst, 2014).

The above meta-analysis was further updated by A-Tijak and colleagues (2015) using stricter selection criteria of the included studies. These criteria were: (1) ACT serving adult patients with a physician-confirmed medical or psychiatric diagnosis only rather than those presented with symptoms, (2) at least 80% of participants in the ACT group received the allocated intervention, and (3) at least ten participants in the ACT group remained at post-treatment for assessments (A-Tijak et al., 2015). Thirty-nine RCTs published from 1989 to 2012 were reviewed. This meta-analysis showed that, ACT performed better than TAU (e.g., medications, psychoeducation, counseling services or case management) in a variety of physical health problems (g = 0.58, 95% CI [0.33, 0.84], $p < .001$). The improvements

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

included less pain symptoms and pain-related functional disability in chronic pain patients (Wetherell et al., 2011), reduction of Hemoglobin A1C levels in diabetic patients (Gregg, Callaghan, Hayes, & Glenn-Lawson, 2007), less seizure frequency and duration in drug refractory epilepsy patients (Lundgren, Dahl, Melin, & Kies, 2006) and less eating disorder behaviors in bariatric surgery patients (Weineland, Hayes, & Dahl, 2012). Further, this meta-analysis also found that ACT worked better than TAU to reduce anxiety and depressive symptoms ($g = 0.37$, 95% CI [0.04, 0.70], $p = .03$) and other mental health symptoms ($g = 0.92$, 95% CI [0.35, 1.48], $p = .001$) (A-Tijak et al., 2015).

A recent systematic review conducted by Graham and colleagues (2016) explored the application of ACT in long-term conditions. A total of 18 studies published from 2008 to 2014 were reviewed (8 RCTs, 4 single group pretest-posttest design studies and 6 case studies) (Graham et al., 2016). Though the majority of included studies were not RCTs with low methodological quality, this review reported the consistent small-to-medium effects of ACT across diverse conditions at post-intervention, for instance, lifestyle modifications in patients with cardiac problems (within-group comparison: d ranged from 0.54 to 1.57) (Goodwin, Forman, Herbert, Butryn, & Ledley, 2012), reduction of distress and improvements of quality of life in cancer patients (within-group comparison: d ranged from 0.56 to 1.87) (Feros, Lane, Ciarrochi, & Blackledge, 2013; Hawkes, Pakenham, Chambers, Patrao, & Courneya, 2014; Rost, Wilson, Buchanan, Hildebrandt, & Mutch, 2012).

In general, the benefits of ACT in adult population has been shown in a variety of health outcomes. Evidence regarding the effects of ACT for improving the health outcomes of parents and their children suffering from physical or mental health problems is discussed in Chapter Two.

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

1.9. Summary

It is well recognized that an optimal control of asthma in young children can be achieved if their parents are actively involved in the childhood asthma management. However, caring for a child with asthma can impose a heavy psychological burden on parents, which can adversely affect their psychological health, asthma management behaviors, and their child's health. Current approaches to childhood asthma management mainly focus on pharmacological treatments and asthma education, both are shown to be successful for improving childhood asthma outcomes but do not address parental psychological needs. In addition, there is a lack of effective psychological interventions for improving the psychological well-being of parents, as well as the health outcomes of their children with asthma. The focus of ACT on encouraging individuals to accept psychological difficulties non-judgmentally in the service of meaningful activities may be efficacious to parents for improving childhood asthma management. In view of the potential utility of ACT in populations with long-term conditions, the study presented in this thesis aimed to examine the efficacy of a parental training program using group-based ACT integrated with asthma education (the ACT group), in comparison to an asthma education talk (the Control group), on the health outcomes of parent-child dyads using a RCT design.

1.10. Organization of the thesis chapters

This thesis is divided into eight chapters. Following this introductory chapter, Chapter Two presents a systematic review of experimental and quasi-experimental studies examining the effects of mindfulness- and acceptance-based interventions (including ACT) for improving the health outcomes of parents and their children with physical or mental health problems. The knowledge gaps about the utility of

CHAPTER ONE INTRODUCTION

ACT in the context of pediatric care are then identified. Chapter Three presents the study methods, including the hypothetical model of the study, the aim and specific objectives of the present study, the study design, sampling, data collection methods and data analyses. Chapter Four presents the process of developing an ACT intervention protocol, including a qualitative descriptive study to explore the psychological difficulties experienced by Hong Kong Chinese parents in caring for a child with asthma. The program goals, the program structure and the content of each of the ACT sessions are also described in detail. Chapter Five delineates the pilot study conducted prior to the commencement of the RCT. The pilot study aimed to validate a self-administered questionnaire for collecting data from parents and to determine the acceptability and feasibility of the group-based ACT intervention in parents of children with asthma.

Chapter Six presents the findings of the RCT study investigating the effects of the ACT group versus the Control group on the health outcomes of children with asthma, the psychological health outcomes and the asthma management outcomes of parents across the six months follow-up period immediately after the intervention. This chapter also incorporates a process evaluation to examine how the RCT was conducted by examining the participation of the parental training program, the completion of the assigned intervention sessions, the lost to follow-up and the fidelity of the group-based ACT intervention. Chapter Seven focuses on discussing the meaning of the intervention effects on the asthma-related health outcomes of children, the psychological health outcomes, the asthma management outcomes of their parents, study strengths and limitation, implications for clinical practice and research and recommendations to health care professionals. The final chapter presents the conclusion of the present study.

CHAPTER TWO

LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1. Introduction

2.2. Background of the review

2.3. Aim of the present review

2.4. Methods

2.4.1. Eligibility criteria for identifying studies for this review

2.4.2. Search methods and identification of studies

2.4.3. Data extraction and data management

2.4.4. Risk of bias assessments

2.5. Results

2.5.1. Results of the search

2.5.2. Study characteristics

2.5.3. Risk of bias within studies and across studies

2.5.4. Intervention efficacy on parental health outcomes

2.5.5. Intervention efficacy on child health outcomes

2.6. Discussion

2.6.1. Summary of evidence

2.6.2. Quality of the evidence

2.6.3. Limitations of the review

2.6.4. Implications for future research

2.7. Summary

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1. Introduction

This chapter reports a systematic review of experimental and quasi-experimental studies evaluating the efficacy of mindfulness- and acceptance-based interventions (MABIs), including Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT), Mindfulness-based Cognitive Therapy (MBCT) and Mindfulness-based Stress Reduction (MBSR), for improving the health outcomes of parents and their children with physical or mental health problems. The background of the review is addressed, followed by presenting the review objectives, the procedures of searching and identifying relevant studies and extracting data for analysis. Quality of the selected studies is appraised, the effects of MABIs on the parental health outcomes and the child health outcomes are then evaluated. Implications for further studies in investigating the efficacy of MABIs, particularly ACT, in parents for improving the health outcomes of parent-child dyads are addressed at the end of this Chapter.

2.2. Background of the review

Asthma is the most common chronic health conditions (CHCs) of childhood (Global Initiative for Asthma, 2016). Similar to other types of CHCs, such as cancers (Gibbins, Steinhardt, & Beinart, 2012), and congenital heart disease (Jackson, Frydenberg, Liang, Higgins, & Murphy, 2015), caring for a child with asthma imposes a heavy psychological burden on parents, possibly due to the threatening symptoms, the demanding care to avoid relapses of symptoms and the degree of the child's functional disability (Cousino & Hazen, 2013; Easter et al., 2015; Kaugars et al., 2004). More importantly, this psychological burden could affect how parents manage childhood asthma effectively and eventually bring negative impacts on their

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

children's health outcomes (Celano, 2006; Kaugars et al., 2004; Klinnert et al., 2008).

Recently, there is growing evidence showing that acceptance, rather than controlling or fighting against negative psychological experiences, may help to improve the functioning of an individual in managing CHCs, leading to an improvement of health outcomes (Graham et al., 2016). Acceptance refers to the ability of being open and to stay present with experiences (e.g., thoughts, feelings, memories and bodily sensations) (Hayes et al., 2006), it is also closely related to another concept called mindfulness, which has been described being aware of the present-moment experiences non-judgmentally (Kabat-Zinn, 1994).

In literature, interventions that are most well-established and cover the concepts of acceptance and/or mindfulness include Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT) (Hayes et al., 2006), Mindfulness-based Cognitive Therapy (MBCT) (Segal, Williams, & Teasdale, 2002), and Mindfulness-based Stress Reduction (MBSR) (Kabat-Zinn, 1990). As described earlier in Chapter One, ACT focuses on fostering the psychological flexibility of an individual as the goal of treatment by attaining the following six psychological skills: acceptance, defusion, contacting with the present moment, contacting with self-as-context, values clarifications and committed actions (Hayes et al., 2006). The strategies used in ACT to foster psychological flexibility (PF) are mainly using metaphors, experiential exercises and establishing values-based goal setting. Mindfulness exercises are seen as one of the strategies that strengthens the process of present-moment awareness in particular, and less structured when compared with MBSR and MBCT.

MBSR is introduced by Kabat-Zinn (1990), it is a group-based program lasting for eight weeks where participants practice different types of formal

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

mindfulness exercises, such as sitting meditation, walking meditation and body scan meditation, in session and as homework between sessions. Through practicing mindfulness, participants in the MBSR program can learn to develop non-judgmental awareness to stressors. MBCT is developed by Segal, Williams and Teadale (2002) which has a similar program structure as the MBSR, but additionally incorporates cognitive therapy serving for individuals with recurrent depression. Participants in the MBCT program can learn non-judgmental awareness of and disengagement from depressive cognitive processes.

In recent literature, ACT, MBSR and MBCT are often concurrently reviewed as “mindfulness- and acceptance-based interventions (MABIs)” (Cavanagh, Strauss, Forder, & Jones, 2014; Norton, Abbott, Norberg, & Hunt, 2015; Rudaz, Twohig, Ong, & Levin, 2017; Veehof, Trompetter, Bohlmeijer, & Schreurs, 2016; Vøllestad, Nielsen, & Nielsen, 2012). Despite using different therapeutic techniques, these three interventions conceptually share an emphasis on present-centered and non-evaluative stance of awareness of experiences, instead of avoidance, control or suppression, which can facilitate behavioral changes in the face of distress (Hofmann & Asmundson, 2008; Vøllestad et al., 2012). Putting into the context of parents in taking care of their children with CHCs, MABIs may help parents to develop the capacity of becoming more observant and accepting towards their psychological experiences, as well as the capacity to respond with greater flexibility to events related to the management of their child’s health problems. Eventually the psychological health of parents, as well as the health conditions of their children could be improved.

Prior reviews of mindfulness- and acceptance-based interventions (MABIs) in families and their children

The utility of MABIs in families and their children with CHCs were not evaluated in prior reviews focusing on evaluating the efficacy of psychological interventions in this target population (Clarke & Calam, 2012; Eccleston et al., 2015; Law, Fisher, Fales, Noel, & Eccleston, 2014; Meyler, Guerin, Kiernan, & Breatnach, 2010). It is because in these reviews, the included interventional studies were selected according to different theoretical models, such as the behavioral family systems theoretical model (Eccleston et al., 2015; Law et al., 2014), and the Pediatric Psychosocial Preventive Health Model (Meyler et al., 2010). Hence, the types of psychological interventions being reviewed were confined to cognitive behavioral therapy, problem-solving therapy and systems therapies (such as family therapy, multisystemic therapy and behavioral family systems therapy).

Starting from 2006 onwards, there is a growing body of evidence based on published reviews which separately evaluated the use of ACT (Coyne, McHugh, & Martinez, 2011; Graham et al., 2016; Murrell & Scherbarth, 2006; Swain, Hancock, Dixon, & Bowman, 2015; Wicksell, Kanstrup, Kemani, Holmström, & Olsson, 2015), and mindfulness-based interventions (Cachia, Anderson, & Moore, 2016; Rayan & Ahmad, 2017; Whittingham, 2014), in children and families. The findings of the aforementioned reviews have indicated the efficacy of MABIs in parents of children with neurodevelopmental disorders, such as autism, acquired brain injuries, cerebral palsy and disabilities (Cachia et al., 2016; Graham et al., 2016; Rayan & Ahmad, 2017; Whittingham, 2014; Wicksell et al., 2015). None of these reviews, however, have provided a thorough overview regarding the efficacy of MABIs as a whole in parents of children with CHCs, especially for those parents of children with

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

physical or mental health problems. Limitations of each of these reviews are summarized as below.

Two previous narrative reviews have been conducted to describe the evidence base of ACT-related work in children, adolescents and families since 1989 to 2009 (Coyne et al., 2011; Murrell & Scherbarth, 2006). During the time of conducting these reviews, ACT-related research was still developing, hence both reviews mainly described the theoretical application of ACT (Coyne et al., 2011), the development of ACT-related processes measures (Coyne et al., 2011), and theoretical papers that hypothetically described the application of ACT but without empirical data support (Murrell & Scherbarth, 2006). In addition, most of the empirical studies under these two reviews were case studies or small-scale pilot studies which focused on the treatment adaptations of ACT in children or adolescents only (Coyne et al., 2011; Murrell & Scherbarth, 2006). Nevertheless, both reviews identified one study in single-group pretest-posttest design, showing that psychological inflexibility and psychological distress of parents of children with autism were reduced after receiving two days of ACT workshop (Blackledge & Hayes, 2006).

After the publications by Coyne et al. (2011) and Murrell et al. (2006), two reviews summarized the effects of ACT for pediatric populations with physical or mental health problems (Swain et al., 2015; Wicksell et al., 2015), another recent systematic review collated all ACT interventions for populations with long-term conditions and evaluated the intervention efficacy (18 studies, publication year ranged from 2006 to 2014) (Graham et al., 2016). These three reviews mainly included studies in one-group pretest-posttest design and RCTs that were published in peer-reviewed journals. Wicksell et al. (2015) and Graham et al. (2016) identified

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

two randomized waitlist-controlled studies, showing that dysfunctioning parenting style, parental psychological health, child behavioral and emotional problems were improved after parents of children with acquired brain injuries, or cerebral palsy received an ACT-based parenting program, when compared with those in the control conditions receiving rehabilitation services (Brown, Whittingham, Boyd, McKinlay, & Sofronoff, 2014; Brown, Whittingham, Boyd, McKinlay, & Sofronoff, 2015; Whittingham, Sanders, McKinlay, & Boyd, 2014; Whittingham, Sanders, McKinlay, & Boyd, 2016). However, in the review conducted by Wicksell et al. (2015), only studies that used ACT for improving the health outcomes of children and adolescents with physical concerns were selected. The eligibility criteria of the included studies were not clearly stated (e.g., in terms of the types of participants, of whom as the recipient(s) of ACT interventions). Studies that delivered ACT to parents of children with physical health problems for improving parental psychological health, or ACT to parents of children with mental health problems for improving the psychological health of either parents and/or their children, were not covered in this review. For the review conducted by Graham et al. (2016), it focused on the utility of ACT in populations with long-term physical conditions only. Populations with chronic pain problems and mental health problems were excluded by the authors. Hence, this review may not be able to cover the current state of evidence regarding the efficacy of ACT in parents of children with the above health problems.

Evidence from three recent reviews have supported the potential efficacy of interventions using formal mindfulness training (e.g., MBSR, MBCT, or mindfulness-based programs adapted from MBSR or MBCT) for improving the psychological health and parenting behaviors of parents of children with autism, cerebral palsy and disabilities (Cachia et al., 2016; Rayan & Ahmad, 2017;

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

Whittingham, 2014), mainly based on empirical studies using single-group pretest-posttest design. Yet, these reviews did not cover the evaluations of interventions in parents of children with other CHCs.

2.3. Aim of the present review

This systematic review aimed to evaluate the efficacy of mindfulness- and acceptance-based interventions (MABIs) that included parents as the participants for improving the health outcomes of parents and their children suffering from physical or mental health problems.

2.4. Methods

This review was conducted and reported according to the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic reviews and Meta-Analysis (PRISMA) statement (Liberati et al., 2009). The PRISMA statement is a checklist of 27 items which guides authors for a complete and transparent reporting of a systematic review (Liberati et al., 2009). In the following method section, it covers the following areas as guided by the PRISMA statement: eligibility criteria for identifying studies, search methods and identification of studies, data extraction, data management, and the risk of bias assessments.

2.4.1. Eligibility criteria for identifying studies for this review

Inclusion criteria

We included empirical studies that were published in peer-reviewed journals and prepared in English. In addition, the studies under this review should fulfill the following eligibility criteria, in terms of types of study design, participants, interventions and outcomes.

Types of study design. Experimental studies in either randomized controlled trials (RCTs), such as cluster-RCTs, RCTs with waitlist-controlled group(s), RCTs

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

in parallel group design; or quasi-experimental studies, such as controlled clinical trials, studies in single-group pretest-posttest design, were included.

Types of participants. Participants of the included studies must be either one of the followings: (1) parents of children suffering from a physical or a mental health problem; or (2) parent-child dyads in which the child suffered from a physical or a mental health problem. For both criteria, parents must be the recipients of the intervention.

Parents could be either fathers, mothers, both parents, or caregivers who adopted the responsibility of taking care of their children with physical and mental health conditions.

Children were defined as “child” or “adolescent” under the age of 18 years. According to a representative national survey conducted in United States about children with special care needs (Data Resource Center for Child & Adolescent Health, 2010), the child must have one of the following physical or mental health problems, in which the consequences of such health problem could lead to functional limitations and/or the need for medical or other care services (van der Lee, Mokkink, Grootenhuis, Heymans, & Offringa, 2007): (1) allergies, (2) anxiety problems, (3) arthritis, rheumatologic conditions and joint problems, (4) asthma, (5) blood problems, such as anemia or sickle cell disease, (6) cancers, (7) cystic fibrosis, (8) anxiety, depression and mood disorders, (9) diabetes, (10) epilepsy or seizure disorders, (11) head injuries, concussion or traumatic brain injuries, (12) heart problems, such as congenital heart disease, (13) idiopathic pain conditions, complex regional pain syndrome, migraine or frequent headaches and chronic pain problems, and (14) muscular dystrophy. We took reference from this survey because it comprehensively covered most of the common pediatric physical and mental health

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

problems in literature; it has also been adopted in a number of systematic reviews investigating the efficacy of psychological interventions in families for managing childhood chronic diseases (Eccleston et al., 2015; Law et al., 2014).

Types of interventions. Studies were included if the MABI was delivered to parents, or to the parent-child dyads, with the goal of improving the health conditions of parents and/or their children with physical or mental health problems.

If a comparator was included in the studies, there were no restrictions on the comparison conditions. The comparator could be, for example,

- (1) active alternative treatment, which referred to any kinds of treatment specially designed to compare the effect of ACT. The treatment could be psychotherapies, psychotropic medications or other program-based interventions, or
- (2) treatment-as-usual (TAU), or alternatively named as usual care, which referred to any appropriate medical or psychological care as the standard practice of the study site. Standard care, usual care and no treatment conditions were also included in this category. Waitlist control condition was regarded as TAU, in which the delivery of the intervention to the comparison group would be delayed until the participants in the intervention group had completed the treatment.

Types of outcomes. We included studies which reported the health outcome(s) of parents and/or their children with physical or mental health problems at post-intervention and/or at the last follow-up time point at least under one of the following domains:

- (1) parental psychological health.
- (2) child's psychological health,
- (3) child's functioning (i.e., impairments in physical and psychological functioning in everyday social roles due to the physical health symptoms), and/or

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

(4) child's physical health conditions (e.g., medical symptoms).

Exclusion criteria

We excluded articles that were not prepared in English, studies which were reviews, meta-analyses, study protocols, case studies (e.g., case series studies, case reports), ongoing studies, studies that reported only data for individual participants or qualitative data. We also excluded studies that included children as the only recipients of the MABI, while their parents did not receive the intervention. Given that this review focused on examining the efficacy of MABIs for parents of children with physical or mental health problems, we excluded studies that examined the efficacy of MABIs in parents of children with neurodevelopmental behavioral intellectual disorders, such as attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), autism, developmental delay, cerebral palsy and learning disabilities (*Note.* For the evidence of ACT for this population, see the full review conducted by Graham et al. (2016); for the evidence of mindfulness-based interventions, see the full review conducted by Cachia et al. (2016) and Rayan & Ahmad (2017)).

2.4.2. Search methods and identification of studies

A systematic search of English language, published peer-reviewed journal publications was undertaken using the following search syntax: ((acceptance and commitment therapy) OR (acceptance-based) OR (acceptance and commitment) OR (mindfulness-based stress reduction) OR (mindfulness-based cognitive therapy) OR (mindfulness-based)) AND (child* OR infant* OR adolesc* OR baby OR babies OR toddler* OR teenager* OR youth* OR pediatric* OR preschool*) AND (parent* OR maternal OR mother* OR paternal OR father* OR family OR famil*). The following Medical Subject Heading (MeSH) terms were also used during the search, including “acceptance and commitment therapy”, “mindfulness”, “parents”, “family”,

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

“fathers”, “mothers”, “child” and “infant” were used. Six databases were searched from their inception to 31st December 2016: The Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials via CENTRAL, MEDLINE via Ovid, EMBASE via Elsevier, CINAHL via EBSCOhost, PsycINFO via ProQuest search engines, and SCOPUS via Elsevier. For the exact search strategies for each database, please see Appendix 2.1 at the end of this Chapter. Official websites that specially received literature related to MABIs, including the Association for Contextual Behavioral Science (ACBS) (<http://contextualscience.org/publications>), the Center for Mindfulness in Medicine, Health Care and Society in the United States (<https://www.umassmed.edu/cfm/research/publications/>), the Oxford Mindfulness Center in the United Kingdom (<http://oxfordmindfulness.org/about-us/research/>), the Center for Mindfulness Studies in Canada (<https://www.mindfulnessstudies.com/mindfulness/evidence/>) were also searched to retrieve potential relevant studies. Initial screening on titles and abstracts was conducted. Duplicated studies were removed from the total number of identified records. Abstracts from the remaining records were then screened to retrieve full-text articles for the assessment of eligibility. For each of the identified studies, its reference list was checked, followed by citation search and author search to look for other potential eligible studies. The identified papers were cross-checked later by another independent researcher for eligibility.

2.4.3. Data extraction and data management

The following information for each included study was extracted by a researcher according to the predesigned data extraction form: (1) study design; (2) study setting(s), sample size, characteristics of the parents and their children (i.e., mean age and gender distribution of parents and their children, diagnosis of

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

children); (3) key features of the MABIs (if any), in terms of modality, number of sessions, total number of contact hours, therapist(s) and qualifications, strategies used for fidelity assessment(s), use of process measures (if any), adherence rate (i.e., the percentage of participants who attended all the assigned MABI sessions); (4) key features of the control condition(s) (if any); (5) participation rate (i.e., the percentage of eligible parents/ parent-child dyads who participated in the MABIs) and attrition rate (i.e., the percentage of participants who were lost to follow-up by the end of the study); (6) parent and/child health outcomes that are relevant for this review and the corresponding instrument(s), and (7) outcome data. The above extracted information was checked by another researcher for any discrepancies.

This review included experimental studies with expected heterogeneities in the participants' characteristics (e.g., types of CHCs in children), study design, types of MABIs, types of control conditions, outcome measures and timing of outcome measurements. To avoid an inaccurate summary of treatment effect (Higgins & Green, 2011), we did not perform the meta-analyses by pooling the data statistically. In addition, subgroup analyses were not performed because of these expected variations across each individual study (i.e., these studies could be difficult to combine as a subgroup for further analysis).

Hence, for continuous outcomes, we decided to extract the findings, in terms of effect sizes (ESs), as reported in the publication. If these data were not available, for studies with a control group, we calculated the between-group ESs (d) by comparing the means between the experimental group and the control group at post-intervention and at the last follow-up time point (if measured) using the following formula (Cohen, 1988): $d = M_1 - M_2 / SD_{\text{pooled}}$, where M_1 and M_2 refer to the means of both groups, while the pooled standard deviation (SD_{pooled}) was calculated by using

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

the following formula (Cohen, 1988): $SD_{pooled} = \sqrt{(SD_1^2 + SD_2^2)/2}$. For studies in single-group pretest-posttest design, we calculated the within-group ESs (d) by comparing the means between pre- and post-intervention, as well as pre- and at the last follow-up time point (if measured) using the formula developed by Morris & DeShon (2002): $d = (M_1 - M_2/SD_{pretest}) / \sqrt{2(1 - r)}$, where r refers to the correlation between pre- and post-treatment measures, taking the potential within-subject correlations across time into consideration. This correlation was often not reported in publications; hence we followed the recommendation by Rosenthal (1993) to take the most conservative estimation of r as 0.7. The magnitude of Cohen's d can be interpreted as small (0.2), medium (0.5), or large (0.8) (Cohen, 1988). If correlational effect sizes (r) were reported in studies using single-group pretest-posttest design, 0.1 indicates a small effect, above 0.3 as a medium effect, and above 0.5 as a large effect, respectively (Cohen, 1988).

In case of dichotomous outcomes and if the study had a control group, risk ratios (RRs) with 95% CIs would be calculated by dividing the risk of events in the experimental group (e.g., the number of participants presented with depressive symptoms divided by the total number of participants) over the risk of events in the control group at post-intervention and at the last follow-up time point (if measured). For studies in single-group pretest-posttest design, the proportion of the participants with events at post-intervention and at the last follow-up time point (if measured) would be calculated.

2.4.4. Risk of bias assessments

Risk of bias assessments of the included studies were conducted and counter-checked with another researcher using two instruments: (1) the Quality Assessment Tool for Quantitative Studies developed by the Effective Public Health Practice

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

Project (EPHPP) (Thomas, Ciliska, Dobbins, & Micucci, 2004), and (2) the Psychotherapy Outcome Study Methodology Rating Form (POMRF) (Öst, 2008).

The EPHPP assessment tool is developed for comprehensively assessing the methodological quality of all types of experimental studies related to health care (Thomas et al., 2004). It covers six domains: (1) selection bias, (2) study design, (3) confounders, (4) blinding, (5) data collection methods, (6) and withdrawals and drop-outs. Each domain was rated as “strong”, “moderate” or “weak”. A global quality rating was then made based on the ratings of all these domains. Studies were considered as “strong” quality if they received no “weak” ratings on any of these domains, “moderate” quality if they received one “weak” rating, and “weak” quality if they received two or more “weak” ratings.

Apart from evaluating study methodology in a general perspective, we also examined the quality of MABIs in detail by using the POMRF. The POMRF has been used in a number of systematic reviews of ACT-related interventional studies (A-Tijak et al., 2015; Graham et al., 2016; Öst, 2008, 2014; Swain et al., 2015; Swain, Hancock, Hainsworth, & Bowman, 2013), psychological treatments in general (Temple, Salmon, Tudur-Smith, Huntley, & Fisher, 2018), and cognitive behavioral interventions (Arnberg & Öst, 2014; Öst, Havnen, Hansen, & Kvale, 2015). The POMRF shows satisfactory inter-rater reliability within the range 0.50–1.00 with a mean of 0.75 (Öst, 2008, 2014). It comprises 22 indicators that specifically evaluate the methodological quality of psychotherapy outcome studies, for example, clarity of sample description, reliability and validity of outcome measures, use of manualized, replicable, specific treatment programs, therapist training/ experience, checks for treatment adherence and checks for therapist competence, and handling of attrition. Each item was rated as “Poor” (0 points),

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

“Fair” (1 point) or “Good” (2 points). The overall score ranges from 0 to 44, with higher overall scores indicative of greater methodological rigor.

2.5. Results

2.5.1. Results of the search

Electronic searches of databases identified a total of 596 records. Thirty-six additional records were identified through the official websites that specially received literature related to MABIs, author search, reference lists and citation search. After the duplicates were removed, 345 records were screened based on their titles and abstracts, with 329 records being excluded due to the following reasons: non-relevant records (number of studies (n) = 117), not peer-reviewed journal articles (e.g., conference abstracts) (n = 11), non-experimental studies (n = 94), interventions were not delivered to parents of children with physical or mental health problems (n = 107). Sixteen full-text articles were extracted and assessed for eligibility, of which eight were excluded. Of these eight excluded papers, two were case studies (Mehranfar, Younesi, & Banihashem, 2012; Merwin, Zucker, & Timko, 2013). Two studies reported that parents were involved in the assessments only, but not the intervention (Tan & Martin, 2013, 2015). Two studies included parents of offspring, who were in fact young adults, aged 19 to 20 years old (Martin et al., 2016; Wicksell, Melin, & Olsson, 2007). One study reported that 2.9% of the participants were parents of children with anxiety disorders, the rest of the participants did not fulfill the inclusion criteria of this review (e.g., parents of children with autism, ADHD or those with parent-child relational problems) (Meppelink, de Bruin, Wanders-Mulder, Vennik, & Bögels, 2016), while Meppelink et al. (2016) did not report the results of intervention effects for each subgroup of the participants, including those with children suffering from anxiety disorders. The

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

remaining excluded study was an ongoing trial, full trial data were not available at the time of publication (Swain, Hancock, Hainsworth, & Bowman, 2015). Eight studies were finally included in this review. Figure 2.1 presents the flow chart of study selection.

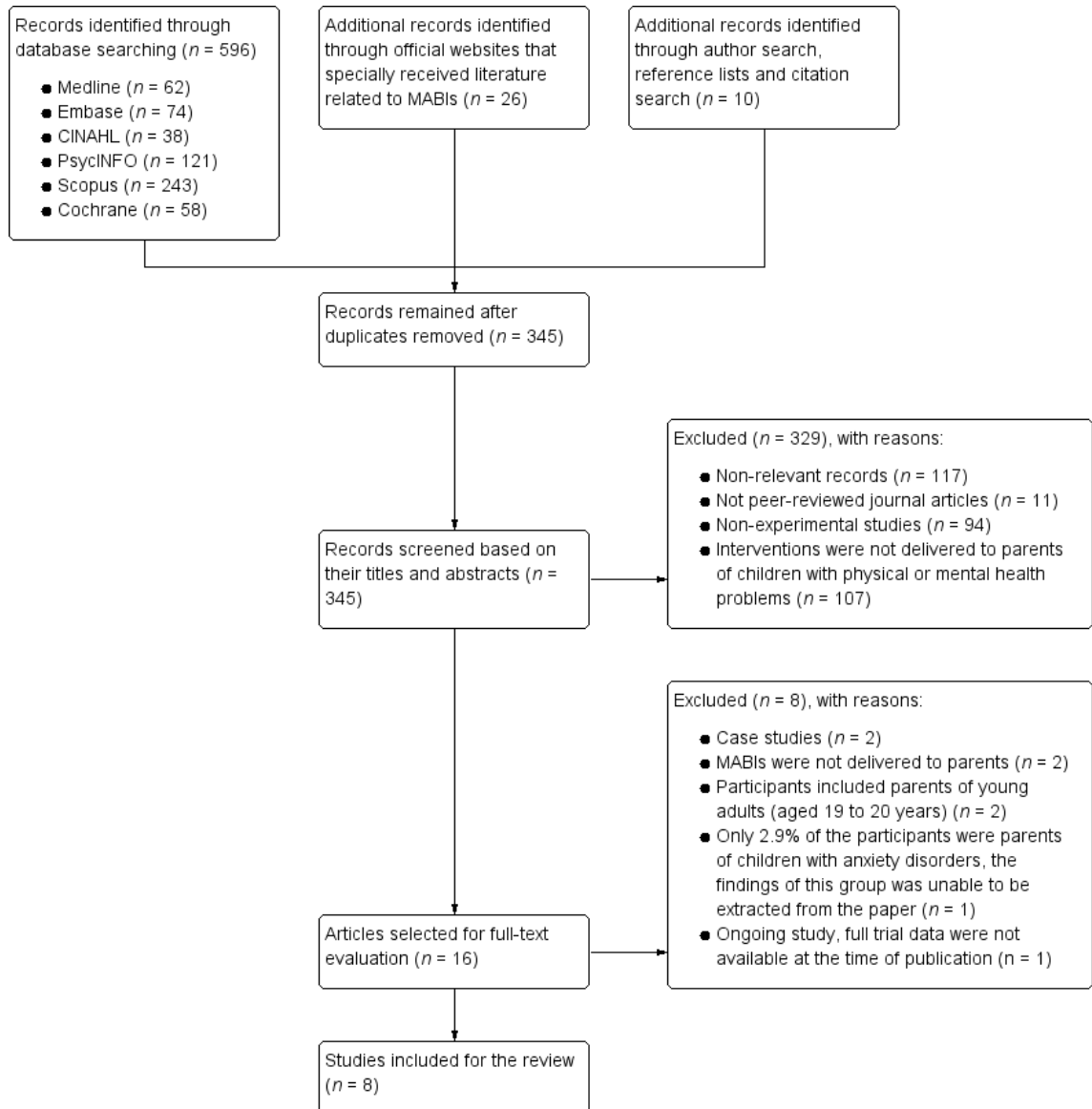


Figure 2.1. Flowchart showing the process of selecting studies

Note. *n* = number of studies; MABIs = mindfulness- and acceptance-based intervention

2.5.2. Study characteristics

Table 2.1 displays the characteristics of the included studies (number of the studies (n) = 8). Most of the included studies adopted the single-group pretest-posttest design (n = 5), while the remaining three studies followed a RCT design. Of these trials, one used a three-arm, waitlist control group design by comparing ACT, CBT and a 10-week duration of waitlist control group (Hancock et al., 2016), one examined the use of ACT when compared with a multi-disciplinary treatment (Wicksell, Melin, Lekander, & Olsson, 2009), and another one compared the effects of group-based ACT versus individual-based ACT (Kanstrup et al., 2016). All studies took place in western countries, such as Australia (n = 3), the United States (n = 3) and Sweden (n = 2), and they were mainly conducted in hospital settings (n = 5).

Participants. Altogether the eight included studies enrolled a total of 395 families, of which 47 were family triads (i.e., father, mother and child), 273 were parent-child dyads and 75 were parents only. Among these eight studies, parents who participated in the MABIs were mainly mothers (n = 4). Generally, their mean age ranged from 31 to 48 years old (n = 3). A large variation of their children's age range (i.e., from 2 to 18 years) was noted. Four studies included parents as the participants only, where their children were usually at preschool age (n = 3), the remaining four studies involved parent-child dyads or family triads (n = 4), where the children's age ranged approximately between 11 and 17 years old.

Parents who participated in the MABIs had children suffering from a range of physical and mental health problems, including chronic pain (Kanstrup et al., 2016; Wallace, Woodford, & Connelly, 2016; Wicksell et al., 2009), cancers and congenital heart disease (Burke et al., 2014; Rayner et al., 2016), diabetes and

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

asthma (Minor, Carlson, Mackenzie, Zernicke, & Jones, 2006), anorexia nervosa (Timko, Zucker, Herbert, Rodriguez, & Merwin, 2015), and anxiety disorders (Hancock et al., 2016). The health conditions of these children were chronic or difficult to be treated. For example, Burke et al. (2014) and Rayner et al. (2016) reported that the young children in their studies had been diagnosed with pediatric cancers (e.g., leukemia, solid tumors) or congenital heart disease for almost 44 months. Three studies showed that for those children who had chronic pain problems, the time since the diagnosis was confirmed could be up to three years (Kanstrup et al., 2016; Wallace et al., 2016; Wicksell et al., 2009). These children often reported with unsatisfactory effects in previous pain treatments (Kanstrup et al., 2016), and suffered from substantial pain-related functional impairments, such as sleep problems, missing age-appropriate activities, and school absences (Wallace et al., 2016; Wicksell et al., 2009). Furthermore, Timko et al. (2015) reported that approximately one-third of the children who suffered from anorexia nervosa needed hospitalization for medical stabilization prior to the ACT intervention.

In the included studies, parents were excluded from receiving MABIs if they experienced another major trauma two months prior to the child's diagnosis was confirmed ($n = 1$), or if their children had significant intellectual disabilities or cognitive impairment ($n = 4$), were at risk of suicide ($n = 3$) or needed palliative care due to their health problems ($n = 1$).

Interventions. Nearly all the included studies used ACT as their experimental conditions ($n = 7$), only one study used MBSR (Minor et al., 2006). Most of the MABIs were delivered in groups using face-to-face format ($n = 7$). Specifically, one study delivered group-based ACT via online video-conferencing to a sample of parents of children with cancers or congenital heart diseases in which

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

they might find difficult to attend the group therapy sessions regularly (Rayner et al., 2016). Of these eight studies that delivered MABIs to parents, half included children as their participants as well. Parents generally received an average of 7.8 sessions ($SD = 5.8$, range = 2-20) over an average of 15.8 weeks ($SD = 14.6$, range = 8-48). Only one study involved parents and their children together in every group therapy sessions (Hancock et al., 2016), while three studies delivered the interventions to the parent-child dyads separately in a parallel format and less than 30% of the MABI sessions were conjoint sessions (Kanstrup et al., 2016; Timko et al., 2015; Wicksell et al., 2009). Generally, each MABI session lasted for one to two hours ($n = 7$).

Where reported, the MABIs were delivered by trained health care professionals, such as psychologists or clinical psychologists ($n = 5$), physicians and social workers ($n = 2$). Three studies reported the strategies of monitoring the fidelity of intervention, for example, assessing the randomly-selected videotaped sessions for treatment adherence and competence using a validated checklist by a blinded evaluator (Hancock et al., 2016), regular meetings with therapists for reviewing videotaped sessions (Timko et al., 2015), and receiving supervisions by ACT experts (Kanstrup et al., 2016). The mean adherence rate of the intervention was 73.3 % ($SD = 10.9$, range = 58.3%-93.7%). Parental psychological flexibility, the process measure of ACT, was assessed in most of the included studies using ACT ($n = 5$) via the Acceptance and Action Questionnaire-II (AAQ-II) (Bond et al., 2011), the Parental Psychological Flexibility Questionnaire (Burke & Moore, 2015), and the Parent Psychological Flexibility Questionnaire for pediatric chronic pain (McCracken & Gauntlett-Gilbert, 2011), respectively.

Comparisons. Three studies compared the ACT condition with at least one control condition(s). Of these, one used 18 weekly sessions of individual-based ACT

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

as the comparison condition to test the efficacy of a group-based ACT (also 18 weekly sessions) in parents and their children with chronic pain (Kanstrup et al., 2016); while another compared ten weekly sessions of group-based ACT, with ten weekly sessions of group-based CBT, and with a waitlist control group which received the usual care in the study setting (Hancock et al., 2016). One study compared the efficacy of ACT with a multidisciplinary treatment program as the usual care provided by the hospital, which included an escalating dose of amitriptyline, physical training exercises and family-based counseling sessions to discuss the pain-related disability problems (Wicksell et al., 2009).

Parent health outcomes. Four studies assessed the effects of MABIs on the psychological health outcomes of parents (Burke et al., 2014; Kanstrup et al., 2016; Minor et al., 2006; Rayner et al., 2016). Parental psychological symptoms in terms of anxiety, depression, and stress were evaluated by three studies using the Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale (HADS) (Snaith & Zigmond, 1986), the Depression Anxiety Stress Scales (DASS) (Lovibond & Lovibond, 1995a), and the Symptoms of Stress Inventory (SOSI) (Leckie & Thompson, 1979). Parental distress and parental psychological adjustment to the child's illness were measured by two studies using the Posttraumatic Stress Disorder Checklist-Civilian Version (PCL-C) (Weathers, Litz, Herman, Huska, & Keane, 1993), and the Parent Experience of Child Illness (PECI) (Bonner et al., 2006).

Child health outcomes. Three studies assessed the effects of MABIs on the psychological health of children (Hancock et al., 2016; Kanstrup et al., 2016; Wicksell et al., 2009). Depressive symptoms in children were assessed by two studies using the Center for Epidemiological Studies-Depression Scale for Children (CES-DC) (Faulstich, Carey, Ruggiero, Enyart, & Gresham, 1986), and the Child

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

Depression Inventory (CDI) (Saylor, Finch, Spirito, & Bennett, 1984). Anxiety symptoms in children were assessed by one study using the Multidimensional Anxiety Scale for Children (MASC) (March & Sullivan, 1999).

Three studies evaluated the effects of MABIs on the functioning of children with chronic pain by using a variety of measures (Kanstrup et al., 2016; Wallace et al., 2016; Wicksell et al., 2009), such as the Functional Disability Index (FDI) (Claar & Walker, 2006), the Pain Interference Index (PII) (Holmstrom, Kemani, Kanstrup, & Wicksell, 2015), and the Patient Reported Outcomes Measurement Information System (PROMIS) pain interference scale (Varni et al., 2010).

Three studies investigated the effects of MABIs on the physical health conditions of children who had been diagnosed with chronic pain and anorexia nervosa. Of these, two assessed the intensity of pain symptoms in children with chronic pain by using self-rating scales (Kanstrup et al., 2016; Wicksell et al., 2009). One assessed the child's eating disorder symptoms by conducting a formal Eating Disorder Examination (EDE) with trained assessors (Timko et al., 2015).

Follow-up period and attrition. Most of the included studies followed the participants for three to six months after the completion of intervention ($n = 6$), the mean attrition rate was 28.8% ($SD = 18.8$, range = 0%-62.5%). Reasons for attrition were mainly logistical or practical ($n = 6$), such as conflicts with family or work schedule to participate in the remaining therapy sessions or moved away. In the RCT conducted by Hancock et al. (2016), 16 out 62 parent-child dyads (26%) whose children had anxiety disorders and were randomly allocated to the waitlist-control group withdrew from the study during the 10-week waiting period, because they sought treatment elsewhere. In addition, in an open trial conducted by Timko et al. (2015), five out of 47 parent-child dyads (10.6%) whose children suffered from

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

anorexia nervosa withdrew for clinical reasons, such as requiring a higher level of care and immediate medical treatment during the 24-week intervention period.

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

Table 2.1

Characteristics of included studies (n = 8)

Participants' characteristics				MABI				Control	Health outcomes (Instruments)			Study quality ^a	
Author (year)	Design, sample size (N), Setting(s), Country	Parents Age: M (SD) Mo: % of mothers	Children Dx: Diagnosis Age: M (SD) M: % of boys	Type	Modality	hrs per session x no. of sessions, total contact hours over week(s) Ad: Adherence rate	Th: Therapist(s) FC: Fidelity assessment P: Process measures	Type(s), description	Parents	Children	Timing of measures	PR: participation rate AR: attrition rate	EPHPP global rating, POMRF score
Burke (2014)	1 group pre-post design 11 parents 1 hospital, Australia	Age: ≥18 yrs. Details NR Mo: NR	Dx: 69% CHD, 31% cancers Age: 3.7 (2.3) M: 63.6	ACT	Group-based	1.5hrsx5 = 7.5 hrs for parents over 8 Ad: 7/11 = 63.6%	Th: NR FC: NR P: PPF and MAAS for parents	No control group	Distress (PCL-C) Adjustment (PECI)	Not measured	Baseline, post, 6mths post	PR: NR AR: 0/11 = 0%	Weak, 10 out of 44
Hancock (2016)	3-arm RCT 193 parent-child dyads (68 vs. 63 vs. 62) 1 hospital, Australia	Age: ≥18 yrs. Details NR Mo: NR	Dx: Anxiety disorders Age: 11.2 (2.8) M: 42%	ACT	Group-based	1.5hrsx10 = 10.5 hrs for parent-child dyads over 10 weeks. Ad: 54/68 = 79.4%	Th: 3 trained CPs FC: Yes P: AFQ-Y for children	CBT (Group-based, 10.5 hrs) WLC (10 weeks of usual care in study setting)	Not measured	Anxiety symptoms (MASC)	Baseline, post, 3mths post	PR: 193/230 = 83.9% AR: 36/193 = 18.7%	Strong, 32 out of 44
Kanstrup (2016)	2-arm RCT 48 parent-child dyads (24 vs. 24) 1 pain specialist clinic, Sweden	Age: 47.3 (4.8) Mo: 86%	Dx: Chronic pain Age: 16 (1.6) M: 20%	ACT	Group-based	2hrsx18 = 36 hrs for children, 2hrsx4 = 8 hrs for parents over 18 weeks. Ad: 18/24 = 75%	Th: 5 trained psychologists, 2 pain physicians, 1 physio. FC: NR P: PPFQ for parents, PIPS for children.	ACT (Individual-based, 45mins x18 sessions = 13.5 hrs for children, 1.5 hrs x4 sessions = 6 hrs for parents)	Anxiety symptoms (HADS-A) Depressive symptoms (HADS-D)	Depressive symptoms (CES-DC) Functional disability (FDI) Pain interference (PII) Intensity of pain symptoms (6-point rating scale)	Baseline, mid-point, post	PR: NR AR: 20/48 = 41.7%	Weak, 18 out of 44
Minor (2006)	1 group pre-post design 44 parents 1 hospital, United States	Age: 31-35 (69.8%) Mo: 86.4%	Dx: Mainly diabetes and asthma (% NR) Age: 3-6 (27.9%), 13-18 (39.5%) M: NR	MBSR	Group-based	2hrsx8 = 16 hrs for parents over 8 weeks. Ad: 75%	Th: 1 trained social worker and 1 trained family physician FC: NR P: NR	No control group	Stress symptoms (SOSI)	Not measured	Baseline, post	PR: NR AR: 10-15%	Weak, 10 out of 44
Rayner (2016)	1 group pre-post design 12 parents 1 hospital, Australia	Age: 36-40 Mo: 66.6%	Dx: 66% CHD, 33% cancers Age: 2.6 M: 50	ACT	Group-based, online video-conference	5 sessions over 8 weeks Ad: 7/12 = 58.3%	Th: 4 trained psychologists FC: NR P: PPFQ for parents	No control group	Anxiety, depressive, stress symptoms (DASS) Distress (PCL-C) Adjustment (PECI)	Not measured	Baseline, post, 6 mths post	PR: NR AR: 4/12 = 33.3%	Weak, 14 out of 44

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

Timko (2015)	1 group pre-post design	Age: ≥18 yrs. Details NR	Dx: Anorexia nervosa	ACT	Individual-based	1.5 hrsx16 + 1hr x4 = 28 hrs for family triads over 24 weeks Ad: 31/47 = 66%	Th: 3 trained CPs FC: NR P: AAQ-II for parents, AFQ-Y for children	No control group	Not measured	Anorectic symptoms (EDE) Body weight (BMI percentile)	Baseline, post, 3 mths post	PR: 47/87 = 54.0% AR: 16/47 = 34.0%	Weak, 21 out of 44
1 academic center and 1 research clinic, United States	47 family triads (both parents and child)	Both father and mother participated in the study	Age: 14.0 (1.6) M: 12.8										
Wallace (2016)	1 group pre-post design	Age: ≥18 yrs. Details NR	Dx: Chronic pain	ACT	Group-based	75 minsx8 = 10 hrs for parents over 8 weeks Ad: 6/8 = 75%	Th: NR FC: NR P: PPF for parents	No control group	Not measured	Pain interference (PROMIS pain interference)	Baseline, weekly assessments, post, 2 weeks, 3 mths and 6 mths post	PR: 8/21 = 38.1% AR: 5/8 = 62.5%	Weak, 11 out of 44
1 pain specialist clinic, United States	8 parents	Mo: 100%	Age: 17 (median) M: 37.5										
Wicksell (2009)	2-arm RCT	Age: ≥18 yrs. Details NR	Dx: Chronic pain	ACT	Individual-based	1hrx10 = 10 hrs for children, 1.5 hrsx1-2 = 1.5-3 hrs for parents over 4 mths Ad: 15/16 = 93.7%	Th: 2 trained psychologists FC: NR P: NR	TAU (individual-based MDT + amitriptyline, mean contact hrs = 22.8 hrs)	Not measured	Depressive symptoms (CES-DC) Functional disability (FDI) Pain interference (10-point rating scale) Intensity of pain symptoms (10-point rating scale)	Baseline, 3.5 mths and 6.8 mths post	PR: 32/34 = 94.1% AR: 8/32 = 25%	Strong, 21 out of 44
1 hospital, Sweden	32 parent-child dyads (16 vs. 16)	Mo: NR	Age: 14.8 (2.4) M: 21.9										

Note. AAQ-II = Acceptance and Action Questionnaire-II; ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy; AFQ-Y = Avoidance & Fusion Questionnaire-Youth; BMI = Body Mass Index; CBT = Cognitive Behavioral Therapy; CED-DC = Center for Epidemiological Studies Depression Scale-Children; CHD = congenital heart disease; CP = clinical psychologist; DASS = Depression Anxiety Stress Scale; EDE = Eating Disorder Examination; EPHPP = Effective Public Health Practice Project; FDI = Functional Disability Index; HADS = Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale; hrs = hours; MAAS = Mindfulness Attention Awareness Scale; MABIs= mindfulness- and acceptance-based interventions; MASC = Multidimensional Anxiety Scale for children; MBSR = mindfulness-based stress reduction; MDT = Multi-disciplinary treatment; mths = months; N = number of samples, NR = not reported; PCL-C = PTSD Checklist-Civilian Version; Peci = Parent Experience of Child Illness; PII = Pain Interference Index; POMRF = Psychotherapy outcome study methodology rating form; PPFQ = Parental Psychological Flexibility Questionnaire; PROMIS pain interference = Patient-Reported Outcomes Measurement Information System pain interference; SD = standard deviation; SOSI = Symptoms of Stress Inventory; yrs = years.

^aFor the details of the methodological quality ratings, please refer to Table 2.2 and Table 2.3.

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

2.5.3. Risk of bias within studies and across studies

The results of risk of bias assessments of each included study using the Quality Assessment Tool by the EPHPP and the POMRF are shown in Table 2.2 and Table 2.3, respectively. Only two studies were rated as strong quality via the EPHPP assessment tool (Hancock et al., 2016; Wicksell et al., 2009), the remaining six studies were rated as weak quality. One common reason that these studies did not receive a strong overall quality was selection bias ($n = 6$) (*Note.* According to the EPHPP, selection bias refers to the sample not being representative to the target population). In these studies, participants were either referred from different sources (e.g., clinics, hospitals and schools), clinicians' or psychologists' referrals, or self-referrals, rather than being randomly selected from a list of individuals of the target population. In addition, the participation rates of these studies were either not reported (Burke et al., 2014; Kanstrup et al., 2016; Minor et al., 2006; Rayner et al., 2016), or less than 60% (Timko et al., 2015; Wallace et al., 2016) (see Table 2.1 for the details of the participation rates). Due to the nature of psychotherapeutic interventions in all types of MABIs, it was impossible to blind therapists or participants. Still, lack of blinding of data collectors and/or outcome assessors were common across studies ($n = 6$). Nevertheless, all included studies used valid and reliable assessment tools, and the majority reported the follow-up rate of over 60% ($n = 7$) (see Table 2.1 for the details of the attrition rates).

Study quality rated via the POMRF was also generally low ($M = 17.1$ out of 44, $SD = 7.6$, range: 10-32). Nearly two-thirds of the POMRF items (i.e., 13 out of 22 items) were rated from "poor" to "fair", (i.e., the mean score per each POMRF item was <1 , out of 2), highlighting that some methodological limitations were common across studies. In particular, almost all the studies did not report: (1) a priori

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

power calculation ($n = 7$), (2) assessments of treatment fidelity ($n = 7$), in terms of the quality checks of the therapists' adherence to the treatment protocol and competence to deliver the intervention, as well as (3) strategies regarding the control of potential concomitant treatments during the course of the study (e.g., medications or other psychotherapies) ($n = 7$). For the two included RCTs in a non-waitlist control group design (Kanstrup et al., 2016; Wicksell et al., 2009), the control conditions were markedly unequal, in terms of the total number of contact hours, when compared with the experimental conditions (see Table 2.1 for the details of the characteristics of these studies). Consideration of clinical significance was only presented in two studies, which assessed whether ACT in parent-child dyads could effectively lead to remissions in children who had been diagnosed with anxiety disorders (Hancock et al., 2016), and anorexia nervosa (Timko et al., 2015).

On the other hand, almost one-third of the POMRF items (i.e., 6 out of 22 items) attained the average ratings between "fair" and "good" (i.e., the mean score per each POMRF item was >1 , out of 2), indicating that there were a few consistent strengths across studies. For instance, many included studies adopted specific outcome measures with good psychometric properties ($n = 8$), presented with detailed statistical analyses and data ($n = 8$), and used practicing therapists who were well-trained with ACT as the interventionists of the study ($n = 5$). In addition, the included studies generally provided fair to good descriptions of the MABIs which were specifically designed for parents or parent-child dyads to manage the child's health problems ($n = 8$).

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

Table 2.2

Methodological quality of the included studies as assessed by the EPPHP Quality Assessment Tool (n = 8)

Effective Public Health Practice Project (EPPHP) Quality Assessment Tool				Risks of bias							
Components and ratings	Strong	Moderate	Weak	Burke (2014)	Hancock (2016)	Kanstrup (2016)	Minor (2006)	Rayner (2016)	Timko (2015)	Wallace (2016)	Wicksell (2009)
1. Selection bias	Very likely to be representative of the target population and greater than 80% participation rate	Somewhat likely to be representative of the target population and 60–79% participation rate	All other responses or not stated	Weak	Moderate	Weak	Weak	Weak	Weak	Weak	Moderate
2. Design	RCT and CCT	Cohort analytic, case-control, cohort (one group pre + post (before and after) or an interrupted time series	All other designs or design not stated	Moderate	Strong	Strong	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Moderate	Strong
3. Confounders	Controlled for at least 80% of confounders	Controlled for 60%–79% of confounders	Confounders not controlled for, or not stated	Weak	Strong	Strong	Weak	Weak	Strong	Weak	Strong
4. Blinding	Blinding of outcome assessor and study participants to intervention status and/or research question	Blinding of either outcome assessor or study participants	Outcome assessor and study participants are aware of intervention status and/or research question	Weak	Moderate	Weak	Weak	Weak	Weak	Weak	Moderate
5. Data collection methods	Tools are valid and reliable	Tools are valid, but reliability not described	No evidence of validity or reliability	Strong	Strong	Strong	Strong	Strong	Strong	Strong	Strong
6. Withdrawals and dropouts	Follow-up rate of >80% of participants	Follow-up rate of 60%–79% of participants	Follow-up rate of <60% of participants or withdrawals and dropouts not described	Strong	Strong	Moderate	Strong	Moderate	Moderate	Weak	Moderate
Global quality rating ^a				Weak	Strong	Weak	Weak	Weak	Weak	Weak	Strong

Note. CCT = controlled clinical trial; EPPHP = Effective Public Health Practice Project; n = number of studies; RCT = randomized controlled trial.

^aGlobal quality rating of each included study was determined by the ratings of the following six domains in the Effective Public Health Practice Project (EPPHP) Quality Assessment Tool: (1) selection bias, (2) study design, (3) confounders, (4) blinding, (5) data collection methods, (6) and withdrawals and drop-outs. Studies were considered as “strong” quality if they received no “weak” ratings on any of these domains; “moderate” quality if they received one “weak” rating, and “weak” quality if they received two or more “weak” rating.

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

Table 2.3

Methodological quality of the included studies as assessed by the POMRF (n = 8)

	Burke (2014)	Hancock (2016)	Kanstrup (2016)	Minor (2006)	Rayner (2016)	Timko (2015)	Wallace (2016)	Wicksell (2009)	Mean score per each POMRF item (out of 2)
Clarity of sample description	1	1	2	1	2	1	1	1	1.25
Severity/ chronicity of the disorder	1	1	2	0	1	2	2	2	1.375
Representativeness of the sample	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Reliability of the diagnosis in question (Note: for studies which included parents of children with mental health problems only)	na	1	na	na	na	1	na	na	1
Specificity of outcome measures	1	2	2	1	1	2	1	2	1.5
Reliability and validity of outcome measures	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Use of blind evaluators	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	0.375
Assessor training	0	2	0	0	0	1	0	1	0.5
Assignment to treatment	0	2	1	0	0	0	0	1	0.5
Design	0	2	2	0	0	0	0	1	0.625
Power analysis	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.125
Assessment points	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0.75
Manualized, replicable, specific treatment programs	1	2 ^a	1	1	1	2 ^b	1	2 ^c	1.375
Number of therapists	0	1	1	1	1	2	0	1	0.875
Therapist training/ experience	0	2	2	1	2	2	0	2	1.375
Checks for treatment adherence	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.125
Checks for therapist competence	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.125
Control of concomitant treatments	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.125
Handling of attrition	0	2	0	0	0	1	0	1	0.5
Statistical analyses and presentation of results	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Clinical significance	0	2	0	0	0	1	0	0	0.375
Equality of therapy hours (Note: for studies in non-waitlist control designs only)	na	na	0	na	na	na	na	0	0
Total POMRF score (out of 44) ^d	10	32	18	10	14	21	11	21	17.1, SD = 7.6

Note. n = number of studies; na = not applicable; POMRF = Psychotherapy Outcome Study Methodology Rating Form; SD = standard deviation

^aThis item was rated that based on its study protocol (Swain, Hancock, Dixon, Koo, & Bowman, 2013).

^bThis item was rated that based on its case study (Merwin et al., 2013).

^cThis item was rated that based on its pilot studies (Wicksell, Dahl, Magnusson, & Olsson, 2005; Wicksell et al., 2007).

^dTotal POMRF score of each included study was the sum of the scores of 22 items in the Psychotherapy Outcome Study Methodology Rating Form (POMRF). Each item scored 0 as poor, 1 as fair, or 2 as good, producing a total score ranging from 0 to 22. Higher scores indicate better methodological quality.

2.5.4. Intervention efficacy on parental health outcomes

The effect sizes across studies delivered MABIs to parents or parent-child dyads for improving the psychological health of parents, in terms of their psychological symptoms (i.e., symptoms of anxiety, depression and stress), psychological distress and psychological adjustment to the child's illness, are shown in Table 2.4.

Psychological health

Three weak-quality studies examined the efficacy of MABIs on the psychological symptoms of parents with children who had been diagnosed with the following CHCs, including chronic pain (Kanstrup et al., 2016), congenital heart disease and cancers (Rayner et al., 2016), asthma and diabetes (Minor et al., 2006). Of these, two adopted an ACT intervention (Kanstrup et al., 2016; Rayner et al., 2016) and one used MBSR (Minor et al., 2006). In particular, in a trial conducted by Kanstrup et al. (2016), an ACT-based parental support program (i.e., four sessions for parents, together with 18 sessions for children over 18 weeks) was compared with that of in an individual format, there were no significant between-group differences in any of the parental outcomes (Kanstrup et al., 2016). If concerned the within-group subject effects, similar to Rayner et al. (2016) which also used ACT, both studies yielded non-significant reductions of symptoms of anxiety, depression and stress in parents at post-intervention ($d = 0.06$) and at follow-up ($d = 0.24-0.25$) (Kanstrup et al., 2016; Rayner et al., 2016). On the other hand, Minor et al. (2006) evaluated an 8-week of group-based MBSR program. After the program participation, parents reported significantly less stress symptoms with large effect size ($d = 0.76$) when compared with the baseline.

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

Two weak-quality studies evaluated ACT on the psychological distress and the psychological adjustment to child's illness among parents of children suffering from congenital heart disease who had life-saving cardiac surgery and cancers (Burke et al., 2014; Rayner et al., 2016). Both studies delivered four weekly sessions of ACT and a fifth delivered one month later in groups but with different modalities, one using face-to-face format (Burke et al., 2014), and another adopted an online video-conferencing approach (Rayner et al., 2016). Following the intervention, the significant improvements of parental psychological distress and psychological adjustment were only found in the study that delivered group-based ACT via a face-to-face format (Burke et al., 2014), with a large effect size ($d = 0.92-1.17$). At six months post-intervention, the improvements shown in both studies became apparent with medium-to-large effect sizes when compared with the baseline ($d = 0.65-1.96$) (Burke et al., 2014; Rayner et al., 2016).

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

Table 2.4

Effect sizes across studies of mindfulness- and acceptance-based interventions for improving the psychological health outcomes of parents (n = 4)

Types of domain	Outcomes	Author (Year)	Types of MABIs	Types of CHCs	Within-group effect sizes (<i>d</i>)		Between group effect sizes (<i>d</i>)	
					Improvement at post vs. pre-test	Improvement at FU vs. pre-test	Improvement at post vs. active control	Improvement at FU vs. active control
Parent psychological health	Anxiety symptoms	Kanstrup (2016)	ACT	Chronic pain	n.s.	--	n.s.	--
		Rayner (2016)		CHD, cancers	0.06	0.24	--	--
	Depressive symptoms	Kanstrup (2016)	ACT	Chronic pain	n.s.	--	n.s.	--
		Rayner (2016)		CHD, cancers	0.06	0.25	--	--
	Stress symptoms	Minor (2006)	MBSR	Diabetes, asthma	0.76 ^a	--	--	--
		Rayner (2016)	ACT	CHD, cancers	0.06	0.22	--	--
	Psychological distress	Burke (2014)	ACT	CHD, cancers	0.92	1.72 ^a	--	--
		Rayner (2016)			0.23	0.90	--	--
	Psychological adjustment	Burke (2014)	ACT	CHD, cancers	1.17 ^b	1.96 ^{a,b}	--	--
		Rayner (2016)			0.16 ^b	0.65 ^b	--	--

Note. *d* = Cohen's *d*; ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy; CHCs = Chronic health conditions; CHD = congenital heart disease; FU = follow-up; MABIs = mindfulness- and acceptance-based interventions; MBSR = Mindfulness-based Stress Reduction; *n* = number of studies; n.s = non-significant

^aEffect size in terms of Cohen's *d* was not reported, hence the effect size was calculated by using the descriptive data reported in the publication.

^bThis effect size was the average of the effect sizes measured by all the four subscales of Parent Experience of Child Illness (Bonner et al., 2006).

2.5.5. Intervention efficacy on child health outcomes

The effect sizes across studies delivering MABIs to parents or parent-child dyads for improving the psychological health, functioning and physical health conditions of children are shown in Table 2.5. The health outcomes being assessed by the included studies were psychological symptoms (i.e., symptoms of anxiety and depression), functioning outcomes in terms of functional disability and pain interference, as well as other illness-specific physical health conditions, including the intensity of pain symptoms, anorectic symptoms and body mass index percentile.

Psychological health

Three studies evaluated ACT for improving the psychological health of children diagnosed with anxiety disorders (Hancock et al., 2016), and chronic pain (Kanstrup et al., 2016; Wicksell et al., 2009). Of these, two were strong-quality RCTs and demonstrated significant reductions in the child's anxiety symptoms and depressive symptoms with medium-to-large effect sizes at post-intervention ($d = 0.53-0.74$) and at follow-up ($d = 0.78-0.94$), when compared with the baseline (Hancock et al., 2016; Wicksell et al., 2009). Such significant reductions were also observed when ACT was compared with treatment-as-usual at post-intervention ($d = 0.53-0.64$) (Hancock et al., 2016; Wicksell et al., 2009). Wicksell et al. (2009) further demonstrated that the intervention effect on the child's depressive symptoms in favor of ACT maintained at follow-up ($d = 0.54$). However, as indicated by Hancock et al. (2016), no statistically significant differences in the child's anxiety symptoms and depressive symptoms over time were found when comparing ACT and CBT, with small effect sizes ($d = 0.23-0.37$).

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

Functioning

Three studies assessed the effects of ACT for improving the functional disability (Kanstrup et al., 2016; Wicksell et al., 2009), and the pain-related interference of children with chronic pain problems (Kanstrup et al., 2016; Wallace et al., 2016; Wicksell et al., 2009). Of these, two were weak-quality studies (Kanstrup et al., 2016; Wallace et al., 2016). For these two outcomes, all these three studies produced medium-to-large effect sizes at post-intervention ($r = 0.35-0.51$, $d = 0.53-1.01$) and at follow-up ($d = 0.49-1.46$) when compared with the baseline. Only one strong-quality RCT showed that ACT outweighed treatment-as-usual at post-intervention ($d = 0.71$) and at follow-up ($d = 0.47-0.53$) with medium effect sizes (Wicksell et al., 2009).

Physical health conditions

Three studies evaluated whether ACT could improve disease management in children suffering from chronic pain (Kanstrup et al., 2016; Wicksell et al., 2009), or anorexia nervosa (Timko et al., 2015). Of these, two were weak-quality studies (Kanstrup et al., 2016; Timko et al., 2015). With one exception (Kanstrup et al., 2016), two trials observed significant and large improvements in the child's physical health conditions, such as reduction in pain intensity ($d = 1.58$) (Wicksell et al., 2009), reduction in eating disorder symptoms ($d = 0.78$) and improvement in body mass index ($d = 1.83$) at post-intervention when compared to the baseline (Timko et al., 2015). In Wicksell et al. (2009), when compared with treatment-as-usual, which was a multidisciplinary treatment, the reduction in pain intensity maintained at post-intervention ($d = 0.54$) and at follow-up ($d = 0.55$).

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

Table 2.5

Effect sizes across studies of mindfulness- and acceptance-based interventions for improving the health outcomes of children (n = 4)

Types of domain	Outcomes	Author (Year)	Types of MABIs	Types of CHCs	Within group effect sizes (<i>d</i>)		Between group effect sizes (<i>d</i>)			
					Improvement at post vs. pre-test	Improvement at FU vs. pre-test	Improvement at post vs. TAU	Improvement at FU vs. TAU	Improvement at post vs. active control	Improvement at FU vs. active control
Child psychological health	Anxiety symptoms	Hancock (2016)	ACT	Anxiety disorders	0.53	0.94 ^a	0.53 ^a	--	-0.37 ^a	-0.23 ^a
	Depressive symptoms	Kanstrup (2016)	ACT	Chronic pain	0.37 ^b	--	--	--	--	--
		Wicksell (2009)			0.74 ^a	0.78 ^a	0.64 ^a	0.54 ^a	--	--
Child functioning	Functional disability	Kanstrup (2016)	ACT	Chronic pain	0.35 ^b	--	--	--	--	--
		Wicksell (2009)			0.53 ^a	0.87 ^a	0.18 ^a	0.47 ^a	--	--
	Pain-related interference	Kanstrup (2016)	ACT	Chronic pain	0.51 ^b	--	--	--	--	--
		Wallace (2016)			0.62 ^a	0.49 ^a	--	--	--	--
		Wicksell (2009)			1.01 ^a	1.46 ^a	0.71 ^a	0.53 ^a	--	--
Child physical health conditions	Intensity of pain symptoms	Kanstrup (2016)	ACT	Chronic pain	0.13 ^b	--	--	--	--	--
		Wicksell (2009)			1.58 ^a	1.58 ^a	0.54 ^a	0.55 ^a	--	--
	Anorectic symptoms BMI percentile	Timko (2016)	ACT	Anorexia nervosa	0.78	--	--	--	--	--
		Timko (2016)			1.83 ^a	--	--	--	--	--

Note. *d* = Cohen's *d*; ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy, BMI = body mass index; CHCs = Chronic health conditions; FU = follow-up; MABIs = mindfulness- and acceptance-based interventions; n.s = non-significant; TAU = treatment-as-usual

^aEffect size in terms of Cohen's *d* was not reported, hence the effect size was calculated by using the descriptive data reported in the publication.

^bCorrelation coefficient effect size was reported. 0.10 indicate a small effect, above 0.30 a medium effect and above 0.50 a large effect (Cohen, 1988).

2.6. Discussion

2.6.1. Summary of evidence

This systematic review identified a total of eight studies, including three RCTs and five studies in single-group pretest-posttest design, which delivered MABIs to parents or parent-child dyads, aiming at improving the health outcomes of parents and their children with physical or mental health problems. A total of 395 families were included, of which 47 were family triads (both parents and child), 273 were parent-child dyads and 75 were parents only. This review found that almost all studies used ACT, and ACT is the only type of MABI which has been applied across a variety of pediatric conditions, including chronic pain, cancers and congenital heart diseases, anorexia nervosa, and anxiety disorders. In most situations, ACT is delivered by trained health care professionals in small groups using face-to-face format, to parents who are mainly mothers.

The findings of this review support the preliminary efficacy of ACT for improving the health outcomes of parents and children who suffered from various chronic health problems. When compared with baseline, the effect sizes of ACT for psychological distress and psychological adjustment to the child's illness in parents of children with congenital heart disease and cancers at post-intervention were medium-to-large (Burke et al., 2014; Rayner et al., 2016). Similarly, ACT produced medium-to-large within-group effect sizes in many other child's health outcomes, such as: (1) anxiety symptoms of children with anxiety disorders (Hancock et al., 2016); (2) depressive symptoms, functional difficulties and intensity of pain symptoms of children with chronic pain (Kanstrup et al., 2016; Wallace et al., 2016; Wicksell et al., 2009); as well as (3) anorectic symptoms and abnormal body weight of children with anorexia nervosa (Timko et al., 2015). In these parental and child

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

outcomes, the improvements could be maintained from post-intervention up to six months post-intervention. In addition, ACT was found to be significantly more efficacious than usual care for reducing the anxiety symptoms, depressive symptoms, pain-related interference and pain symptoms of children at post-intervention till six months post-intervention, with medium effect size (Hancock et al., 2016; Wicksell et al., 2009). However, ACT showed no additional benefits on the anxiety and depressive symptoms of parents (Kanstrup et al., 2016), as well as the child's anxiety symptoms (Hancock et al., 2016), when compared with active control.

Previous reviews have indicated the efficacy of MABIs in parents of children with neurodevelopmental disorders, such as autism, acquired brain injuries, cerebral palsy and disabilities (Cachia et al., 2016; Graham et al., 2016; Rayan & Ahmad, 2017; Whittingham, 2014; Wicksell et al., 2015). This present review extends the current understanding of the utility of MABIs in pediatric care, showing that one type of MABIs, ACT, has its potential to improve the health outcomes of parents, as well as their children with a range of physical and mental health problems. This is generally consistent with other meta-analyses of ACT in adults populations (A-Tijak et al., 2015; Öst, 2014; Powers, Vording, & Emmelkamp, 2009), and adults with long-term physical health conditions (Graham et al., 2016). It is bear noting that most of the included studies using ACT were published in 2015 or after (i.e., one year before the systematic search for eligible studies was started in 2016), suggesting a proliferation of ACT-related research for parents in recent years.

2.6.2. Quality of the evidence

Caution is warranted because the evidence of this review is predominantly based on a small number of studies using single group pretest-posttest design with small sample size and poor in methodological quality, such as high risks of selection

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

bias and detection bias. In addition, the priori power calculation, the fidelity assessments of the interventions, and the strategies to control the potential concomitant treatments throughout the study were inadequately reported.

Assessment of publication bias, such as using funnel plots for each outcome, could not be conducted due to a limited number of RCTs. Overall, due to the small number of studies and most of them had methodological limitations, we considered the body of evidence regarding the intervention efficacy as too weak to make any robust conclusions. By comparing the average POMRF rating in this review ($M = 17.1$), relative to those shown in other ACT-related reviews of experimental or quasi-experimental studies for adults with anxiety disorders ($M = 17.29$) (Swain, Hancock, Hainsworth, et al., 2013), and long-term conditions ($M = 19.33$) (Graham et al., 2016), the ratings are relatively close. This suggests that the poor methodological quality of the included studies involving parent samples is also notable in those studies concerning adult populations.

2.6.3. Limitations of the review

Despite the electronic search was large in scale, covered the major databases in the field of psychotherapy and did not set any restrictions about the types of pediatric physical or mental health problems, only eight studies could be identified. There could be a chance that the missing non-English articles could be added and create conflicting evidence, but this chance would be minimal because the empirical studies that had been reviewed by most of the MABIs-related reviews were published in English (e.g., A-Tijak et al., 2015; Graham et al., 2016). Evidence regarding the effects of MABIs on the health outcomes of parent-child dyads remains very limited to a few of pediatric CHCs as identified in this review, the nature of the comparison group (i.e., mainly usual care as the control condition, such

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

as the health care services provided by the study settings), and a small number of studies (i.e., equal or less than three studies per each outcome) with methodological flaws, including selection bias and detection bias. Further, with such a limited number of RCTs, we were unable to perform meta-analysis by integrating the results from individual studies for a more precise estimation of the effect of MABIs. The inadequate number of studies and the large variations across studies (e.g., types of CHCs, instruments and outcomes) again restricted us to conduct subgroup analyses to assess the heterogeneity of the intervention effects in subgroups of participants, for example, among different types of MABIs (e.g., comparison between ACT and MBSR), different modalities of delivering MABIs (e.g., comparison between group therapy and individual therapy), or different types of recipients of the MABIs (e.g., comparison between parents and parent-child dyads). Hence, we were unable to address whether the effects of MABIs in these subgroup populations could be differed from the findings as shown in this review.

2.6.4. Implications for future research

Mindfulness- and acceptance-based interventions (MABIs), especially ACT, appear promising on improving the health outcomes of parents and their children with physical or mental health problems. However, with such a low number of studies being identified, this review makes clear the limited research in this area. The potential health benefits of MABIs on child's health outcomes as shown in this review are only based on studies examining the intervention effects in parents and their children, who reached the age of adolescence (Hancock et al., 2016; Kanstrup et al., 2016; Timko et al., 2015; Wicksell et al., 2009). The efficacy of MABIs in parents for improving the health outcomes of their children with physical or mental health problems, particular among those parents whose children were young in age

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

(e.g., less than 12 years old) remains largely unknown. Further, despite an extensive search for peer-reviewed publications, we found only one study, showing that an 8-week sessions of MBSR program could significantly reduce the stress symptoms of parents of children with asthma at post-intervention, but its effects on the child's asthma-related health outcomes were not assessed (Minor et al., 2006). Evidence regarding the efficacy of MABIs on the health outcomes of parents and their children with asthma is extremely scarce. To the best of our knowledge, no studies have examined the efficacy of ACT in parents of children with asthma.

Nevertheless, this review clearly indicated that ACT, as a psychotherapy, has extended its application from parents of children with mental health problems, to those who had children suffering from a variety of physical health problems, such as chronic pain, anorexia nervosa, congenital heart disease and cancers, with positive health outcomes. Indeed, ACT is a trans-diagnostic intervention, aiming at addressing an individual's psychological difficulties that underpins a broad array of maladaptive behaviors and facilitate behavioral changes, rather than treating any single mental or physical health problem (Newby, McKinnon, Kuyken, Gilbody, & Dalgleish, 2015). The broad applicability of ACT in parents and their children with a range of physical and mental health problems reflects the flexibility of the ACT model. More importantly, the favorable health outcomes of parents-child dyads as shown in this review imply the potential health benefits of ACT in parents and their children with other types of physical or mental health problems.

There is an urgent need for RCTs to further establish the efficacy of ACT (and other types of MABIs) in parents of children with CHCs. Future RCTs should adhere to the current standards of methodology and reporting following the Consolidation Standards of Reporting Trials (CONSORT) statement, to minimize the

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

risks of bias as noted previously. Researchers shall provide sufficient information regarding the quality control of MABIs, such as the assessments of the adherence and competence of the therapists in delivering the interventions. Besides comparing with the usual care, there is a need to extend our understanding regarding the effects of MABIs compared with other alternative treatments, such as cognitive behavioral therapies or other active treatments available in the study settings, which had been addressed only one trial (Hancock et al., 2016).

2.7. Summary

This chapter reports a systematic review of experimental and quasi-experimental studies evaluating the efficacy of mindfulness- and acceptance-based interventions (MABIs), including Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT), Mindfulness-based Cognitive Therapy (MBCT) and Mindfulness-based Stress Reduction (MBSR), on the health outcomes of parents and their children with physical or mental health problems. Studies were searched from inception to December 2016 in six electronic databases: The Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials, MEDLINE, EMBASE, CINAHL PsycINFO and SCOPUS. Effect sizes regarding the intervention effects on the outcomes related to parental psychological health, child's psychological health, child's functioning and child's physical health conditions were extracted or calculated if they were not reported. Methodological quality of the selected studies was assessed.

Eight studies, of which three were RCTs and five were studies in single-group pretest-posttest design, were identified, with a total of 395 participants. This review found that almost all studies used ACT and applied ACT across a variety of pediatric conditions, including chronic pain, cancers and congenital heart diseases, anorexia nervosa, and anxiety disorders. Generally, evidence of this review indicates

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

that there is a preliminary efficacy of ACT for improving the psychological distress and adjustment of parents in taking care of their children with chronic health conditions. ACT could also improve the anxiety and depressive symptoms of children with anxiety disorders or chronic pain, the functional disability and the pain symptoms of children with chronic pain, as well as the anorectic symptoms and the body mass index percentile of children suffered from anorexia nervosa. The within-group effects of all these parental and child health outcomes ranged from medium to large. When compared with treatment-as-usual, children whose parents were involved in the ACT intervention achieved better health outcomes with medium effect sizes, in which the effects could be maintained up to six months after the intervention.

Evidence of this review highlights the broad applicability of ACT and the favorable health outcomes as brought by ACT. However, evidence regarding the health benefits of MABIs (including ACT) in parents and children with physical or mental health problems is limited in quantity and quality, precluding us from drawing any conclusions for the direct application of MABIs in clinical areas. Further, no studies have examined whether delivering MABIs to parents would bring benefits to improve the health outcomes of their young children suffering from physical or mental health problems, such as childhood asthma. Apparently, the findings of this review further support the implementation of a new RCT as proposed in Chapter One: A RCT to determine whether a parental training program integrating ACT with asthma education would be more promising than asthma education alone for improving the health outcomes of young children with asthma, as well as their parents. The study methods of this RCT will be presented in detail in Chapter Three.

Appendix 2.1. Search strategies for identifying eligible studies in each database

Cochrane Central Register of Controlled Trials (CENTRAL), 1968 to January 2016

'(acceptance and commitment) or (acceptance-based) or (acceptance and commitment therapy) or (mindfulness-based stress reduction) or (mindfulness-based cognitive therapy) or (mindfulness-based) in Title, Abstract, Keywords and (child* or infant* or adolesc* or baby or babies or toddler* or teen* or youth* or pediatric* or preschool*) in Title, Abstract, Keywords and (parent* or father* or mother* or famil* or paternal or maternal) in Title, Abstract, Keywords , Publication Year from 1966 to 2016 in Trials'

Note. 58 records were identified

MEDLINE via Ovid, 1946 to December week 4 2016

1. (acceptance and commitment).mp. [mp=title, abstract, original title, name of substance word, subject heading word, keyword heading word, protocol supplementary concept word, rare disease supplementary concept word, unique identifier, synonyms] (acceptance based or acceptance-based).mp.
2. (acceptance and commitment therapy).mp. [mp=title, abstract, original title, name of substance word, subject heading word, keyword heading word, protocol supplementary concept word, rare disease supplementary concept word, unique identifier, synonyms]
3. acceptance-based.mp. [mp=title, abstract, original title, name of substance word, subject heading word, keyword heading word, protocol supplementary concept word, rare disease supplementary concept word, unique identifier, synonyms]
4. exp Mindfulness/ or mindfulness-based.mp.
5. mindfulness-based stress reduction.mp. [mp=title, abstract, original title, name of substance word, subject heading word, keyword heading word, protocol supplementary concept word, rare disease supplementary concept word, unique identifier, synonyms]
6. mindfulness-based cognitive therapy.mp. [mp=title, abstract, original title, name of substance word, subject heading word, keyword heading word, protocol supplementary concept word, rare disease supplementary concept word, unique identifier, synonyms]
7. 1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5 or 6
8. exp PARENTS/ or parents.mp.
9. fathers.mp. or exp FATHERS/
10. mothers.mp. or exp MOTHERS/
11. families.mp. or exp Family/
12. (parent* or father* or mother* or famil* or paternal or maternal).mp. [mp=title, abstract, original title, name of substance word, subject heading word, keyword heading word, protocol supplementary concept word, rare disease supplementary concept word, unique identifier, synonyms]
13. 8 or 9 or 10 or 11 or 12
14. child*.mp. or exp CHILD, PRESCHOOL/ or exp CHILD/
15. exp Adolescent/ or adolescen*.mp.
16. exp INFANT/ or infant*.mp.

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

17. (child* or infant* or adolesc* or baby or babies or toddler* or teen* or youth* or pediatric* or preschool*).mp. [mp=title, abstract, original title, name of substance word, subject heading word, keyword heading word, protocol supplementary concept word, rare disease supplementary concept word, unique identifier, synonyms]
18. 14 or 15 or 16 or 17
19. 7 and 13 and 18
20. limit 19 to (english language and yr="1860 - 2016")
21. limit 20 to journal article
22. limit 21 to ("therapy (maximizes sensitivity)" or "therapy (maximizes specificity)" or "therapy (best balance of sensitivity and specificity)")

Note. 62 records were identified

EMBASE via Elsevier, 1966 to December week 4 2016

((('acceptance':ti,ab,kw AND 'commitment therapy':ti,ab,kw OR 'acceptance':ti,ab,kw) AND 'commitment':ti,ab,kw OR 'acceptance-based':ti,ab,kw OR 'mindfulness based stress reduction':ti,ab,kw OR 'mindfulness based cognitive therapy':ti,ab,kw OR 'mindfulness based intervention':ti,ab,kw OR 'mindfulness based therapy':ti,ab,kw) AND ('child*':ti,ab,kw OR 'infant*':ti,ab,kw OR 'adolesc*':ti,ab,kw OR 'baby':ti,ab,kw OR 'babies':ti,ab,kw OR 'toddler*':ti,ab,kw OR 'teenager*':ti,ab,kw OR 'youth*':ti,ab,kw OR 'pediatric*':ti,ab,kw OR 'preschool*':ti,ab,kw) AND ('parent*':ti,ab,kw OR 'father*':ti,ab,kw OR 'mother*':ti,ab,kw OR 'famil*':ti,ab,kw OR 'paternal':ti,ab,kw OR 'maternal':ti,ab,kw) AND [1966-2016]/py AND 'article'/it

Note. 74 records were identified

CINAHL via EBSCOHost, 1966 to December week 4 2016

AB ((acceptance AND commitment) OR (acceptance-based) OR (acceptance and commitment therapy) OR (mindfulness-based stress reduction) OR (mindfulness-based cognitive therapy) OR (mindfulness-based)) AND AB (child* or infant* or adolesc* or baby or babies or toddler* or teen* or youth* or pediatric* or preschool*) AND AB (parent* or father* or mother* or famil* or paternal or maternal)

Limiters - Published Date: 19660101-20161231; English Language; Peer Reviewed; Research Article

Note. 38 records were identified

PsycINFO via ProQuest, 1806 to December week 4 2016

((acceptance AND commitment therapy) OR (acceptance-based) OR (acceptance AND commitment) OR (mindfulness-based stress reduction) OR (mindfulness-based cognitive therapy) OR (mindfulness-based)) AND (child* OR infant* OR adolesc* OR baby OR babies OR toddler* OR teen* OR youth* OR pediatric* OR preschool*) AND (parent* OR father* OR mother* OR famil* OR paternal OR matern

CHAPTER TWO LITERATURE REVIEW

Additional limits - Date: till 2016; Methodology: Quantitative Study, Treatment Outcome; Peer reviewed journals

Note. 121 records were identified

Scopus via Elsevier, 1966 to December week 4 2016

(TITLE-ABS-KEY ((acceptance AND commitment) OR (acceptance-based) OR (acceptance AND commitment AND therapy) OR (mindfulness-based AND stress AND reduction) OR (mindfulness-based AND cognitive AND therapy) OR (mindfulness-based)) AND TITLE-ABS-KEY ((child* OR infant* OR adolesc* OR baby OR babies OR toddler* OR teen* OR youth* OR pediatric* OR preschool*)) AND TITLE-ABS-KEY ((parent* OR father* OR mother* OR famil* OR paternal OR maternal))) AND DOCTYPE (ar) AND PUBYEAR > 1959 AND PUBYEAR < 2017 AND (LIMIT-TO (LANGUAGE , "English"))

Note. 243 records were identified

CHAPTER THREE

METHODS OF THE STUDY

- 3.1. Introduction
- 3.2. Operational definitions
- 3.3. Hypothetical model of the study
- 3.4. Study aim and objectives
- 3.5. Study design
- 3.6. Sampling
 - 3.6.1. Study settings
 - 3.6.2. Eligibility criteria for participants
 - 3.6.3. Sampling method
 - 3.6.4. Sample size estimation
- 3.7. Randomization and allocation concealment
- 3.8. Blinding
- 3.9. Treatment conditions
 - 3.9.1. Control group
 - 3.9.2. ACT group
- 3.10. Data collection methods and procedures
- 3.11. Measures
- 3.12. Ethics considerations
- 3.13. Data management
- 3.14. Data analyses
 - 3.14.1. Examining the role of psychological flexibility in parents of children with asthma
 - 3.14.2. Examining the intervention effects between groups over time
 - 3.14.3. Identifying the predictors of participation
 - 3.14.4. Identifying the predictors of non-completion of the assigned intervention
- 3.15. Summary

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

3.1. Introduction

This chapter begins by stating the operational definitions of the terminologies used in this study. The hypothetical model of the study is described. The methods of the study are then presented in detail, including the study aim and objectives, study design, sampling strategies, procedures of random assignment and allocation concealment, blinding, data collection methods and procedures, measures, ethics considerations, data management and data analyses strategies.

3.2. Operational definitions

Asthma exacerbation(s). Asthma exacerbation(s) is defined as an acute worsening of respiratory symptoms, either shortness of breath, non-stop coughing, wheezing, chest tightness or difficulty talking, that represent a change from the patient's usual status to a condition that require immediate medical attention (Reddel et al., 2009). Very often, patients attribute a wide range of severity of asthma, including the mild to life-threatening episodes, to the word "asthma attack(s)", instead of "asthma exacerbation(s)" (Vincent, Toelle, Aroni, Jenkins, & Reddel, 2006). As recommended by the asthma management guidelines (Global Initiative for Asthma, 2016), the term "asthma exacerbation(s)" would be used throughout this chapter to standardize the descriptions of the episodes of worsening asthma.

Asthma symptoms. Asthma symptoms refer to either one of the following clinical presentation(s) concerning the patient's respiratory health status: shortness of breath, chronic cough, wheezing or chest tightness, difficulty in performing normal daily activities (Reddel et al., 2009).

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

Parent-child dyad(s). Parent-child dyad(s) is defined as two individuals, one parent who can be either the father or the mother, and one child as a family unit, which was regarded as a pair.

Incidence rate ratio (IRR). IRR is the incidence rate of outcome of interest for one group divided by the incidence rate for the comparison group (Sedgwick, 2010). In this study, IRR was used to describe the occurrence of asthma-related events in children during a given period in the experimental group (i.e., the ACT group) divided by that of in the comparison group (i.e., the Control group). These events, which would be shown as count data, were: (1) ED visits, unscheduled outpatient visits, hospital admissions and the length of days of hospital stay due to asthma exacerbations in children in the past six months; and (2) days presenting with asthma symptoms, nights awakening due to asthma symptoms, days with activity limitation due to asthma symptoms and days requiring the symptom-relieving medications in children in the past four weeks. For example, in this study, an IRR of 0.5 measured at six months post-intervention for the total number of ED visits due to asthma exacerbations in children in the past six months would indicate that, children whose parents were randomized to the ACT group had 0.5 times as many ED visits due to asthma exacerbations within a six-month period when compared with those in the Control group at six months post-intervention.

3.3. Hypothetical model of the study

Figure 3.1 shows the hypothetical model of the study. It is expected that if parents receive group-based ACT integrated with asthma education, they become more psychologically flexible towards the psychological difficulties related to childhood asthma care. Their psychological health, as indicated by symptoms of anxiety, depression and stress, as well as their psychological adjustment to their

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

child's illness, may improve (path a). With greater psychological flexibility, parents may be more willing to strengthen their childhood asthma management in the service of their values even though encountering difficult experiences, as reflected by better asthma knowledge and better asthma management self-efficacy (path b).

Improvements in both psychological health and childhood asthma management of parents may contribute to better health outcomes of their children, including less health care service visits due to asthma exacerbations, less asthma symptoms and better quality of life (path c). Likewise, parents may attain a better quality of life as their children's asthma-related health conditions improve (path d). Parental and child's factors, which could potentially influence the causal relationships between the intervention and the outcomes, are also included in this model. They are the socio-demographic factors, such as parents' age, relationship with the child, marital status, educational level and monthly household income, child's age, child's gender (Kaugars et al., 2004), the types of inhaled corticosteroids use (Global Initiative for Asthma, 2016) and the season of enrollment (Teach et al., 2015).

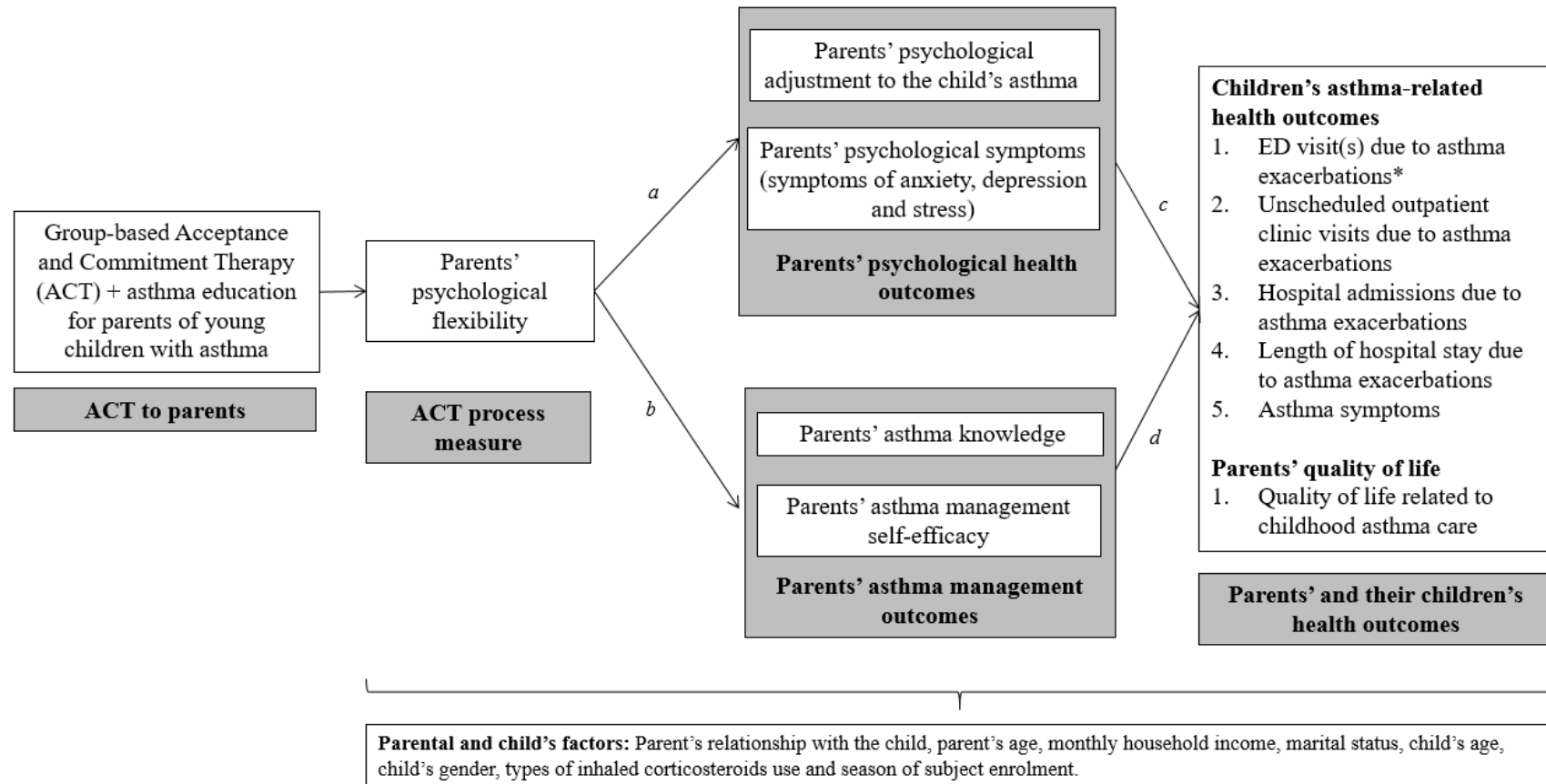


Figure 3.1. A hypothetical model of the study

Note. ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy, ED = emergency department

*Primary outcome of the study

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

3.4. Study aim and objectives

This study aimed to examine the efficacy of a parental training program using group-based Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT) integrated with asthma education (the ACT group), in comparison with an asthma education talk as the usual care (the Control group), on children's asthma management outcomes and their parents' psychological health outcomes measured at six months post-intervention in a randomized controlled trial (RCT) design.

The specific objectives of the study were:

1. to examine the effects of a parental training program using group-based ACT in addition to asthma education, in comparison with an asthma education talk, on the following child's health outcomes measured at six months post-intervention:
 - a. emergency department (ED) visit(s) due to asthma exacerbations in the past six months (the predefined primary outcome of the study),
 - b. unscheduled outpatient clinic visit(s) in the following health care settings, the general outpatient department clinics (GOPCs) and the private practitioners' clinics, due to asthma exacerbations in the past six months,
 - c. hospital admission(s) due to asthma exacerbations in the past six months,
 - d. day(s) of hospital stay due to asthma exacerbations in the past six months,
 - e. day(s) per week with asthma symptoms in a four-week recall period, including day(s) presenting with asthma symptoms, night(s) awakening due to asthma symptoms, day(s) with activity limitation due to asthma symptoms and day(s) requiring the symptom-relieving medications,
2. to examine the effects of a parental training program using group-based ACT in addition to asthma education, in comparison with an asthma education talk, on the following parental outcomes measured at six months post-intervention:

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

- a. psychological flexibility (PF),
- b. psychological adjustment to the child's asthma,
- c. psychological symptoms, including anxiety, depression and stress symptoms,
- d. asthma knowledge,
- e. asthma management self-efficacy, and
- f. quality of life.

In this study, we hypothesized that there were no significant differences in the frequencies of ED visits, unscheduled outpatient clinic visits and hospital admissions due to asthma exacerbations measured at six months post-intervention, between the ACT group and the Control group over the past six months. We also hypothesized that there were no significant differences in the average number of days per week with asthma symptoms measured at six months post-intervention, between the ACT group and the Control group over the past six months, in terms of days presenting with asthma symptoms, nights awakening due to asthma symptoms, days with activity limitation due to asthma symptoms and days requiring the symptom-relieving medications. Further, we hypothesized that there were no significant differences in the PF, psychological adjustment, psychological symptoms, asthma knowledge, asthma management self-efficacy and quality of life of the parents measured at six months post-intervention, between the ACT group and the Control group over the past six months.

Apart from evaluating the effects of group-based ACT intervention, there is a need to conduct a process evaluation to enhance the understanding on how the intervention had been delivered by the interventionist and had been actually received by the participants in the study settings (Oakley et al., 2006). In addition, knowing

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

about the factors contributing to the program participation could provide evidence and direction about which population group could be the best targeted in future recruitment. The process evaluation of this RCT study aimed:

1. to describe the characteristics of the parent-child dyads whose parents chose and those who chose not to participate in the training program, and to identify the predictors of participation,
2. to describe the characteristics of the participants who attended all assigned intervention sessions (i.e., completers) and those who did not attend all the sessions after randomization (i.e., non-completers), and to identify the predictors of non-completion, and
3. to describe the characteristics of the participants who were lost to follow-up.

3.5. Study design

This was a randomized controlled, parallel-group trial. Parents and their children (i.e., the parent-child dyads) with asthma who were both eligible to the study would have the same chances of being assigned in 1:1 ratio to either a parental training program using group-based ACT for childhood asthma management (ACT group), or an asthma education talk (Control group). The parents in the ACT group received four weekly sessions of group-based ACT plus asthma education, while the parents in the Control group received one session of asthma education talk as the usual care, followed by three weekly sessions of telephone follow-up calls for assessing the asthma conditions of their children. The parent-child dyads were assessed and follow-up up to six months immediately after intervention. The intervention effects between groups across time were then compared and analyzed. Randomized controlled trial (RCT) was chosen as the study design, as this is a golden standard design to offer the best ability to make a causal inference for

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

assessing the effectiveness of a therapeutic intervention and effectively minimizes bias (Abel & Koch, 1999).

3.6. Sampling

3.6.1. Study settings

The present study took place in two pediatric respiratory outpatient clinics, which were an Ambulatory Care Centre (ACC) and a nurse-led asthma clinic, in one public hospital in Hong Kong.

Hong Kong is one of the most densely populated cities in the world (6690 persons per square kilometer) (Census and Statistics Department, 2015), about 11.1% of the total population (804,000) were children aged 15 years or below (Census and Statistics Department, 2015). In Hong Kong, the lifetime asthma prevalence in children aged six to seven years and aged 13 to 14 years were 7.9% and 10.2%, respectively (Chen et al., 2016). The health care system of Hong Kong runs on a dual-track basis incorporating the public and the private sectors (The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, 2017). Patients (e.g., children who are diagnosed with asthma and their parents) are not required to register with one general practitioner, who serves as the first contact person for medical services. They can choose to receive care in private clinics and private hospitals through a fee-for-service arrangement, and/or in general outpatient clinics and public hospitals under the Hong Kong Hospital Authority on a subsidized basis (Leung, Wong, Chan, Choi, & Lo, 2005). Charges for the use of ED services and for inpatient stay at a public hospital are 180 Hong Kong Dollars (HKD) per attendance, and 120 HKD (1 United States Dollars (USD) = 7.8 HKD) per day, respectively (Hospital Authority, 2017a).

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

The study hospital is a major public hospital that is operated under the regulations of the Hospital Authority. It serves Tuen Mun, Yuen Long, and the northwest regions of the New Territories of Hong Kong. In 2016, these districts had a total population of 132,000 children (15.7% of the total population aged under 14 years in Hong Kong) (Census and Statistics Department, 2016a).

The Department of Paediatric and Adolescent Medicine of the study hospital provides outpatients services in the Ambulatory Care Clinic (ACC) and in the nurse-led clinic for children aged 18 years below with respiratory health problems. These children are referred either from: the private practitioners' clinics, the general outpatient clinics, or the inpatient hospital wards where the child was previously hospitalized due to an asthma exacerbation and require additional outpatient follow-ups.

The ACC is a specialist outpatient clinic where children (accompanied by their parents) who have been diagnosed with asthma, allergic rhinitis, pneumonia and obstructive sleep apnea, can access medical consultation services provided by pediatricians, and receive education on how to manage their conditions from an Advanced Practice Nurse, who is specialized in pediatric respiratory care. In every month, a total of approximately 380 to 400 children attend the ACC for outpatient care. In general, children who have been diagnosed with asthma need to visit the ACC once in every three to six months for reviewing their health conditions and refilling medications (e.g., inhaled corticosteroids, inhaled bronchodilators).

The nurse-led clinic is another outpatient clinic where parents and their children with asthma, who have repeated asthma exacerbations and/or hospitalization in the past six months, receive additional asthma consultation service by the

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

Advanced Practice Nurse. A total of 40 to 50 children with asthma attend to this clinic for the above service.

3.6.2. Eligibility criteria for participants

The parent-child dyads were recruited if they fulfilled the following eligibility criteria:

Parents should be between 18 and 65 years old, fathers or mothers in each family who were the primary caregivers responsible for the daily care of their child with asthma (e.g., the same parent who accompanied the child for follow-up appointments at every time), living together with the index child, able to communicate in Cantonese, Hong Kong permanent residents who planned to stay in Hong Kong for at least six months, and accessible by telephone or by mail.

Children should be three to 12 years old and diagnosed of asthma by a physician (International Classification Diseases – 10 codes J45, J46) as documented in the electronic medical records.

Parents and/or their child who were currently participating in another asthma-related intervention study would be excluded.

To increase the homogeneity of the sample, this study had additional exclusion criteria. Children aged two years or below were excluded, because transient asthma symptoms that occur in children at this age range can be due to Respiratory Syncytial Virus (RSV) bronchiolitis or RSV-induced wheeze, a viral infection, rather than asthma (Martinez et al., 1995; Sigurs, Bjarnason, Sigurbergsson, & Kjellman, 2000). In addition, studies have shown that the co-existence of asthma with medical and/or mental morbidities affects the prognosis of asthma in children (Kotey, Ertel, & Whitcomb, 2014; Schieve et al., 2012). The psychological difficulties of those parents rearing a child with asthma together with

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

additional medical and/or mental co-morbidities can be complex (Koehler, Fagnano, Montes, & Halterman, 2014; Nicholl & Begley, 2012; Woodgate, Edwards, Ripat, Borton, & Rempel, 2015), hence their responses to a specific psychological intervention may vary significantly. In this regard, parents whose children had the following health problems were excluded:

1. under the care due to significant mental morbidities, including autism, epilepsy, Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorders, Down's syndrome, cerebral palsy, or psychomotor retardation., and/or
2. under the care due to significant medical morbidities, including congenital problems, oxygen-dependent conditions, or the presence of tracheotomy.

3.6.3. Sampling method

This study employed consecutive sampling method (Portney & Watkins, 2000). The sampling frame was constructed from the list of children who had scheduled appointments for the respiratory health problems in the two clinics. Between January 2016 and May 2016, the research investigator (Ms. Yuen-yu Chong., Ph. D candidate) screened the list every month and identified those children who met the eligibility criteria for the study. For every eligible child who attended the clinics with his/her accompanied parent, the research investigator or the Advanced Practice Nurse further screened the parent for his/her eligibility. All the eligible parents were then invited by the nursing staffs of the clinics to complete a set of self-administered structured questionnaires soliciting their information and their children's clinical information, these parents were further invited by the research investigator to participate in the RCT study with explanations provided. Those parents who agreed to take part in this study provided written consent. The parent-

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

child dyads were then randomly allocated to either the ACT group or the Control group.

3.6.4. Sample size estimation

The sample size estimation was based on the primary outcome of this study: the frequency of ED visits due to asthma exacerbations in children in the past six months. Before the estimation, there is a need to pre-specify the magnitude of the minimum expected differences between the two study groups on the primary outcome, namely the minimum expected effect size, so that the effect of the intervention in the present study could be regarded as clinically meaningful and important (Devane, Begley, & Clarke, 2004). The setting of such effect size could be subjective and is based on the clinical experience, or other studies adopting similar study design and interventions (Eng, 2003).

As there have been no studies concerning ACT-related interventions in parents of children with asthma, the RCTs that tested the effectiveness of ACT interventions in parents of children with chronic health problems for improving their children's health outcomes were taken as references to estimate the expected effect size of the present study.

Three RCTs, with a total of 158 participants, reported that among the parents who received the ACT intervention, their children with chronic pain, acquired brain injuries and cerebral palsy had better physical, psychological and functional health outcomes at follow-up (at least three months post-intervention) (Brown et al., 2014; Whittingham et al., 2014 ; Wicksell et al., 2009). These child health outcomes were: behavioral problems (Cohen's d (d) = 0.76 to 1.33), functional disability (d = 0.47 to 0.53), depressive symptoms (d = 0.54) and pain symptoms (d = 0.55) (Brown et al., 2014; Whittingham et al., 2014; Wicksell et al., 2009). In these studies, their

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

comparison groups were the usual care available in the study settings, such as rehabilitation services, general parenting services, or pain management services offered by a multidisciplinary team (Brown et al., 2014; Whittingham et al., 2014; Wicksell et al., 2009).

The effect size of the aforementioned studies ranged from 0.47 to 1.33. To be conservative, the value of the smallest effect size (Cohen's $d = 0.47$) was used for sample size estimation. Using G*Power version 3.1.9.2 statistical software (Faul, Erdfelder, Lang, & Buchner, 2007), considering an effect size of 0.47, two-tailed tests of significance and approximately 10% of attrition, a total of 160 participants, with 80 in each group, were required for a power of 80% and a maximum error of 5% by independent samples t test.

3.7. Randomization and allocation concealment

Permuted block randomization was employed in this RCT (Altman & Bland, 1999). A block size of six of every consecutively enrolled parent-child dyad was set; this could avoid long strings of assignments to either group while ensuring that the assignment of any parent-child dyad would not be predictable from the preceding assignment.

By using an online, computerized sequence generation randomization tool (www.randomizer.org) (Urbaniak & Plous, 2011), a list of the permuted block sequence of two group labels (1 = ACT group, 2 = Control group) was generated and the list was checked whether the ratio of the two group labels in every block was in 1:1. After that, the group labels (1, 2) were marked on pieces of paper and placed inside sequentially numbered opaque sealed envelopes. The whole randomization procedure was carried out by a nursing student with no other clinical involvement in this study (i.e., the random-list keeper). This random-list keeper was the only person

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

who knew the sequence of random allocation, hence the sequence was concealed to all the research investigators and other members involved in this study. In addition, the random-list keeper was blinded to the meaning of the group labels (1, 2). The envelopes were only opened by the research investigator after the completion of assessments of the parent-child dyads during the recruitment, and after the parents provided written consent. Each time before the research investigator went to the study hospital for the subject recruitment, the random-list keeper marked down the sequentially numbered envelope(s) being given to the research investigator in the randomization list. At the end of the day of recruitment, the research investigator returned all the opened and unopened envelopes to the random-list keeper. The random-list keeper would check whether the returned envelopes had the same sequential numbers as marked in the randomization list. Hence, there was no chance for the research investigator to reach or to keep the envelopes.

3.8. Blinding

Due to the nature of psychoeducational intervention (ACT and asthma education), it was impossible to blind parents to their group assignment. The research investigator was the interventionist and thus it was also unable to be blinded to the group assignment. The blinding to randomization status was adopted for the following personnel: (1) the health care providers in the clinic of the study hospital, (2) the data collectors, and (3) the research assistant involved in the data entry.

The health care providers in the clinic of the study hospital, who would potentially provide care to the parent-child dyads, were not informed which group that the participants had been assigned. Furthermore, the data collectors of this study included the nursing staffs in the clinic and a research assistant. The nursing staffs were responsible for collecting the completed self-administered questionnaires given

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

by parents. The research assistant was responsible for collecting the data from parental reports via telephone interviews. All the aforementioned data collectors were concealed from the group assignment. Another research assistant, who was responsible for the data entry, was not aware of the intervention being assigned in the group labels (1 = ACT group, 2 = Control group).

3.9. Treatment conditions

After the parents completed the assessments and provided the written consent for participating in the study, the parent-child dyads would be randomly allocated to either the Control group or the ACT group. The assigned intervention sessions were scheduled in accordance with the parents' availability within one month after receiving the consent. In both study groups, three scheduled session timeslots (morning sessions during weekdays, afternoon sessions during weekdays, and morning sessions during weekends) were offered in every month to the parents, so that they could choose their most convenient time for participation. These scheduled sessions were arranged during the children's school time, child care service was provided by the study hospital when the sessions were conducted during weekends.

3.9.1. Control group

The parents who were randomly allocated to the Control group received one session of a 2-hour asthma education talk in the first week, plus three telephone follow-up calls (15 minutes per each call) for assessing their children's asthma conditions on a weekly basis, starting from the second to the fourth week.

Asthma education talk. The asthma education talk was the usual care provided by the study hospital to the parents of children with asthma. The talk was delivered in one session by an Advanced Practice Nurse of the clinics and lasted for two hours, it served approximately 10 to 15 parents in a meeting room of the ACC in

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

every month. The content of the talk mapped to an international asthma management guideline named as “Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention 2016 Update” (Global Initiative for Asthma, 2016), which was written by an international workgroup, the Global Initiative for Asthma (GINA), in collaboration with the National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute and the World Health Organization. Since 1995, the GINA guidelines have formed the basis of clinical practice guidelines and education for childhood asthma management in worldwide (Reddel et al., 2015). Asthma education programs which had been reviewed in previous meta-analyses adopted the GINA guidelines as the framework to formulate the content of the intervention, and showed improvements in child’s asthma symptoms and reduction in the emergency care visits due to asthma exacerbations (Coffman et al., 2008; Guevara, Wolf, Grum, & Clark, 2003).

As the usual care offered by the study hospital, during the asthma education talk, parents were taught with the following information about childhood asthma management:

1. basic pathogenesis of childhood asthma,
2. signs and symptoms of asthma,
3. identification of asthma triggers at home and at school,
4. indications and side-effects of controllers and relievers,
5. strategies to achieve an optimal childhood asthma control: symptom monitoring by using a daily asthma diary, allergen avoidance and the use of written asthma action plan, and
6. management of childhood asthma exacerbations.

In addition, the nurse demonstrated the procedures of administering medications to young children (e.g., how to use an inhaler together with an aero-

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

chamber). At the end of the asthma education talk, each parent received one set of handouts including the key information about childhood asthma care (see Appendix 3.1).

Telephone follow-up calls. After attending the asthma education talk, in the following three consecutive weeks, the parents in the Control group received three telephone follow-up calls on a weekly basis. Hence, the parents in both groups (the ACT group and the Control group) could receive equal number of attended sessions (four sessions), while this arrangement could approximate the existing practice (asthma education talk) naturalistically available in the study settings (Freedland, Mohr, Davidson, & Schwartz, 2011). The telephone follow-up calls were provided by a registered nurse of the clinics. For each call which lasted around 15 minutes, the parents were invited to report their children's conditions related to asthma in the past week, including asthma symptoms during daytime, asthma symptoms during nighttime, any use of bronchodilator to relieve asthma symptoms and any activity limitation due to asthma symptoms. In case of any queries raised by parents regarding childhood asthma care, a brief nursing advice based on the educational information shown in the handout (see Appendix 3.1) was provided, followed by referring the parent's enquiry to the Advanced Practice Nurse in the Department of Paediatric and Adolescent Medicine of the study hospital for considerations of further actions.

3.9.2. ACT group

The parents who were randomly allocated to the ACT group received a training program using group-based ACT plus asthma education for childhood asthma management.

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

Training program using group-based ACT plus asthma education. The training program was conducted in four weekly sessions for four consecutive weeks. Each session lasted for two hours and served a group of six to eight parents. At least two ACT group classes were organized in every month. The parents received a total of six hours of group-based ACT (90 minutes per session), followed by a total of two hours of asthma education (30 minutes per session) in which the content was the same as of that received by the Control group.

Four sessions were decided as the adequate dose of intervention in the present study. One systematic review of 18 experimental studies (publication year ranged from 2006 to 2014) have examined the current state of knowledge of ACT in adult patients for chronic disease self-management, and in parents of children with neurodevelopmental disorders for improving parenting (Graham et al., 2016). This review has found that most of the ACT interventions are brief; ACT interventions, which are delivered no more than five sessions, can demonstrate significant improvements in various health indicators with medium-to-large effect sizes starting from post-intervention up to 12 months post-intervention when compared with usual care (Graham et al., 2016). These indicators include: hemoglobin A1c level in adult patients with type II diabetes ($d = 0.61$) (Gregg et al., 2007), seizure intensity in adult patients with epilepsy ($d = 1.45$) (Lundgren et al., 2006), as well as emotional and behavioral problems of children with acquired brain injuries or cerebral palsy ($d = 0.48$ to 0.67). In addition, this review has indicated that individuals who receive ACT interventions no more than five sessions achieve significant improvements in their PF with medium effect sizes at post-intervention when compared with baseline ($d = 0.49$ to 0.72) (Burke et al., 2014; Goodwin et al., 2012; Gregg et al., 2007).

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

Group-based approach was adopted when delivering ACT to the parents. One Cochrane systematic review of 48 RCTs (publication year ranged from 1983 to 2010) has shown that when compared with the control conditions (waitlist, no treatment or usual care), group-based parental training programs underpinned by a cognitive or cognitive-behavioral approach in groups could lead to significant improvements of parental psychological symptoms, including symptoms of anxiety, depression and stress, at post-intervention and at six months post-intervention (Barlow, Smailagic, Huband, Roloff, & Bennett, 2012). Furthermore, as shown in Chapter Two, empirical evidence has revealed that mindfulness- and acceptance-based interventions, such as ACT, are commonly delivered in groups (see Chapter Two Section 2.5.2: Study characteristics). Other therapeutic advantages of a group-based intervention serving for parents include gaining mutual support and empathy from other parents, reducing the feelings of guilt and social isolation, and enabling them to regain control to cope with the caregiving difficulties (Kane, Wood, & Barlow, 2007). In a group-based ACT session, each member will be somewhere along the continuum of psychological flexibility (PF) at any point of time, hence the therapeutic process of fostering PF would not only be applicable to one group member, but to everyone else in the group sessions (Westrup & Wright, 2017).

During the ACT intervention, multiple activities were carried to foster the parents' PF, so that they could develop acceptance of psychological difficulties and commitment to values-based actions for improving their childhood asthma management. Example activities included: (1) mindfulness exercises, to guide parents to observe their painful thoughts and feelings that they were attempting to avoid when managing asthma; (2) experiential exercises, such as the Tug-of-War with a Monster metaphor, to let parents realize that the cost of struggling with

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

psychological distress often creates more distress. Parents were facilitated to explore whether their current childhood asthma management strategies were acting towards or away from their parental values, and to establish values-based action plans.

All the sessions were delivered by the trained research investigator (Ms. Yuen-yu Chong, Ph. D candidate) guided by an ACT intervention protocol. After each session, the interventionist conducted a self-evaluation to assess her adherence to the intervention protocol and her competence in delivering all the six ACT therapeutic processes by using a fidelity checklist containing items of rating scales of 1 (*never true*) to 7 (*always true*) (Luoma, Hayes, & Walser, 2007). In addition, throughout the study period, all the ACT sessions were videotaped under the parental consent and the recorded sessions were reviewed by Ms. Chong and an experienced ACT researcher (Chief Supervisor) during weekly meetings for ACT skills supervision and quality monitoring.

The process of developing the ACT intervention protocol, the content of the intervention protocol, the credentials of the interventionist, as well as the fidelity assessments of the ACT intervention are described in detail in Chapter Four. By the end of each session, each parent received a set of intervention materials, including one set of session handouts, its content included both ACT intervention and childhood asthma education, and one homework assignment (see Appendix 4.2 to 4.5 for the details). Before the commencement of RCT, the training program had also been pilot-tested among a sample of parents of children with asthma recruited in the study hospital. Details of this pilot test are described in Chapter Five.

Treatment adherence. For each study arm, parents who attended all four assigned intervention sessions would be regarded as adherence to the intervention (i.e., completers). To improve the adherence to subsequent intervention sessions,

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

weekly reminders of session attendance were sent via text messages to the parents after attending the first session. For parents who did not attend all four sessions (i.e., 0-3 sessions, non-completers), we invited them to state their reason(s) for non-attendance, the data collection were continued as planned with the parents' consent.

3.10. Data collection methods and procedures

The present study had four assessment time points, which were: (1) at baseline, (2) immediately after intervention (3) at three months and (4) at six months post-intervention, respectively. As discussed, blinding to the randomization status of the participants among the data collectors (i.e., the nurses in the clinics and the research assistant) were employed. A six-month follow-up period is the minimal required duration for a follow-up medical consultation (e.g., refilling medication) in children with asthma, this duration is also internationally recommended by the National Institutes of Health Institute and the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality when conducting prospective asthma-related clinical trials for children (Busse, Morgan, Taggart, & Togias, 2012). In accordance with the intention-to-treat (ITT) principle, all randomized participants should be followed up regardless of the actual intervention that they received (Gupta, 2011; White, Horton, Carpenter, & Pocock, 2011). Hence, in this study, all the randomized parent-child dyads were attempted to be followed up.

For each time point, the data collection methods and procedures are shown as follows.

At baseline. Prior to an invitation for participation of the RCT study, each eligible parent was initially invited to complete a structured questionnaire (see Appendix 3.2). This questionnaire consisted of three parts. Part one included child measures, which were designed to collect information regarding the use of

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

unscheduled health care services due to asthma exacerbations and the asthma symptoms of the index child. Part two composed of six parental measures, they were psychological flexibility, psychological adjustment to the child's asthma, psychological symptoms (i.e., symptoms of anxiety, depression and stress), asthma knowledge, asthma management self-efficacy and the quality of life of the parent. Part three was used to collect data regarding the sociodemographic characteristics of the parent-child dyads. The data collected from all the eligible parents who completed the questionnaires *and* were consented to participate in the RCT were regarded as the baseline data (i.e., pre-intervention) of this RCT.

At post-intervention. After four weekly sessions of intervention (i.e., one month), parents in both groups were re-assessed by administering the follow-up questionnaires, which included all the six parental measures. Parents in the ACT group completed the questionnaires in the last intervention session by themselves and returned them immediately to the nurses in the clinic. On the other hand, parents in the Control group were assessed through telephone interviews by the research assistant. This research assistant was trained by the research investigator in using the follow-up questionnaires to conduct telephone interviews.

At three months post-intervention. At three months immediately after the intervention, parents in both groups received brief telephone-based assessments by the research assistant. They were asked to report their children's asthma symptoms.

At six months post-intervention. At six months immediately after the intervention, each parent in both groups received a final assessment while accompanying his/her child for follow-up visits in the clinics by completing a follow-up questionnaire. Similar to the questionnaire used at baseline, the follow-up questionnaire composed of child measures (Part one) as well as six parental

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

measures (Part two). To minimize the risk of lost to follow-up, the date of this six-month follow-up assessment was scheduled at the same date of the child's follow-up appointment in the clinic.

For those randomized parents who missed the assigned sessions after the start of the intervention, they would be contacted by the research assistant to complete the follow-up assessments via telephone interviews. The details of establishing the validity and reliability, and the feasibility of implementing the self-administered questionnaire will be presented in Chapter Five.

3.11. Measures

3.11.1. Child measures

Emergency department (ED) visits due to asthma exacerbations. The frequency (i.e., total number) of ED visits due to asthma exacerbations in children in the past six months was selected as the pre-specified, primary outcome of the study. Asthma-specific ED visits is an objective and internationally recognized marker of asthma severity (Akinbami et al., 2012; Busse et al., 2012); it is also a significant predictor of both subsequent ED visits and hospitalizations (Auger et al., 2015; Tolomeo, Savrin, Heinzer, & Bazzy-Asaad, 2009). In this study, ED visits were referred to the health care service visits due to asthma exacerbations in children in the Accident and Emergency Department of a hospital setting, either public hospitals under the Hong Kong Hospital Authority and/or private hospitals. This outcome measure was assessed at baseline and at six months post-intervention by parental reports in the self-administered questionnaires, using the following question:

“During the past 6 months, how many times did your child visit an emergency room because of his/her asthma attacks?”

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

Unscheduled outpatient clinic visits due to asthma exacerbations. The frequency of unscheduled health care service visits, including the general outpatient department clinics (GOPC) of the public hospitals, and the private practitioners' clinics, due to children's asthma exacerbations in the past six months were assessed at baseline and at six months post-intervention by parental reports in the self-administered questionnaires, using the following question: *"During the past 6 months, how many times did your child visit the general outpatient clinic because of his/her asthma attacks?"* and *"During the past 6 months, how many times did your child visit the private practitioners' clinics because of his/her asthma attacks?"*

Hospital admissions due to asthma exacerbations. The frequency of hospital admissions due to children's asthma exacerbations in either public hospitals under the Hong Kong Hospital Authority and/or private hospitals in the past six months was assessed at baseline and at six months post-intervention by parental reports in the self-administered questionnaires, using the following question: *"During the past 6 months, how many times has your child been admitted to private or public hospitals because of asthma attacks?"*

Length of hospital stay due to asthma exacerbations. The total duration (total number of days staying overnight) of all the episodes of hospitalization due to children's asthma exacerbations in either public hospitals under the Hong Kong Hospital Authority and/or private hospitals in the past six months was assessed at baseline and at six months post-intervention by parental reports in the self-administered questionnaires, using the following question: *"During the past 6 months, how many days did your child stay in hospital overnight after hospital admissions due to asthma attacks?"*

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

As stated in Section 3.6.1, the health care system of Hong Kong runs on a dual-track basis incorporating the public and the private sectors. Any asthma-related health care service visits in public clinics (e.g., general outpatient clinics) and in public hospitals under the Hong Kong Hospital Authority could be retrieved directly from the electronic patient records (ePR) of the study hospital (i.e., a public hospital). Yet, there could be a chance that parents would send their child to seek medical care in private hospitals/clinics if an asthma exacerbation arrives, while such attendance(s) could only be known by parental proxy reports rather than by reviewing the administrative records in the ePR system. As recommended by the international experts (i.e., American Thoracic Society (ATS) and the European Respiratory Society (ERS), the data for asthma-related health care events in different settings should be collected with the same approach (Akinbami et al., 2012). Hence, in this study, it was decided to use parental reports as the data source. Indeed, unscheduled health care service visits due to asthma exacerbations in children are considered as patient and/or family-initiated visits resulting from worsening asthma symptoms. They are the major asthma-related events that require immediate medical attentions and less subjective to recall bias in parents if the recall period is equal or less than six months (Akinbami et al., 2012; Pless & Pless, 1995; Ungar, Davidson-Grimwood, & Cousins, 2007). In this study, to strengthen the validity of parental reports on the child's asthma-related events, all the question items were retrieved from standardized, international health surveys, such as the National Health Interview Surveys (United States Department of Health and Human Services, 2015) and the Behavioral Risk Factor Surveillance Call-back Surveys (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 2009).

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

Asthma symptoms. Asthma symptoms of children were assessed at baseline, at three months and at six months post-intervention respectively, based on parental reports in the questionnaires. Parents were asked to recall the average number of days per week that their child were presented with asthma symptoms (either chronic coughing, wheezing, shortness of breath or chest tightness) in the past four weeks as follows:

1. day(s) presenting with asthma symptoms, via the following question: *“During the past 4 weeks, how often did your child had chronic cough, wheezing, shortness of breath or chest tightness during daytime per week?”*
2. night(s) awakening due to asthma symptoms, via the following question: *“During the past 4 weeks, how often did your child had chronic cough, wheezing, shortness of breath or chest tightness causing night awakening during the night per week?”*
3. day(s) with activity limitation (e.g., the child needs to slow down to take a rest during activity) due to asthma symptoms, via the following question: *“During the past 4 weeks, how often did your child had chronic cough, wheezing, shortness of breath or chest tightness, which had to slow down or to discontinue during play or exercise, per week?”* and
4. day(s) requiring the use of short-acting inhaled bronchodilators to relieve the child’s asthma symptoms. via the following question: *“During the past 4 weeks, how often did your child had chronic cough, wheezing, shortness of breath or chest tightness, that needed Ventolin (blue inhaler) to relieve asthma symptoms per week?”*

To account for seasonal influence, this study followed the recommendations by the international experts to monitor child’s asthma symptoms for every three

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

months (Pijnenburg et al., 2015). Notably, parental proxy reports, rather than children's own self-reports, were regarded as the source of gathering data for child's asthma symptoms. Prior studies have shown that there could be discordance between a parent's and his/her child's report of symptoms, due to differences in their psychological experiences of the illness (Davis, DiSantostefano, & Peden, 2011; Dell, Foty, Becker, Franssen, & Chapman, 2007). Given that this study focused on parents of young children with asthma (i.e., including children who are in preschool age), parental reports can help to overcome the limitations that come with a study involving young children, whose general cognitive competencies are still developing and whose ability to recall their past asthma-related activities might therefore be limited (Bevans, Riley, Moon, & Forrest, 2010). Furthermore, relying on proxy reports by the primary caregivers to evaluate young children with asthma who present with observable symptoms, such as wheezing and coughing, is well-supported by experts (Barrett, Clark, Demuro, & Esser, 2013). In this study, the question items for assessing the child's asthma symptoms were retrieved from the international asthma management guidelines (Global Initiative for Asthma, 2016).

3.11.2. Parent measures

Six parental measures were assessed at baseline, at post-intervention, and at six months post-intervention, based on the parental reports in the questionnaires.

Each parental measure is described as follows:

Psychological flexibility. The Acceptance and Action Questionnaire-II (AAQ-II) was used to assess the psychological flexibility (PF) of parents (Bond et al., 2011), which was also regarded as the process measure of this study. Parents rated seven statements on a 7-point Likert scale ranging from 1 (*never true*) to 7 (*always true*), for example: "*My painful experiences and memories make it difficult*

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

for me to live a life that I would value.” A higher total score indicates poor PF (i.e., more psychologically inflexible). The AAQ-II possessed good internal consistencies (mean Cronbach’s alpha (α) = .84, range α = .86 to .88) and test-retest reliabilities over a 3-month interval (test-retest reliability coefficient (r) = .81) and 12-month interval (r = .79), respectively (Bond et al., 2011). Its Chinese language version also possessed good internal consistencies (α = .86 to .88) and test-retest reliability over a 1-month interval (r = .74 to .86) in two Hong Kong community samples (Zhang, Chung, Si, & Liu, 2014).

Psychological adjustment to the child’s asthma. The Parent Experience of Child Illness (PECI) was used to capture the psychological adjustment of parents in taking care of a child with asthma (Bonner et al., 2006; Bonner, Hardy, Willard, Hutchinson, & Guill, 2008). The PECI contains 25 statements with three subscales for assessing the illness-specific psychological distress experienced by a parent who has a chronically ill child, including Guilt and Worry (e.g., *“I feel guilty because my child became ill while I remained healthy”*), Unresolved Sorrow and Anger (e.g., *“I am jealous of parents who have healthy children”*), and Long-term Uncertainty (e.g., *“I worry about whether my child will be able to live independently as an adult”*), together with one subscale on perceived Emotional Resources (e.g., *“I feel ready to face challenges related to my child’s wellbeing in the future”*). Parents rated the degree to which each statement applied to them over the past month on a 5-point Likert scale from 0 (*never*) to 4 (*always*). The PECI had adequate internal consistencies (α in each subscale = .72 to .89) (Bonner et al., 2006) and test-retest reliabilities over a 2-week interval (r in each subscale = .83 to .86) (Bonner et al., 2008). The PECI also possessed strong construct validity. It had significant correlations with other standardized measures of parental adjustment, such as the

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

Brief Symptom Inventory (BSI), Care-giver Strain Questionnaire (CGSQ) and Global Assessment of Functioning (GAF) (Bonner et al., 2006; Bonner et al., 2008). Its Chinese language version showed its adequate reliability among a sample of Chinese parents with children suffering from chronic disease including asthma (α of each subscale = .73 to .81) (Wan, 2008).

Psychological symptoms. The Depression Anxiety Stress Scales-21 (DASS-21) (a short form of the original DASS-42 scale) with 21 statements was used to evaluate the states of depression (e.g., “*I felt that I had nothing to look forward to*”), anxiety (e.g., “*I felt I was close to panic*”) and stress in adults (e.g., “*I found myself getting agitated*”) (Henry & Crawford, 2005). Parents rated the degree to which each statement applied to them in the past week on a 4-point Likert scale from 0 (*does not apply to me at all*) to 3 (*applies to me very much, or most of the time*). A higher score on each subscale indicates more severe symptoms of depression, anxiety, or stress. The reliabilities for the depression, anxiety, and stress subscales in the DASS-21 were .82, .88 and .90, respectively (Henry & Crawford, 2005). Its Chinese language version showed good internal consistency among a sample of Hong Kong parents with healthy children (α of the DASS-21 depression, anxiety and stress were .84, .78 and .84, respectively) (Leung, Sanders, Ip, & Lau, 2006). All the DASS-21 subscale scores were multiplied by two, the DASS manual cut-off scores indicating at least a mild level of psychological symptoms of an individual are 9 for depression; 7 for anxiety and 14 for stress, respectively (Lovibond & Lovibond, 1995b). The mean scores (*SD*) of doubling the DASS-21 scores from a large, non-clinical adult sample ($n = 1794$) were 5.66 (7.74) for depression, 3.76 (5.90) for anxiety and 9.46 (8.40) for stress, respectively (Henry & Crawford, 2005).

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

Asthma knowledge. The Asthma Knowledge Questionnaire (AKQ) was used to assess the knowledge of parents in understanding childhood asthma (Ho et al., 2003). The AKQ has 25 true and false statements concerning children's asthma symptoms, types of asthma triggers, common asthma treatment and preventive strategies, for example *"Smoking in the home can make a child's asthma worse"*. Parents decided the right answer of each statement. A higher score indicates better asthma knowledge. The AKQ had adequate internal consistency ($\alpha = .69$) and representativeness to cover the practical aspects of childhood asthma care as recommended by the national experts of the Child Asthma Management Program Executive Committee (Ho et al., 2003). The AKQ was rated a grade 6.7 reading level, which is appropriate to most of the parents in Hong Kong who attain at least primary educational level or above.

Asthma management self-efficacy. The Parent Asthma Management Self-Efficacy (PAMSE) was employed to assess the self-efficacy of parents in managing their children's asthma (Bursch, Schwankovsky, Gilbert, & Zeiger, 1999). The PAMSE consists of 13 questions with two subscales in assessing the self-efficacy of parents in preventing (e.g., *"How sure you can use the medication correctly?"*) and in managing childhood asthma exacerbations (e.g., *"How sure you know when to take your child to the AED during a serious breathing problem?"*). Parents rated the strength of beliefs in a variety of situations related to childhood asthma management in a 5-point rating scale from 1 (*not at sure*) to 5 (*completely sure*). A higher score indicates better self-efficacy. The PAMSE had satisfactory internal consistency (α of each subscale = .77 to .82) and strong construct validity with the self-efficacy of children in managing asthma ($r = .36$) (Bursch et al., 1999).

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

Quality of life. The Pediatric Asthma Caregiver's Quality of Life

Questionnaire (PACQLQ) was used to measure the well-being of parents in caring for their children with asthma (Juniper et al., 1996). The PACQLQ has 13 questions with two subscales in assessing the emotional function (e.g., *"How often did you feel helpless or frightened when your child experienced cough, wheeze, or breathlessness?"*) and the activity limitation (e.g., *"How often did you have sleepless nights because of your child's asthma?"*) of parents. Parents recalled their experiences during the previous week and scored on a 7- point Likert scale from 1 (*severe impairment*) to 7 (*no impairment*). A higher score indicates a better quality of life. The PACQLQ had stable reliabilities within the intervals of four weeks (intraclass correlation coefficient (ICC) = .80 to .85), its established minimal clinically importance difference score was 0.5 (Quittner, Modi, & Cruz, 2008). Measuring the quality of life of parents via the PACQLQ has been shown to reflect the current asthma control of their children (Stelmach et al., 2012). The Chinese language version of the PACQLQ is also available (Juniper et al., 1996).

3.11.3. Sociodemographic information

Apart from assessing outcomes, it is important to obtain information about the characteristics of participants at baseline for assessing the comparability of study groups, and evaluating the applicability and generalizability of the trial results (Moher et al., 2010). Prior to the randomization, the parents reported the following information regarding their index child's demographics and clinical characteristics in the questionnaire, such as age, gender, age of diagnosis as asthma, the current treatment regimen of asthma, history of allergic rhinitis and history of eczema. Furthermore, the parents reported their socio-demographic characteristics, including age, relationship with the index child, level of educational attainment, monthly

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

household income, occupation, personal history and family members' history of asthma and parents' smoking status.

3.12. Ethics considerations

This study received ethical approvals from the study hospital's ethics review board (reference number: NTWC/CREC/15042) and the university (reference number: HSEARS20150109001) (see Appendix 3.3). This study was also registered with the U.S. National Institutes of Health (NCT02405962) (see Appendix 3.4). Several steps were taken to ensure that the ethics issues in conducting the study were well-addressed. These steps included consenting, anonymity and data confidentiality, and estimating the potential risks and benefits of participating in the study.

Consenting. Verbal consent was obtained from all the eligible parents who agreed to complete the structured questionnaires (see Appendix 3.2)

For those eligible parents who agreed to take part in the RCT study, further explanations were given on the details of the study as described in the Information Sheet (see Appendix 3.5), with written consent obtained (see Appendix 3.6 for the Consent Form). These parents were informed by the research investigator that: (1) they could have an equal chance of being randomly allocated to any one of the two groups; (2) the parents could be possibly being videotaped when participating in the intervention sessions, and the videos would only be viewed by the research team members for the fidelity assessment; (3) their participation would not affect the pediatric care services that their children would receive. They were reminded of their voluntary participation and of their right to withdraw from the study at any time without any negative consequences. Prior to the start of the intervention session, the research investigator, who was also the interventionist, had to ensure that all the participants agreed in video-recording.

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

Anonymity and data confidentiality. To avoid the loss of anonymity of the participants in the intervention sessions, the video camera was placed at the back of the participants; this also helped to avoid affecting how they behaved during the intervention.

After the data collection, data in hard copies with identifiable information were kept in a locked cabinet, which could be accessed by the research investigator and a research assistant who was involved in data entry. All personal data (including the electronic video records) were stored in password-protected files and encrypted. No data were stored on personally-owned personal computers. Each participant was assigned to a unique identification (ID) code, which was used instead of the name of the participants, the ID codes and the names of the participants were stored separately.

Estimated risks and benefits. In this study, parents in the ACT group were asked to revisit their experiences in caring for their children with asthma; hence there could be a chance that parents could expose a certain degree of psychological discomfort. Previous studies using ACT in supporting parents for managing their children's health problems did not report study-related adverse events (Blackledge & Hayes, 2006; Brown et al., 2015; Burke et al., 2014), hence it was expected that the risk for the participants in receiving the group-based ACT intervention would be minimal. Nevertheless, several measures were undertaken to reduce the risk. When conducting the intervention sessions, the research investigator (i.e., the interventionist) would pay special attention to those emotional vulnerable parents and referred these parents (if any) to the pediatric respiratory team for further care and follow-up observations. These parents might also be referred to medical social workers of the study hospital or other relevant professions for further psychological

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

support. Regular meetings were held among the research team members to review any situations that the participating parents experienced significant psychological distress and required further care.

On the other hand, all the parent-child dyads, either in the ACT group or the Control group, received standard care of childhood asthma management, including (1) asthma education based on the international asthma management guidelines, (2) asthma medications if needed, and (3) regular follow-up visits in the clinics. Parents who were randomly allocated to the ACT group would receive an additional ACT training, which offered them an opportunity to learn to handle their psychological difficulties when taking care of their children with asthma.

3.13. Data management

Data entry and screening. The data collected from the coded questionnaire items were entered twice by the research investigator and a research assistant independently into the Statistical Package for the Social Sciences (SPSS) software for Windows (Version 23.0; IBM Corp., 2014) database. Any discrepancies of the data entry between the two people were resolved by retrieving the raw data from the questionnaires and corrections were made. Next, to detect potential outliers, each of the variables in the dataset was screened by descriptive statistics, which referred to the frequency distributions for the categorical variables; the maximum values, the minimum values, the values of skewness and kurtosis for the continuous variables, respectively. If any outliers were found (e.g., the skewness value of one continuous variable was ± 1) (Tabachnick, Fidell, & Osterlind, 2001), manual cross-checking the input data with the raw data was carried out and errors due to data entry were made accordingly.

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

During the screening, positive skewness was noted in the variables concerning the depressive symptoms (skewness values at baseline = 2.05, at post-intervention = 2.05, at six months post-intervention = 1.75) and anxiety symptoms (skewness values at baseline = 1.69, at post-intervention = 2.20, at six months post-intervention = 1.52) of the parents. This is an expected finding, because the parents were recruited in a general population (rather than a clinical population) and the majority might attain a low score of psychological symptoms. By using the generalized estimating equations (GEE) models, the statistical method used to estimate the intervention effects in this study, the distribution assumption could be relaxed (Zeger & Liang, 1986). Hence, data transformation or using other methods of data aggregation were not required in this study prior to conducting further data analyses, so as to avoid losing the clarity in interpreting results (Ballinger, 2004).

Checking for the missingness of the data. The data analyses of the present study was conducted in an intention-to-treat (ITT) basis, which refers to “analyze as randomized”, by including all participants in the groups to which they were randomly assigned regardless of any departure from the assigned groups, such as interventions that they actually received and lost to follow-up (Joseph, Sim, Ogollah, & Lewis, 2015). Adopting the ITT principles in data analyses can preserve the benefits of randomization in RCTs: balancing both known and unknown factors and eliminating selection bias between groups (Hollis & Campbell, 1999). However, during follow-up assessments, if the outcome data are missing, a true ITT analysis can be difficult to achieve which threatens the validity of treatment effect estimates in RCTs.

Missing value analyses were conducted as follows. First, the proportion of missing data for each variable was checked, it is suggested to be less than 5%

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

(Schafer, 1999). Next, Little's Missing Completely at Random (MCAR) test was used to check whether the missingness in a given variable depended on any other variables as observed or unobserved in the dataset (Little, 1988). If the result of the Little's MCAR test was non-significant, this indicated that the missing data mechanism was under missing completely at random (MCAR) (Little, 1988). Standard GEE models could be employed which allow modeling of incomplete data by making use of all available data (Fitzmaurice, Laird, & Ware, 2011; Joseph et al., 2015), without the need of using simple imputation (e.g., last observation carried forward) and multiple imputation to replace missing data (Bell & Fairclough, 2014). If the result of the Little's MCAR test was significant, this indicated that the missing-data mechanism could be not completely missing at random, then multiple imputation using fully conditional specification with at least five imputations would be performed to replace the missing values (Rezvan, Lee, & Simpson, 2015), followed by using GEE to examine the intervention effect (Paik, 1997).

In this study, no missing data were found for all the study variables measured at baseline, indicating that every parent-child dyad in this RCT provided one full dataset of all variables at one timepoint (at least). For the variables measured during the follow-up period, the proportions of missing data per variable were small, ranging between 0% and 3.6% (<5%). All the variables were analyzed by the Little's MCAR test with non-significant results (Chi-square = 63.61, $df = 234$, $p = 1.00$), indicating that the missing data mechanism of the dataset was completely at random (i.e., MCAR). Hence, as explained earlier, the standard GEE models could be used which allow modeling of incomplete data by making use of all available data, including the full set of baseline data from all the participants. As a result, all the

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

participants in this study being randomized were included in the data analysis, which were in line with the ITT principle (Hollis & Campbell, 1999).

3.14. Data analyses

All data analyses were conducted in two-tailed with a significance level of $p < .05$. For the variables which presented as continuous or count data, the mean, the standard deviation, the range and the possible range (as provided in the instrument), were reported. For the variables which presented as categorical data, the frequencies and the proportions were reported.

The data analyses served the following purposes: (1) to examine the role of PF in parents of children with asthma, (2) to examine the intervention effects between groups over time, (3) to identify the predictors of participation, and (4) to identify the predictors of non-completion of the assigned intervention sessions.

3.14.1. Examining the role of psychological flexibility in parents of children with asthma

As mentioned earlier, all the eligible parents, regardless of their participation status, were invited to complete a set of self-administered questionnaires soliciting their information and their child's clinical information before randomization (see Section 3.10 - Data collection methods and procedures – At baseline). This cross-sectional data were used to examine the ways in which the PF of parents, their psychological adjustment to their child's illness and their psychological symptoms including anxiety, depression, and stress, related to their child's asthma morbidity by structural equation modeling (SEM) (see Figure 3.2).

Previous research has shown support for an association between the psychological characteristics of parents and the prognosis of their child's asthma (Bartlett et al., 2001; Lange et al., 2011; Otsuki et al., 2010; Weil et al., 1999).

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

However, other factors beyond mental health problems alone have rarely been postulated. If this SEM analysis demonstrates that poor PF would be associated with poor psychological adjustment to the child's illness and psychological symptoms of parents, as well as poor asthma morbidity of their children, this finding could provide additional empirical evidence to the RCT study, implying that fostering the PF of parents through ACT may potentially improve their own psychological health, and more importantly their children's asthma-related health conditions.

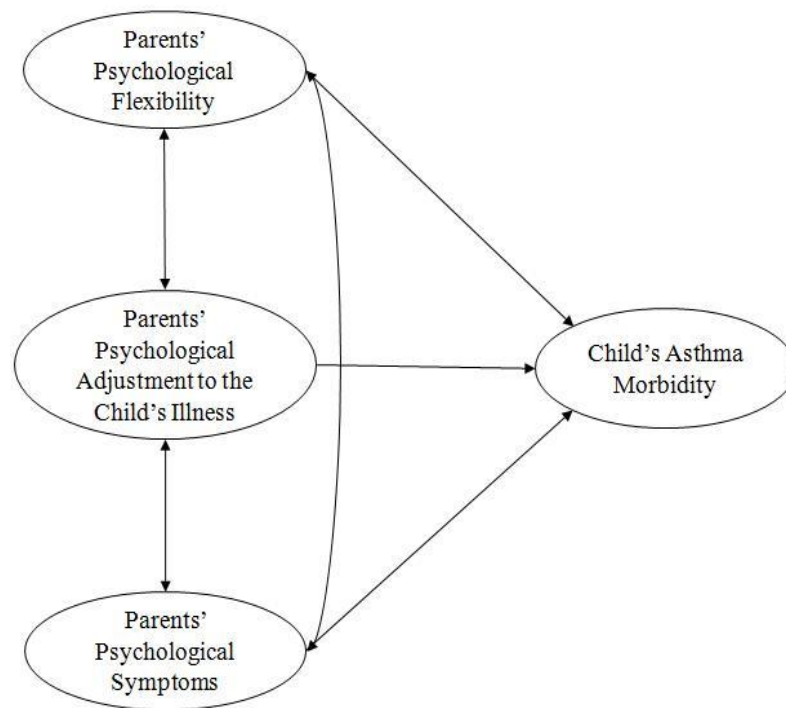


Figure 3.2. A conceptual model for the structural equation modeling analysis

Structural equation modeling (SEM) is an extension of regression analysis which allows researchers to simultaneously instead of separately examine the interrelationships of multiple factors in a model (Nachtigall, Kroehne, Funke, & Steyer, 2003). Latent factors in SEM refer to the hypothetical constructs that cannot be measured directly, but are inferred from a class of indicators that belong to the same dimension (Bollen, 2002). In other words, latent factors such as parents'

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

psychological adjustment, psychological symptoms, asthma knowledge and asthma management self-efficacy, can be constructed directly by indicators (observed variables); and hence the relationships of these latent factors can be assessed by SEM.

The SPSS Analysis of Moments Structure (AMOS) software version 23.0 (Arbuckle, 2014), based on a maximum likelihood model estimation, was used for SEM. Analyses were conducted in four stages. First, the multivariate outliers were detected by checking the Mahalanobis distance at $p = .001$ (Osborne & Overbay, 2004). Second, descriptive statistics and Pearson's correlation coefficients (r) were obtained to explore the zero-order correlations among all of the observed variables to be included in the model. Effects sizes for absolute r were interpreted as follows: $> .10$, small; $> .30$, medium; $> .50$, large (Cohen, 1988). Third, a confirmatory factor analysis (CFA) was conducted to examine whether the constructs were measured by the indicators with significant loadings. Finally, a structural model was tested to examine the correlations and the regressive relationships among the latent variables and whether the model had acceptable indices. The criteria for a good model fit were: comparative fit index (CFI) $\geq .95$; Tucker-Lewis Index (TLI) $\geq .95$; standardized root means square residual (SRMR) $\leq .08$; and root mean square error approximation (RMSEA) $\leq .06$ (Hu & Bentler, 1999).

When screening the data, the joint multivariate kurtosis value was found to be 28.70 with a critical ratio of 14.75. In order to address the issue of non-normality to further confirm the SEM model fit, a Bollen-Stine bootstrap test with 2,000 bootstrapped samples was conducted to produce a corrected chi-square p -value for the goodness of fit of the null model (a non-significant result indicates a good fit) (Bollen & Stine, 1992). This was followed by a comparison of whether the

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

parameter estimates calculated by the bootstrap method differed from those of the original maximum-likelihood based model as shown by the bias values (Nevitt & Hancock, 2001).

Attempts to improve the goodness of fit of the SEM model were carried out by adding covariance path(s), if a significant modification index (MI) coincided with a large expected parameter change (EPC) value (Saris, Satorra, & Sörbom, 1987). The above adjustments were made only under conceptual justification (Byrne, 2010). Previous research suggests that parents' relationship with the child (Kaugars et al., 2004), parents' history of asthma diagnosis (Burke, Fesinmeyer, Reed, Hampson, & Carlsten, 2003) and the child's age may affect the interrelationships between the parental psychological factors and children's asthma outcomes (Global Initiative for Asthma, 2016), they were included as control variables, analyzed as correlated with all latent constructs in the SEM model.

3.14.2. Examining the intervention effects between groups over time

After analyzing the cross-sectional data via SEM, the following analyses aimed at examining the intervention effects between the ACT group and the Control groups on study outcomes over the six-month follow-up period. As stated earlier (see Section 3.10 Data collection methods and procedures), the data collected from the parents who completed questionnaires and participated in this RCT were used as the baseline data (i.e., at pre-intervention) of this RCT.

To assess the between-group equivalence, the baseline characteristics of the parent-child dyads between the ACT group and the Control group were compared via Chi-square tests (or Fisher's exact tests, as appropriate) for categorical variables, and/or independent sample *t*-tests (or Mann-Whitney U tests, as appropriate) for continuous variables, respectively. Next, generalized estimating equations (GEEs)

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

were used to examine the changes in the child's asthma-related health outcomes and the parental outcomes between study groups and across all the assessment time points. The SPSS software for Windows, (Version 23.0; IBM Corp., 2014) was used to conduct the above statistical analyses.

Rationale of using GEEs. Generalized estimating equation (GEE) has several advantages, including the ability to relax the assumptions of normality and the ability to take into account the dependency of observations by specifying a particular correlation structure (Ballinger, 2004; Bell & Fairclough, 2014; Zeger & Liang, 1986). In addition, GEE is a semiparametric regression-based method which can accommodate all the participants in the analysis without the need of imputing missing values, given that if the missing data are not seriously flawed and at least one observed data are available for each participant (Ballinger, 2004; Bell & Fairclough, 2014; Zeger & Liang, 1986).

Other rationales of using GEEs are listed in here. First, the data regarding the child's health conditions, such as the average number of days that the child has asthma symptoms per week in the past four weeks, the frequency of ED visits due to asthma exacerbations in the past six months, the frequency of using other health care services (e.g., private practitioner's clinic visits, GOPC visits, hospital admissions) due to asthma exacerbations in children in the past six months, all follow the Poisson distributions, because these data are the counts of events that occur randomly in a given interval of time (Cameron & Trivedi, 2013). Further, the distribution of data regarding the psychological symptoms of parents were positively skewed (see Section 3.13 - Data entry and screening for the details). To accommodate various types of outcomes with different distributions, in GEE models, different link functions could be employed to model the relationship between independent

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

variables and outcomes. For example, a log link function could be served for count data, while an identity link function could be used for continuous data, respectively.

Second, the spacing of assessment time points of the parental variables (at baseline, at post-intervention and at six months post-intervention) were unequal. If using repeated-measures univariate analysis of variance (RM-ANOVA), one of the most common methods for analyzing correlated responses, the outcomes are required to have constant variance across all the assessment time points, as well as constant correlations between any two time points (i.e., assumption of sphericity) (Kwok et al., 2008). However, the assumption of constant correlations between repeated measures in this study may inflate the Type I error, as repeated measures often become less correlated with increasing time from the intervention (Ballinger, 2004). Hence, to accommodate both between-subject covariances, as well as the variations of within-subject covariances between repeated measures, the GEE model is recommended by specifying a correlation structure (Ballinger, 2004).

Data analysis procedures of using GEEs. In this study, the first-order autoregressive (AR(1)) working correlation structure was selected for all the GEE analyses, as for longitudinal trials, it is plausible that the correlation between consecutive measurements decrease when the separation between measurement increases across time (Ballinger, 2004; Kwok et al., 2008). The change in each of the outcome measures between groups over time was measured by one GEE model, including the time, the study group, and the time-by-group interaction terms.

As stated in the study objectives (see Section 3.4 for the details), the primary outcome of this study was the frequency of ED visits due to asthma exacerbations in children in the past six months. The secondary outcomes were listed as follows:

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

1. the frequencies of unscheduled outpatient clinic visits in the following health care service settings due to asthma exacerbations, including the GOPCs and the private practitioners' clinics, in the past six months,
2. the frequency of hospital admissions due to asthma exacerbations in the past six months,
3. the total number of days of hospital stay due to asthma exacerbations in the past six months, and
4. the average number of days per week with asthma symptoms in a four-week recall period, including days presenting with asthma symptoms, nights awakening due to asthma symptoms, days with activity limitation due to asthma symptoms and days requiring the symptom-relieving medications.

To assess the changes of the aforementioned child health outcomes (count data) between study groups over time, the GEE models that specified a log-link function and Poisson distribution were used to estimate the incidence rate ratios (IRRs) and 95% CIs. Each model included the time effect, group effect, time-by-group interaction effect and was adjusted for the following covariates: parent's relationship with the child, parent's age, monthly household income, marital status, child's age, child's gender, the types of inhaled corticosteroids use (Global Initiative for Asthma, 2016) and the season of enrollment (Teach et al., 2015).

Other secondary outcomes of this study included the PF, psychological adjustment to child's asthma, psychological symptoms, asthma knowledge, asthma management self-efficacy and quality of life of parents. To assess the changes of the aforementioned outcomes (continuous data) between study groups over time, the GEE models that specified an identity link function and a normal distribution were used. Each model included the time effect, group effect, time-by-group interaction

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

effect and was adjusted for the following covariates, including parents' age, relationship with the child, marital status, educational level and monthly household income (Kaugars et al., 2004). For each study group, post-hoc comparisons were then carried out to examine changes of the outcomes from baseline to post-intervention, from baseline to six months post-intervention (i.e., within-group comparisons), and to examine any significant between-group differences based on the estimated marginal means derived from the GEE models.

3.14.3. Identifying the predictors of participation

As noted earlier (see Section 3.10 - Data collection methods and procedures – At baseline), all the eligible parents, regardless of their participation status, were invited to complete the self-administered questionnaires in soliciting their information and their child's health information prior to the randomization. By using the data obtained from this assessment, the characteristics between the participants (parent-child dyads) and the non-participants were compared by using inferential statistical analyses, including independent sample *t*-tests, Mann-Whitney U tests, Chi-square tests, or Fisher's exact tests, as appropriate. Significant variables, if any, would be entered simultaneously into a logistic regression model. The goodness-of-fit for the model would be assessed by the Hosmer- Lemeshow test, where $p > .05$ indicates an acceptable fit. The adjusted odds ratios (aORs) and 95% CIs for all significant predictors (if any) would be reported.

3.14.4. Identifying the predictors of non-completion

The characteristics between the participants who attended (i.e., completers, 4 sessions) and those who did not attend all the assigned intervention sessions after randomization (i.e., non-completers, 0-3 sessions) were compared by carrying out inferential statistical analyses, including independent sample *t*-tests, Mann-Whitney

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

U tests, Chi-square tests, or Fisher's exact tests, as appropriate. Significant variables, if any, would be entered simultaneously into a logistic regression model. The goodness-of-fit for the model would be assessed by the Hosmer- Lemeshow test, where $p > .05$ indicates an acceptable fit. The adjusted odds ratio (aORs) and 95% CIs for all significant predictors (if any) would then be reported.

3.15. Summary

This chapter presents the methods of the study. This study aimed to examine the efficacy of a parental training program using group-based ACT in addition to asthma education (ACT Group), in comparison with an asthma education talk (Control Group), on the frequency of emergency department (ED) visits due to asthma exacerbations in children, and other health outcomes of the parent-child dyads over a six-month follow-up period, measured at six months post-intervention.

A two-arm RCT design with repeated measures was adopted. Hong Kong Chinese parents and their children aged 3 to 12 years who had received a physician's diagnosis of asthma and without significant co-morbidities were consecutively recruited in a public hospital in Hong Kong between January and May 2016. Using a permuted block randomization of six, the parent-child dyads were randomly assigned either to the four weekly sessions of group-based ACT plus asthma education (the ACT group), or to an asthma education talk as the usual care provided by the study hospital plus three weekly telephone follow-up calls for assessing the child's asthma conditions (the Control group). The goal of ACT was to enhance the psychological flexibility (PF) of parents, enabling them to: (1) become aware of their thoughts and feelings regarding their child's asthma, (2) accept and adapt flexibly to challenging situations, and (3) take actions to achieve valued goals in childhood asthma management. Throughout the four ACT sessions, six ACT therapeutic processes

CHAPTER THREE METHODS OF THE STUDY

were applied interchangeably, which were contacting with the present moment, defusion, acceptance, self-as-context, values and committed action. Metaphors, experiential exercises and brief mindfulness exercises were adopted. The group-based ACT intervention was delivered by the trained research investigator (Ms. Yuen-yu Chong., Ph. D candidate) according to an ACT intervention protocol. All the ACT sessions were videotaped under the parental consent for fidelity assessments.

The primary outcome of this RCT was the frequencies of visits to EDs due to asthma exacerbations in children in the past six months, measured at six months post-intervention by parental reports. The secondary outcomes concerned the physical health outcomes of children, including unscheduled health care service visits due to asthma exacerbations and asthma symptoms of children, as well as the PF, psychological adjustment to the child's asthma, psychological symptoms (symptoms of anxiety, depression and stress), asthma knowledge, asthma management self-efficacy, and quality of life of their parents. Both children with asthma and their parents were followed-up and assessed from baseline till at six months post-intervention. The effects between the ACT group and the Control group over time on all the study outcomes were examined by adjusted GEE models.

Apart from examining the intervention effect, a process evaluation was conducted, aiming at: (1) identifying the predictors of participation, (2) identifying the predictors of non-completion of the assigned intervention sessions, and (3) describing the characteristics of parent-child dyads who were lost to follow-up.

CHAPTER FOUR

INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

- 4.1. Introduction
- 4.2. Development of the intervention protocol
 - 4.2.1. Literature reviews
 - 4.2.2. Exploring the experiences of Hong Kong Chinese parents in caring for a child with asthma: A qualitative descriptive study
 - 4.2.3. Expert consultations
 - 4.2.4. Pilot-testing
- 4.3. Overview of the parental training program using group-based ACT and asthma education
 - 4.3.1. Program goal
 - 4.3.2. Program structure
 - 4.3.3. Program features
 - 4.3.4. Credentials of the therapist
 - 4.3.5. Overview of each group-based ACT session
- 4.4. Session One: Welcome and introduction, creative hopelessness
- 4.5. Session Two: Watch your thinking and explore acceptance
- 4.6. Session Three: Be here and now, your observing self and clarify values
- 4.7. Session Four: Commit your values-based action
- 4.8. Fidelity assessment
- 4.9. Troubleshooting—missed sessions and late comers
- 4.10. Summary

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

4.1. Introduction

This chapter presents the details of an intervention protocol. This protocol serves to guide the interventionist (i.e., the therapist) to deliver a parental training program using group-based Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT) in addition to asthma education to a sample of Hong Kong Chinese parents of children with asthma in the main RCT study.

This chapter starts with a description of the stages of developing the intervention protocol. At the beginning, literature encompassing ACT therapist books and training manuals, experimental studies that applied ACT on parents with positive health outcomes in children diagnosed with a range of chronic health conditions, as well as the international asthma management guidelines were reviewed. A sample of 14 Hong Kong Chinese parents were interviewed to gain a better understanding of their caregiving experiences related to childhood asthma. Data collected through literature reviews and qualitative interviews were used for the initial protocol writing. Next, the protocol was reviewed by a panel of experts, including a psychologist, an ACT researcher (Chief Supervisor), an Advanced Practice Nurse and a pediatrician for feedbacks, its trial version was pilot-tested in a sample of eleven Hong Kong Chinese parents of children with asthma recruited from the study settings of the main RCT study.

This chapter also presents an overview of the parental training program using group-based ACT and asthma education, including the goal, the structure, the key features of the program, and the credentials of the therapist. The ACT components and asthma educational components implemented in each session of the program

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

were then outlined. A step-by-step guide of how each session had been conducted in the main RCT study is described. The fidelity assessment of the ACT components in the program, as well as the strategies in handling missed sessions and late comers are reported at the end of this Chapter.

4.2. Development of the intervention protocol

Using protocols is one of the methodological strategies to enhance the standardization and consistency of delivering a psychotherapeutic intervention (Waltz, Addis, Koerner, & Jacobson, 1993). In this study, the parental training program consists of two important elements: ACT and asthma education. To the best of our knowledge, there are no existing intervention protocols covering both ACT and asthma education for parents of children with asthma. Hence, there is a need to develop a new intervention protocol serving for the target population of this study. The development of the intervention protocol composed of four stages, each stage is described in detail as follows.

4.2.1. Literature reviews

Three sources of literature were reviewed for guiding the protocol writing. The first type of sources was the ACT therapist books and training manuals (Harris, 2009; Hayes, Strosahl, & Wilson, 1999; Luoma et al., 2007; Wilson & DuFrene, 2009), as well as the training videos supplemented with client-therapist transcripts drawn from the authors' clinical work, showing the use of ACT in real clients (American Psychological Association, 2009). These literature provided an overview of theory behind ACT and a preliminary understanding about the actual application of ACT in real-life practice.

As shown in the literature review presented in Chapter Two, no studies have examined the efficacy of ACT in parents of children with asthma. Hence, we decided

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

to search for experimental or quasi-experimental studies that presented positive effects of ACT on the health outcomes of parents and/or their children with chronic health conditions, in which the chronicity of disease and the complexity of care were similar to childhood asthma, as the second type of resources used for developing the intervention protocol. These studies were identified through two sources. First was from the literature review that we conducted earlier, aiming at investigating the efficacy of mindfulness- and acceptance-based interventions, including ACT, on the health outcomes of parents and their children with physical or mental health problems (see Chapter Two Section 2.4.2 Search methods and identification of studies). Second was from other previous reviews that explored the utility of ACT in parents of children with other chronic health conditions, such as children with neurodevelopmental disorders (Graham et al., 2016; Wicksell et al., 2015). For serving the purpose of protocol development, the selected studies should also fulfill the following criteria: (1) ACT should target parents as the participants, (2) positive health outcomes in either parents and/or their children should be presented, and (3) the intervention is explained in sufficient detail for replication.

A total of five studies (with their corresponding intervention protocols) were identified. These studies investigated the utility of ACT in parents of children with a range of chronic health conditions, including anorexia nervosa (Merwin et al., 2013; Timko et al., 2015), acquired brain injuries (Brown et al., 2015; Brown, Whittingham, McKinlay, Boyd, & Sofronoff, 2013), anxiety disorders (Hancock et al., 2016; Swain, Hancock, Dixon, Koo, & Bowman, 2013), chronic pain (Wicksell et al., 2005; Wicksell et al., 2009) and sickle cell disease (Masuda, Cohen, Wicksell, Kemani, & Johnson, 2011). Overall results of these studies have shown positive improvements in the psychological flexibility and the psychological symptoms of

parents (Brown et al., 2015; Masuda et al., 2011; Merwin et al., 2013), and/or the health outcomes of their children (Hancock et al., 2016; Masuda et al., 2011; Merwin et al., 2013; Wicksell et al., 2005). Mindfulness exercises, as well as a few classic ACT metaphors were commonly used across these studies, such as the Two Mountain metaphor (Hayes et al., 1999), the Man in a Hole metaphor (Hayes, 2004), the Tug-of-War with a Monster metaphor (Hayes et al., 1999) and the Passengers on the Bus metaphor (Hayes et al., 1999). These activities were modified to fit into the context of parental management of childhood asthma, so that they could address the parental psychological needs in various situations of asthma care more appropriately.

The third type of resources was an international asthma management guideline named as “Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention 2016 Update” (Global Initiative for Asthma, 2016). This guideline was chosen as it is the basis of education for childhood asthma management in worldwide (Reddel et al., 2015).

4.2.2. Exploring the experiences of Hong Kong Chinese parents in caring for a child with asthma: A qualitative descriptive study

To ensure the activities (e.g., experiential exercises, metaphors, and mindfulness exercises) to be used in the group-based ACT intervention are well fitted into the parents’ context, languages and life experiences, we decided to explore the experiences of Hong Kong Chinese parents in caring for a child with asthma through a qualitative descriptive study. As the interviewer (i.e. Ms. Yuen-yu Chong, Ph. D candidate) would be the interventionist to deliver ACT to parents of children with asthma, the interviews served to prepare the interventionist for conducting ACT by gaining a thorough understanding of the psychological difficulties experienced by these parents along with their child’s illness trajectory. In addition, this qualitative

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

study served to address the lack of understanding regarding what Hong Kong Chinese parents exactly experience when taking care for a child with asthma in literature.

Methods

Study design and participants. A qualitative descriptive design was chosen, because this design is appropriate for exploring the experiences of individuals situated in a particular context that have received little attention in the literature (Sandelowski, 2000). Realists recognize that social representations of truth exist and are located in the narratives of an individual's inner experiences (Maxwell & Mittapalli, 2010). A realist approach was adopted to explore how parents experienced events related to childhood asthma care as they occurred.

The study took place at one Ambulatory Care Centre (ACC) under the Department of Paediatric and Adolescent Medicine of a public hospital in Hong Kong. The ACC is a specialist outpatient clinic where children aged 18 years or below who have been diagnosed with respiratory health problems, such as asthma, allergic rhinitis, pneumonia and obstructive sleep apnea, can access medical consultation services provided by pediatricians, and receive education from an Advanced Practice Nurse on how to manage their condition. The majority of children with asthma who are under the care of the ACC had attended the emergency department at least once due to an asthma attack.

Parents were recruited if they were: (1) between 18 and 65 years old, (2) fathers or mothers who were primarily responsible for the daily care of their child with asthma, (3) living together with the index child, (4) able to communicate in Cantonese, and (5) Hong Kong permanent residents. Their children should be three to 12 years of age and possess a physician's diagnosis of asthma (International

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

Classification Diseases – 10 codes J45, J46) as documented in the electronic medical record. To achieve an in-depth description of a homogenous sample, parental experiences of caring for a “typical” child with asthma were chosen. Thus, parents of a child with asthma who also had mental and/or congenital problems were excluded.

Convenience sampling was employed. First, the Advanced Practice Nurse screened children’s records of scheduled appointments for regular medical follow-ups in the ACC of their respiratory health problems. Second, when a child who met the criteria for eligibility was identified, the research investigator (Ms. Yuen-yu Chong, Ph. D candidate, Y.Y.C.) contacted the parent who had accompanied the child and screened the parent for eligibility to participate in this study. Those parents who were eligible were approached, and the written informed consent of those who agreed to take part in this study were obtained.

Data collection. The data were collected through individual face-to-face interviews in Cantonese by the research investigator (Y.Y.C.). A semi-structured interview guide containing the following open-ended questions was used:

1. “I wish you would share your experiences in taking care of a child with asthma. What experiences do you think are most worthy of sharing? Which were the most memorable to you? And how did you feel at the time?”
2. “As a parent of a child with asthma, what do you do to take care of your child?”
3. “What are the most challenging situations you have faced when taking care of a child with asthma?”, and
4. “What are the issues of most concern to you when taking care of a child with asthma?”

This interview guide was designed by the research team (Y.Y.C. and the Chief Supervisor, Y.W.M.) and refined after a pilot test involving two parents of

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

children with asthma. Prompts were used where necessary to encourage more detailed responses, such as, “Can you describe this in a bit more detail?” and “Please tell me more about...”

The research investigator (Y.Y.C.) is a registered nurse with experience in pediatric care and had no affiliation to any of the participants prior to the study. Prior to the interviews, the participants were invited to complete a short survey to retrieve information concerning their socio-demographic characteristics, personal and family history of asthma, and their children’s clinical characteristics. Interviews were held in a private room of the ACC at a time that was convenient to the participants. The interviews were audio-recorded with the participants’ permission. Field notes were taken to capture non-verbal cues. Each interview lasted between 45 to 75 minutes. Data collection continued until the research team determined that data saturation had been reached after 14 interviews.

Ethical considerations. Before the commencement of the study, ethical approvals were obtained from the institutional review boards of the study hospital and the university. The parents were assured that their participation would not affect the health care services that their children received. Informed written consent was obtained from all participants. Child care services were offered at the request of the parents, so that they could focus on participating in the interviews.

Data management and analysis. The recorded interviews were transcribed verbatim in Chinese by two trained student assistants. The research investigator (Y.Y.C.) further checked the transcripts against the audio-taped data for accuracy. Conventional content analysis following the paradigm of realism was used to detect the manifest and latent meanings from the data (Graneheim & Lundman, 2004; Hsieh & Shannon, 2005). The research investigator (Y.Y.C.) listened to the audio

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

recordings of the interviews and read the transcripts several times to obtain a general understanding of the parents' experiences. Next, different segments of the text were fractured into meaning units and assigned a code. Codes were chosen to retain the core meaning of the parents' experiences. The codes were then grouped into patterns and labeled under subcategories. The subcategories were grouped into main categories representing the process of the parents' experiences over time.

Interpretation followed ideas of metaphorical extraction, which means that the codes, subcategories, and categories were drawn from the direct meaning of the extracted text (denotation) and, more importantly, from the contextual relationship between the text and the context of the whole interview (connotation) (Chenail, 2012). A further comparison of one part of a participant's story was made with parts of the stories of other participants, and each interview with all interviews as a whole (Chenail, 2012).

Rigor was achieved by an audit trail of all analytic decisions. For credibility, the initial codes of the transcripts of the first three interviews (with each interview lasting for 65–75 minutes) were translated from Chinese to English and independently coded by Y.Y.C. and an experienced qualitative researcher who is a native speaker of English (D.L.). The translation was carried out by a bilingual professional and was double-checked by Y.Y.C. and another qualitative researcher (Y.W.M.). To ensure plausibility, Y.W.M. also independently scrutinized the codes and sub-categorizations from all of the translated transcripts. Regular meetings of the entire research team (Y.Y.C., D.L., and Y.W.M.) helped to resolve any differences in coding and to refine the analysis to determine the final categories. Notably, all team members were nurses with clinical expertise in child and adolescent health, and both Y.Y.C. and Y.W.M. are bilingual in English and Chinese. Last, transferability was

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

attained by comparing the key findings with existing literature about parents of children with asthma and other similar chronic illnesses.

Results

Recruitment and the characteristics of the participants. Between April 2015 and August 2015, 14 out of the 18 parents who were approached, all of them mothers, agreed to take part in interviews. Three fathers refused to participate in the interviews, saying that they were unfamiliar with their child's asthma condition. One mother left during the interview as she was pregnant and feeling unwell. Her data was excluded from the analysis.

The demographic characteristics of the parents and their children are shown in detail in Table 4.1. The mothers ranged in age from 30-54 years; two of them were working mothers, while the rest were housewives. Out of 14 interviewed mothers, five had a history of asthma, one mentioned that both parents (father and mother) had a history of asthma, and one stated that two children in her family had asthma. The children ranged in age from three to 10 years. They had been diagnosed with asthma at preschool age (1-5 years) and the majority (12 out 14 children) needed inhaled corticosteroids (ICS) for at least six months to control their asthma symptoms. At the time of the interviews, eight children presented with asthma symptoms at least one day per week.

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

Table 4.1. *Characteristics of the parents interviewed and their children*

Participant	Parent's information					Child's information			
	Relationship with the child, age, marital status	Level of education, occupation	Monthly household income (HKD)	History of asthma	Other family members' history of asthma	Gender, age	Age of asthma diagnosis	Current use of ICS for at least 6 months	Average number of days with asthma symptoms per week in the past 30 days
01	Mother, 30, married	Secondary, housewife	25000-50000	No	Child's elder brother and sister	Male, 4	2	No	No symptoms
02	Mother, 32, married	Secondary, housewife	10000-25000	No	Father	Male, 6	5	Yes	1 day with symptoms
03	Mother, 35, married	Secondary, housewife	<10000	No	No	Male, 10	4	Yes	1 day with symptoms
04	Mother, 38, married	Secondary, housewife	10000-25000	No	No	Female, 5	2	Yes	5 days and 5 nights with symptoms, 5 days requiring reliever therapy
05	Mother, 54, married	Primary, housewife	25000-50000	Yes	No	Female, 4	3	No	No symptoms
06	Mother, 36, married	Secondary, housewife	10000-25000	Yes	Father	Female, 3	2	Yes	2 days with symptoms, 2 days requiring reliever therapy
07	Mother, 36, married	Secondary, housewife	<10000	Yes	No	Female, 6	2	Yes	No symptoms

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

08	Mother, 35, married	Secondary, housewife	10000- 25000	No	No	Female, 8	2	Yes	No symptoms
09	Mother, 36, married	Secondary, housewife	10000- 25000	Yes	No	Male, 5	2	Yes	No symptoms
10	Mother, 36, divorced	Secondary, housewife	<10000	No	Father	Male, 4	1	Yes	4 days and 4 nights with symptoms, 4 days requiring reliever therapy
11	Mother, 45, married	Secondary, housewife	10000- 25000	No	No	Male, 7	1	Yes	2 days with symptoms, 2 days requiring reliever therapy
12	Mother, 38, married	Secondary, manager	25000- 50000	Yes	No	Male, 9	3	Yes	1 day with symptoms, 1 day requiring reliever therapy
13	Mother, 35, married	Secondary, housewife	<10000	No	No	Male, 3	3	Yes	No symptoms
14	Mother, 47, married	Secondary, manager	10000- 25000	Yes	No	Male, 8	3	Yes	2 nights with symptoms, 2 nights requiring reliever therapy

Note. HKD = Hong Kong Dollars (1 United States Dollars = 7.8 HKD); ICS = inhaled corticosteroids. Reliever therapy refers to the inhaled short-acting bronchodilators for a quick relief of the child's asthma symptoms.

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

The mothers' experiences of caring for a child with asthma were organized into five categories: (1) uncertainty and fear about controlling asthma when asthma was diagnosed; (2) the recurrence of asthma, leading to a search for ways to endure the condition; (3) working through the challenges of controlling asthma; (4) ongoing distress as the asthma continued; and (5) learning to manage asthma better after accumulating experience.

In the following sections, symbols and numbers are used to differentiate the participants (M = mother, interview number, personal/family history of asthma, son/daughter, child's age).

Category one: Uncertainty and fear about controlling asthma when asthma was diagnosed

Subcategory 1: Becoming aware of what asthma looks like when the child is young

When the research investigator invited the mothers to share "their most memorable experience" of caring for their child with asthma, it quickly became clear that they had felt stress at that moment.

The majority of the interviewed mothers shared stories of when they had encountered an asthma attack that caused their child to be unable to breathe. Even when the attack happened from six months up to six years ago, they were all able to recall in vivid detail how it started. In general, the mothers described asthma attacks that began when their child was of preschool age as something that "just happened all of a sudden." The high-pitched wheezes, which they described as "he he" sounds, recurred with no recognizable patterns. This created distress, which intensified when a diagnosis of asthma was not being confirmed (which some parents suspected their child had). Rather, physicians pronounced that the child was suffering from "flu" or

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

from “bronchial hypersensitivity.” Without a confirmed diagnosis, the mothers found it difficult to make sense of what was happening to their child.

Subcategory 2. Becoming aware of and responding to the life-threatening nature of asthma

As long their child was unable to breathe properly, and demonstrated other distinguishable signs, such as a loss of energy or an inability to express words, or made more wheezing sounds, many mothers realized that this scenario was a medical emergency and their child’s life was in danger. Fear and frustration were evident as they thought that their child could die in their arms. The following two quotations exemplify how emotionally the mothers reacted:

I was definitely in great fear ... when we [she and the child’s father] arrived at the hospital. I did not dare to release my arms. (M6, both parents had asthma, daughter aged 3)

She was just like, losing her breath and saying, ‘hah mommy, hah mommy....’ You could exactly feel that she ... really didn’t have any energy to talk. At that time, I was definitely in a great fear... (M4, no personal/ family history of asthma, daughter aged 5)

Category two: The recurrence of the asthma, leading to a search for ways to endure the condition

Subcategory 1. Enduring suffering during acute asthma attacks

All of the interviewed mothers reported that their child had paid at least one visit to the emergency department due to an asthma attack. Five children required hospitalization for three to five days. According to the hospital’s policy, only one parent, preferably mothers, was allowed to stay with the child during the hospital admission. Some of the interviewed mothers witnessed the efforts of clinicians to

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

control the asthma, such as by oral suctioning or administering a bronchodilator.

They reported feelings of heartbroken and a sense of helplessness when witnessing their child's struggles. One mother became emotional when she described the scenario:

I ... was staying outside and watching him, and [the doctors] did the blood taking, when [I was] listening to him and he was shouting: "Mommy! Mommy! Help me! Help me!" I was sitting in a chair and just could not stop crying myself. The tears ... it's a kind of feeling of being stabbed by a knife.... I felt that I was useless, helpless too. (M11, no personal/family history of asthma, son aged 7)

Another mother described the moment when the nurses asked her to assist her young child in receiving the inhalation therapy at the bedside. She closely witnessed how her child struggled:

I didn't sleep during the [hospital] stay, as for every two hours I needed to give him the inhaler. At that time, he was small – asking him to inhale the medication through the mask was indeed a misery to him. He simply pushed it away ... but he just kept on struggling and moving around.... I had to grab him for the next dose again... (M1, other children had asthma, son aged 4)

Many mothers highlighted the experience of staying overnight in a hospital ward without adequate facilities for rest as "the toughest experience to endure." A few of them perceived that the treatment offered in the hospital, for example inhalation therapy, was something that they could have managed themselves at home. As such, these mothers reported that

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

they were reluctant to go to the hospital again unless they perceived that their child “was on the verge of death.”

Subcategory 2. Enduring suffering whenever asthma recurs

Given that asthma attacks in young children could recur unpredictably, the suffering that the mothers endured continued. In general, when the mothers suspected something “different” about the sound of their child’s breathing, they took a series of prompt actions, such as closely monitoring their child’s breathing, giving their child symptom-relieving medications, and taking him/her to a nearby clinic for immediate medical advice or to a hospital to prevent life-threatening consequences. Their child’s repeated coughing and wheezing prompted some mothers to remain awake all night, to monitor their child’s breathing and to administer the inhaler in a timely manner. One mother said that she had not been able to sleep well for years due to her son’s asthma:

In these three years, when I hear [my child] cough, I will get up at once. I am afraid that he'll have [an attack] again. The last time [he had an attack], I simply watched my child suffering, and with great fear. He just kept on struggling and crying, so that's why I have to take care of him for the whole night, and that's why I cannot sleep well now. Yes, I sleep badly, until now during the night I'll be in great fear... (M10, father had asthma, son aged four)

Subcategory 3. Distress from searching for the reasons for their child’s asthma

Searching for the reason for their child’s asthma was important, especially for mothers with no family history of asthma. Some of the interviewed mothers did this by comparing their child with his/her siblings or reflecting on whether they had paid

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

enough attention to their child's early development. For one mother, the lack of an explanation was the source of a great deal of distress:

I was in great psychological distress; [I] wanted to just cry and cry, because why did I give birth to a child to have this [disease]? (M13, no personal or family history of asthma, son aged 3)

Category three: Working through the challenges of controlling asthma

When the interviews continued with another open-ended question: "As a parent of a child with asthma, what do you do to take care of your child?" many of the interviewed mothers gave detailed accounts of what they had done to control the asthma, which was very demanding.

Subcategory 1. Staying alert and preventing asthma attacks

All of the interviewed mothers could list several asthma triggers: second-hand smoke, burning incense, fluffy toys, dust, perfume, cold air, and cold food and drinks. Some of the mothers monitored these triggers, and others firmly prevented their children from coming into contact with them. Furthermore, many of the mothers believed that the "blue inhaler" was a life-saving bronchodilator that had to be administered regularly overnight to prevent nocturnal asthma attacks. A few of them were very vigilant about the immediate effect on their child after using the "blue inhaler." One mother shared her strategy:

I won't offer the blue inhaler frequently at one go. First [I'd] try one puff; if he's okay then I'd stop. If he's not that okay, then I'd offer him another puff. I mean I try to avoid giving too much medication to my child. Then, after one to two minutes, I'd ask him whether he felt easier to breathe... (M14, has a personal history of asthma, son aged 8)

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

Subcategory 2. Keep trying different ways to get control of a child's asthma

A few of the mothers explored different kinds of complementary and alternative dietary therapies, such as “boiled crocodile meat soup” (M6, M7, M9, and M14); “boiled gecko soup” (M7); “boiled fritillary bulbs” (M7, M14), and moxibustion therapy (M14) (a non-invasive procedure that involves burning herbal materials on or above the skin at acupoints to alleviate symptoms). All of these soups or herbs were considered effective over the long term at strengthening a child's health to improve his/her asthma. As one mother put it:

It's just like doing homework – you've got to do it every single day; otherwise you can't see the effect on him [the child]. (M11, no personal or family history of asthma, son aged 7)

Subcategory 3. Working through frustration due to the unpredictability of asthma

Despite the strenuous efforts made by the interviewed mothers to control their child's asthma, many expressed disappointments when the asthma recurred after a year had gone by without an attack, when they had come to believe that it had “disappeared.” Repeated hospital admissions led the mothers to lose confidence and to feel powerless. One mother said:

In the last year I was thinking it should be alright. But then, all of a sudden, it [the asthma] came again.... There was nothing further that we could do, and she finally needed to take oral steroids for three days.... Okay, my child was finally settled and discharged [from the hospital]. But, then, not less than a week later, [she] wheezed and was admitted again. Then, [she] had the oral steroids again... (M4, no personal or family history of asthma, daughter aged 5)

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

Another mother reflected that she had “overlooked” the recurrence of asthma:

Asthma is something that I can’t control. Why, when he [her child] got an attack, did it come all over again? (M3, no personal/family history of asthma, son aged 10)

Subcategory 4. Conflicts with others surrounding daily asthma care

A few of the interviewed mothers described their concerns as misunderstood by others. This was particularly common, as their children appeared mostly asymptomatic. They often heard others say: “There’s no need to be that nervous” or “It’s only a cough.”

Misunderstandings were more pronounced when they involved family members. For instance, some of the interviewed mothers would be questioned by their spouse for hastily seeking medical advice for their child’s flu-like symptoms. Some fathers, who were smokers, might not comply with instructions to keep their child away from tobacco smoke. Furthermore, extended family members were expected to comply with house rules to avoid potential asthma triggers, such as avoiding fried snacks or cold drinks. When these rules were not followed, conflict ensued. One mother stated her resentment in this way:

I told them [the extended family members], please don’t let him [her child] have any junk food or soft drinks, okay? But sometimes they just let my child drink and say something like, “Come on, wouldn’t it be too harsh for a kid to not enjoy cold drinks?” But I said, “It’ll be even harsher for me if you attempt to let the child try it once! (M9, had a personal history of asthma, son aged 5)

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

Subcategory 5. Searching for the best possible health care service suitable for the family

When a child suffered from an acute asthma attack, most of the mothers immediately sought medical help from the emergency department of a public hospital. However, they stated that this did not guarantee that their child would receive immediate treatment. As one mother recalled:

When the triage nurses spot that your child's oxygen saturation is fine, they obviously won't act fast. (M8, no personal/family history of asthma, daughter aged 8)

On the other hand, some of the mothers appreciated the efficiency and comprehensiveness of the medical investigations provided by private hospitals but were deterred by the cost. Another mother stated:

If it's financially affordable, I'd rather choose a private hospital for my child. (M6, father had a history of asthma, daughter aged 3)

In addition, finding a pediatric respiratory specialist in HK was challenging. One mother recalled that it was “by luck” that she had met a private practitioner who immediately offered inhalation therapy to her child. She further emphasized:

In fact, it is really difficult for the parents. First, I didn't know where I should find [the specialist]; second, who is a good one? (M12, had a personal history of asthma, son aged 9)

Deciding on what was “best” was further complicated by differences in the treatment strategies offered by the public and private sectors. For instance, one mother reported inconsistencies in the method of delivering inhaled bronchodilators

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

between the private clinic (via nebulizers, which she had been taught to use) and the public hospital (via aero-chambers). She said that a nurse working in a clinic of a public hospital once told her the following:

As you didn't really know how to use it [aero-chamber], this led to the fact that he [the child] couldn't take in all the medication powder. ' But that was not the case. (M10, father had asthma, son aged 4)

Category four: Ongoing distress as the asthma continues

When the research investigator invited the mothers to share “the issues of most concern to them when taking care of a child with asthma,” they raised a number of concerns that brought them worry and stress, as their child’s asthma persisted. These concerns were not at the forefront of their thoughts but became prominent as they were revealed.

Subcategory 1. Worries about the effects on their child’s learning and development

Most of the interviewed mothers expressed worry and concern about the potential negative impacts of asthma on their child’s learning and development. Specifically, their child’s frequent absence from school was felt to threaten the child’s academic performance and social interactions with peers. Furthermore, many mothers were worried about the potential detrimental side effects of the chronic use of inhaled corticosteroids on their child’s development. These include appetite loss, facial puffiness, and impaired growth (M1, M7, M9, M10, M12). In addition, a few mothers (M10, M11, M13) questioned whether their child would develop resistance to antibiotics.

Subcategory 2. Helplessness when losing the fight against asthma

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

Another concern that was worth noticing was the mothers' strong desire to not only control, but to "just get rid of it [the asthma]," given that the asthma symptoms had recurred throughout the years. Those mothers believed that they possessed the gene for asthma, and perceived asthma as "something that you must carry for the rest of your life, carrying over to their child's next generation." One mother said:

If you had this disease, you dare not to try to have your own family, right? (M5, had a personal history of asthma, daughter aged 4)

Some of the mothers described a few critical moments when they encountered feelings of helplessness and a sense of "being trapped," or feeling as if "everything was just simply offensive to me." That moment was the time when the child kept wheezing frequently despite all possible preventive strategies having been tried, and the child was too small to be able to voice his/her complaints. One mother projected her anger onto her child in the following way:

Sometimes [I] would project my negative emotions directly to him [the child] and say, 'Oh! You see, other children are good at all sort of things, but why did this [the asthma] happen to you? (M3, no personal of family history of asthma, son aged 10)

Subcategory 3. Despair related to insufficient support

It was worth noticing that of the 14 interviewed mothers, two recounted feeling a sense of hopelessness and overwhelming distress when living with a child suffering from asthma. Both mothers became emotional and occasionally had to pause during the interview. One of them, who found it difficult to ask for support from others, described her feelings of despair in the following way:

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

You seem to have no energy every day, but deep in your heart you wish to share everything with others. But you don't know who you can talk to, as once you share you don't know how others would regard you. (M7, had personal history of asthma, daughter aged 6)

The lack of spousal support triggered another mother to contemplate suicide. She recalled:

From the beginning till now, his dad wasn't involved in anything about the care. [He] simply blamed me for not doing well enough. When she [the child] was two to three years old, she just cried for the entire night. ... No matter what you did, it just failed. I was not sure what she needed! Every night was the same, and then you ... you definitely had the feeling that [you] wanted to jump from [a] height with the child. (M4, no personal or family history of asthma, daughter aged 5)

Category five: Learning to manage the asthma better after accumulating experience

Subcategory 1. Asthma care becomes easier when the asthma improves

Stressful experiences of childhood asthma care were emphasized in most of the interviews. However, some of the mothers who had at least two years of experience in rearing a child with asthma shared positive experiences. These mothers became familiar with the nature of the asthma and learned how to differentiate its symptoms from those of other illnesses. They shared such thoughts as, "I have full confidence now" and "asthma is not a big deal to me." In this regard, their emotional distress and the challenges that they faced in caregiving were mitigated by newly formed positive perceptions that came from learning to manage asthma.

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

Subcategory 2. Building support with others

Multiple sources of support within the hospital, including patient support groups and follow-ups by specialist nurses, were highly valued by the majority of the interviewed mothers. When the responsibility for asthma management was eventually shared with their husbands, they expressed relief and were less vigilant about monitoring their children. In addition, peer support helped the mothers to ventilate their emotions and concerns. One mother expressed her appreciation of this mutual support as follows:

I felt glad that I have a friend whose son has asthma, as we're all in the same boat. We chat a lot, and we share [our thoughts and feelings] with each other. It's a very good way, as we are all up against the [same] difficulty. (M12, father had asthma, son age 6)

Subcategory 3. Learning to live a normal life

As the children grew older, their asthma symptoms became less severe. The mothers described caring for a child with asthma as being “exactly the same as caring for other ordinary children.” One mother with a 10-year-old son remarked:

You need to take a long time to understand ... but once you accept the fact that the child has asthma, face it with an open mind and accept it, you'll feel much happier. (M3, no personal or family history of asthma, son aged 10)

Discussion

To the best of our knowledge, this is one of the few qualitative studies to uncover the experiences of Hong Kong Chinese mothers in caring for a child with asthma. This study highlights that mothers in Hong Kong experience significant psychological distress along with their care. Consistent with the findings of other

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

studies conducted in other Western countries, the Hong Kong Chinese mothers in this study endured hardships in handling their child's asthma crises and daily care. They expressed feelings of uncertainty and fear when seeking emergency care services (Finnvold, 2010; Horner, 1997), and worried extensively about the recurrence of asthma attacks (Arcoleo et al., 2015; Sampson et al., 2013). The mothers also worried about the impacts of asthma on their child's learning and future development (Cheng et al., 2010), the side effects of medications (Klok et al., 2011), and the risk of drug dependence (Klok et al., 2011).

Moreover, as reported elsewhere, the mothers in this study mentioned that conflicts with others arose over managing the asthma, such as when family members held different perceptions of how to handle the asthma symptoms, and when there were disagreements over the asthma management routines at home (Chen, Huang, Yeh, & Tsai, 2015; Kaugars et al., 2004). The mothers also stated that a lack of support from their spouse exacerbated their distress, which was similar to the findings in other studies on Hong Kong Chinese families rearing children with chronic and behavioral health problems, such as eczema (Cheung & Lee, 2012), autism (Lam & Mackenzie, 2002), and attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (Ma & Lai, 2014).

However, in contrast with the findings of other studies, the distress of the Hong Kong Chinese mothers in this study was not necessarily resolved with emergency medical care for their child's asthma attacks (Shaw & Oneal, 2014), nor from being involved in treatment decisions (Dickinson & Dignam, 2002). Rather, some mothers felt heartbroken and continued to express some degree of helplessness for much longer periods than others. Notably, although some of the interviewed mothers learned to better manage their child's asthma over time, this process was

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

marked by a tendency to negatively evaluate their role as parents, the asthma prognosis, the adequacy of family support, and the adequacy of the health care system as a whole. In this study, the mothers' perceptions of guilt seem more pronounced than that of parents of children with asthma in other studies, who similarly perceived an inability to safeguard their child's health (Borhani, Asadi, & Mohsenpour, 2012; Finnvold, 2010; Stepney, Kane, & Bruzzese, 2011).

It is worth noticing that the mothers in the interviews engaged in practicing self-blame and blaming others (and the health care service) if their child's asthma was not well-controlled. The mothers perceived that nobody could fully comprehend what they had gone through, they were distressed by this perceived lack of support from others. Blame can be regarded as a maladaptive emotional control strategy that allows individuals to avoid difficult thoughts and feelings when a stressful event occurs (Karekla & Panayiotou, 2011). As shown in the interviews, the mothers applied various strategies to control asthma, such as searching for the root causes of the asthma; avoiding environmental triggers of the asthma; using a "trial-and-error" approach to finding the most appropriate health care service, similar to the "doctor shopping" found in many countries (Sansone & Sansone, 2012); and maintaining heightened vigilance of their child's health condition. While these control strategies worked in the short term, the mothers often could not fulfill their desire to control the asthma permanently due to its unpredictability and recurrence. Hence, this desire may have exacerbated their psychological distress and created overwhelming crises, which led a few of the interviewed mothers to report a sense of extreme despair with suicidal ideations early in the process of adapting to their child's asthma. In fact, the parents in the interviews might have gone through the process of excessively evaluating unwanted emotional experiences and making deliberate efforts to control

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

or escape with these experiences, which could lead to greater dysfunction (e.g., managing childhood asthma ineffectively) and increased distress.

This study has several limitations. As no fathers were recruited, the findings cannot represent the experience of Chinese fathers in caring for a child with asthma. The diversity of the sample of participants was limited as the recruitment was conducted in only one study hospital. Furthermore, the mothers who were interviewed had been recruited in an ACC of one public hospital in Hong Kong, so that their child already had at least one experience of being treated by emergency care services due to a life-threatening asthma attack. Hence, the caregiving experience reported by the mothers in this study may not be transferable to other parents of children with less severe asthma. Despite these limitations, this study adds an empathetic and detailed understanding of the experiences of Hong Kong Chinese parents who are caring for a child with asthma.

Implications for the protocol development

As shown in our qualitative interviews, the significant psychological distress experienced by Hong Kong Chinese mothers in caring for a child with asthma deserves attention. Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT) posits that acceptance of psychological difficulties, awareness of life values and commitment to take value-driven actions are likely to promote better health outcomes (Hayes et al., 2006), in which ACT might be useful to parents struggling with the management of childhood asthma. Indeed, the presenting problems as identified in the parents' interviews could be viewed through the six therapeutic processes of ACT, this could help to design the ACT experiential exercises for the training program to be more relevant to the parents' contexts. Examples of the applications are tabulated as follows:

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

Table 4.2

Presenting problems shared by the parents during qualitative interviews and the potential application of the ACT therapeutic processes

Exemplars of presenting problems as identified in the parents' interviews	ACT processes	Purpose	Examples of experiential tasks
Restricting the child's physical activities due to fear of the reoccurrence of asthma exacerbations	Acceptance of painful thoughts, feelings and other emotions related to childhood asthma care	Opening up to difficult thoughts and feelings without struggle to control. This acceptance should not be confused with self-defeat or of toleration of negative experiences.	Drawing out the workability of control strategies (Luoma et al., 2007): To help parents in realizing that their attempts to control or to avoid experiencing fear related to childhood asthma (e.g., restricting their children to participate in physical exercises) are actually counterproductive in a long term. Learning acceptance and dropping the struggle can be a possible alternative.
Feeling frustrated by the comments given by the family members (e.g., husband) regarding her own childhood asthma management strategies and perceived that her husband did not support her	Defusion to create psychological distance from painful thoughts, feelings and other emotions	Seeing thoughts as what they are (products of language and cognition), separated from the own person's thinking	Creating a distance between a thought and a thinker (Luoma et al., 2007). The therapist can try to source from "here and now" by objectifying language as an external object in the therapy room, for example tissue paper in a box. When a parent shares his/her distressing experience, the therapist can label each thought, feeling and emotion as a tissue paper one after the other and place it on the parent's lap. Then, the therapist could say: <i>"Look at the tissue papers which are now resting on your lap, what is your body sensation right now? They are still resting on your lap, but can you still communicate with me and the rest of our group members?"</i>
Struggling with the fears about his/her child's	Contact with the present moment	Noticing here-and-now experiences with a non-	Mindfulness exercise (Hayes et al., 1999): To facilitate parents' increasing awareness of the here-

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

illness progression and future development		judgmental manner	and-now situations with their emotional experiences (e.g., fear), rather than changing, controlling or avoiding it.
Negative evaluation of self as being incapable to take care of his/her child	Self as context	Taking an observer's perspective as a sense of self	A lifetime exercise (Hayes et al., 1999): To invite parents in writing down their experiences of different moments in their life and help them to take an observer's perspective to watch all of these personal experiences.
Losing hope about the child's prognosis	Values	Knowing what really matters and meaningful	Mindfulness exercise - pick up the most unforgettable person in your life (Hayes et al., 1999): To invite parents in recalling the experience in picking up the most unforgettable person in their life, in which he or she felt intense vitality, and then clarify their own personally held values.
Non-adherence to inhaled corticosteroids	Committed actions	Taking actions that are consistent with personally held values	Setting a values-based action plan (Luoma et al., 2007): To ask parents in writing down workable goals which support their clarified values (e.g., child's vitality living) and to evaluate whether their current asthma management strategies are moving towards or away from their values. Next, the therapist facilitates parents to understand the importance of keeping commitment in the presence of psychological difficulties along their care (e.g., worry about the perceived side effects of medications)

4.2.3. Expert consultations

Four experts were consulted to ensure that the components of the intervention protocol were fit into the context of parents of children with asthma. The initial protocol writing regarding the ACT components was supervised by a psychologist who is an expert in facilitating acceptance- and mindfulness-based interventions. All

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

the ACT intervention materials, such as metaphors and experiential exercises, were prepared by the research investigator in Chinese and reviewed by the psychologist for checking their relevance to Hong Kong Chinese parents of children with asthma, for example, whether the experiential exercises fit into the context of childhood asthma management and could be understood by Hong Kong Chinese parents. The ACT intervention materials were also reviewed by an experienced ACT researcher (Chief Supervisor). Revisions were made according to the recommendations given by these two experts: (1) begin each ACT session with a brief mindfulness exercise to facilitate parents in practicing observing the self in the present state, (2) provide more time for parents to give feedbacks and experientially response to each ACT exercise rather than applying one after the other, (3) assign homework after each session and offer adequate time to review the homework in the next session. In addition, an Advanced Practice Nurse and a pediatrician specialized in pediatric respiratory care of the study hospital were also consulted to review the intervention components related to asthma education. Both experts commented that the overall content of asthma education in the training program is in line with the asthma management guidelines “Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention 2016 Update” (Global Initiative for Asthma, 2016).

4.2.4. Pilot-testing

The intervention protocol was then pilot-tested in a sample of parents of children with asthma recruited in the study hospital in a single-group pretest-posttest design (see Chapter Five Section 5.4 for the details).

Between September 2015 and October 2015, a total of eleven Hong Kong parents, who accompanied their children with asthma for respiratory follow-up services, were conveniently recruited by the research investigator in two pediatric

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

respiratory outpatient clinics, which were the Ambulatory Care Centre (ACC) and a nurse-led asthma clinic, of the study hospital. In line with the structure of the training program as proposed in the main RCT study, these parents received four sessions of a training program using group-based ACT plus asthma education on a weekly basis. Each group-based ACT session lasted for two hours (90 minutes of ACT, followed by 30 minutes of asthma education), served a group of five to six parents, and was led by the research investigator (Ms. Yuen-yu Chong, Ph. D candidate) who had received training in ACT. Parents were invited to complete the self-administered questionnaires during subject recruitment in the clinics, and immediately after the fourth session of group-based ACT training program.

The feasibility of the training program was assessed by six parental measures (as adopted in the main RCT study), which were psychological flexibility (PF), psychological adjustment to the child's asthma, psychological symptoms, asthma knowledge, asthma management self-efficacy and quality of life (see Chapter Three Section 3.11 for the details of the instruments). The acceptability of the training program was assessed by using questions adapted from the Credibility and Expectations Scale (CES) (Deville & Borkovec, 2000). Further, the session attendance was noted.

At post-test, the parents had significant improvements in their PF, psychological adjustment in terms of emotional resources, as well as asthma knowledge, asthma management self-efficacy and quality of life (all *ps* ranged from $<.01$ to $<.05$). Generally, the parents rated 8 out of 10 in all the items of the CES, indicating the acceptability of the program. Based on the experience in carrying out the pilot version of an ACT intervention, a modification was made in the

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

intervention protocol prior to its use in the main RCT study (see Chapter Five Section 5.4.2—Modification in the intervention protocol).

4.3. Overview of the parental training program using group-based ACT and asthma education

This Section 4.3 presents an overview of the parental training program using group-based ACT for childhood asthma management implemented in the main RCT study.

4.3.1. Program goal

The overarching goal of the intervention was to foster the psychological flexibility of parents, enabling them to be fully aware of their own present-moment experiences, and to engage in values-driven behaviors for improving childhood asthma management even in the presence of challenges related to their child's asthma.

4.3.2. Program structure

The training program was structured in four weekly, face-to-face sessions for the consecutive four weeks. Each session lasted for two hours. Six to eight parents were formed in one group with one interventionist (i.e., therapist). Once the group was formed, the same membership would be retained from the beginning to the end of group without the addition of any new members during the therapy session. This is a closed-group format, which allows the therapeutic effect of ACT to progressively emerge as the sessions continue (American Psychological Association, 2017).

Four sessions were decided as the adequate dose of intervention in the present study. As mentioned earlier (see Chapter Three Section 3.9.2 – ACT group for the details), a recent systematic review has reported that, ACT interventions

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

which delivered no more than five sessions could demonstrate significant improvements with medium-to-large effect sizes on various health indicators at post-intervention and at follow-up when compared with the baseline (Graham et al., 2016).

Group-based approach was adopted when delivering ACT to the parents. The positive effects of delivering a group-based parental training program on the psychological health outcomes of parents are well supported by a Cochrane review (Barlow et al., 2012) (see Chapter Three Section 3.9.2 – ACT group for the details). Furthermore, the systematic review as presented in Chapter Two has revealed that mindfulness- and acceptance-based interventions, such as ACT, are commonly delivered in groups (see Chapter Two Section 2.5.2 – Study characteristics).

By participating in the parental training program, parents would receive a total of six hours of group-based ACT (90 minutes per session), and a total of two hours of asthma education (30 minutes per session). After each session, the parents received a handout of ACT and asthma educational materials.

Each session was generally structured as follows:

1. orientation of the session and check-in,
2. open the session with a brief mindfulness exercise,
3. review experiences and reactions since the last session and review homework,
4. implement ACT-related exercises (e.g., metaphors, experiential exercises, mindfulness exercises, small group and large group activities),
5. assign ACT homework,
6. asthma education, and
7. round-up the session.

4.3.3. Program features

There were several key features in this training program as described below:

ACT metaphors and experiential exercises. One of the distinct features of ACT being different from the rest of psychotherapies is the use of metaphors and experiential exercises interchangeably across the therapy sessions. In the main RCT study, the following metaphors and experiential exercises were used, including the Two Mountain metaphor (Hayes et al., 1999), the Man in a Hole metaphor (Hayes, 2004), the Tug-of-War with a Monster metaphor (Hayes et al., 1999), the Passengers on the Bus metaphor (Hayes et al., 1999), and the Unwelcome Guest in a Child's Birthday Party metaphor (Harris, 2009). For example, parents were invited to physically experience a tug-of-war exercise, so that they could realize that the cost of trying to control distressing emotional experiences (i.e., keep on pulling on the rope) often exacerbates the problem. Metaphors and experiential exercises offer an opportunity to participants to revisit their emotional experiences experientially during the therapy sessions, but in a safer context, so that they could observe the concrete consequence of their actions that may go unnoticed in their real-world environment, through the connection between the metaphors and their real-life situations (Stoddard & Afari, 2014).

Mindfulness exercises. Mindfulness is an integral part of this training program, it is not simply “meditating” or “doing an exercise,” but it allows parents to cultivate an attitude of openness, acceptance and a commitment to live more consciously. During the therapy sessions, mindfulness exercises were used for guiding the evocation of important memories from parents, for example, a difficult memory in which the parent was managing his/her child's asthma attack during the nighttime; or a memory that was related to an unforgettable person in his/her life.

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

These exercises allowed parents to observe and to contact varied aspects of internal experiences (e.g., fear related to their child's asthma) non-judgmentally as they occur with acceptance.

Mindfulness helps parents to connect with a combination of ACT therapeutic processes, including acceptance, defusion, present-moment awareness and self-as-context (Stoddard & Afari, 2014). The most obvious ACT connection to mindfulness is the here-and-now qualities of mindfulness itself, which is **contact the present moment**. The non-judgmental and openness posture of mindfulness captures **acceptance**. In a mindfulness exercise, when coaching parents to develop an accepting and open awareness of thoughts as thoughts, of emotions as emotions, parents are facilitated to notice these psychological experiences as an ongoing process rather than being caught by the contents of consciousness, which addressed **defusion**. When being at the present moment, mindfulness helps the parent to precipitate the experience of a sense of self that is independent of the contents of consciousness, which illustrates the observing self (**self-as-context**).

Small group and large group activities. During the therapy sessions, parents were divided into small groups (three to four parents in a group) for ACT-related activities, for example, parents were invited to share their experiences within their small groups after practicing a brief mindfulness exercise. These small group activities create a safe and a normalized context for the parents to mutually share their experiences. Afterwards, the therapist would invite a few members of the small groups to share their experiences back to the entire large group. These large group activities offer a learning opportunity for other parents to practice the self-as-observer and to understand how behavioral flexibility among other parents can be practiced when encountering contingencies.

4.3.4. Credentials of the therapist

The therapist was the research investigator (Ms. Yuen-yu Chong, Ph. D candidate) of the main RCT study. She is a registered nurse with experiences in patient counselling and pediatric care, as well as a professional member of the Association for Contextual Behavioral Science, United States. She had received a total of 132 hours of introductory and intermediate ACT skills training from workshops led by ACT experts worldwide (see Appendix 4.1 for the references about the credentials of the therapist). Further, she had received a total of 48 hours of training (i.e., 2 hours per session on a weekly basis for 6 months) given by a psychologist (Dr. Allen Dorcas) through a guided study subject for group skills and mindfulness skills training. The therapist was qualified by the psychologist as competent enough to deliver ACT.

Prior to the commencement of the pilot test and the main RCT study, the therapist had conducted four weekly sessions of group-based ACT in a sample of four parents of children with asthma recruited from the community, under the on-site supervision by the Chief Supervisor who has extensive experience in ACT.

4.3.5. Overview of each group-based ACT session

Table 4.3 displays the session-by-session outline of the group-based ACT intervention.

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

Table 4.3

Session-by-session outline of the group-based ACT intervention

Objective of each activity	Activity	Descriptions of each activity	ACT process(es) targeted
SESSION ONE: WELCOME AND INTRODUCTION, CREATIVE HOPELESSNESS			
To let parents familiarize with their roles as the participants in an ACT-based parental training program	Introduction and informed consent	The therapist welcomes the parents, introduces the purpose, the format and the ground rules of participating in an ACT-based parental training program. The therapist reviews standard confidentiality, obtains consent, and emphasizes the commitment to the program.	--
To let parents get known to each other, to establish a safe and supportive environment and to form rapport	Rapport building	The therapist invites parents to introduce themselves, including their names, their child's age and the most favorite activity when they are getting along with the child.	
To bring up the importance of taking an observer's perspective on a parent's problem	ACT metaphor illustration: The Two Mountains metaphor (Hayes, Strosahl, & Wilson, 2011)	A photo of a steep mountain taken in a high angle view is used. It is used to illustrate that parents and the therapist are still "climbing their own mountains" even encountering the areas that are steep. Parents are encouraged to remind each other to be aware of places where they "might slip" (i.e., provide an observer's perspective on a parent's problem)	
To allow parents to initially experience a way of practicing observing self in the present state	Brief mindfulness exercise: Noticing five things in a room	Open the session with an eyes-closed exercise where parents are asked to notice five things via focusing one sensation only, such as listening. After the exercise, two to three parents are asked to volunteer to share their experiences of centering themselves being at present	
To guide parents in identifying their struggles in childhood asthma care	Mindfulness exercise to guide parents in exploring	An eyes-closed exercise that parents are guided to revisit a challenging moment when they were with their child with asthma. Example of facilitation could be: "... <i>I am going to ask you to look at some of the things that you have experienced during the challenging</i>	Contacting with the

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

and their strategies to eliminate their struggles	a challenging moment in taking care of their children with asthma	<p><i>moments about your child with asthma, in your parenting life. You have a strong feeling of reaching the limits already. Try to remember as many details about the situation as you can, picture it as if you are watching a scene in a movie and place yourself in that scene. Where were you and what was happening..."</i></p> <p>Parents are invited to share their experiences within small groups. During the facilitation, the therapist would like to know how the parents perceive their situations, how they respond to these situations and how that then function in their lives.</p> <p>When a parent comes into contact with the pain and vulnerability, the therapist will invite him/her to observe that experience: <i>"What's it like for you when experiencing this, when you have these thoughts? How did you respond when they showed up?"</i> and check for other parents' shared experiences of pain, aiming at normalizing the experience of suffering. The therapist then lists out the strategies that the parents have been using to avoid and/or to control their experiences (i.e., control-based strategies).</p> <p>Once a fairly exhaustive list of strategies has been created, the therapist could facilitate the parents to explore the long-term workability of those strategies.</p>	present moment
To facilitate parents in realizing that the strategies they have been using to eliminate/control unwanted thoughts and feelings in childhood asthma care often exacerbate the problem	ACT metaphor illustration: A Man in a Hole Metaphor (Hayes, Strosahl, et al., 2011; Luoma et al., 2007)	An experiential exercise to let parents physically experience their control-based strategies (shovels) that they have do not create a way out of the hole, but rather make it larger, thus the goal is to drop the shovel.	Acceptance
To let parents start experiencing how to be mindful with their emotional experiences when getting along with	Homework assignment	In the coming week, parents are asked to identify a challenging moment when they are getting along with their child in their parenting lives, practice mindful awareness of their experiences (e.g., thoughts, feelings and emotions) and record these experiences in a mindfulness log exercise.	

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

their child in their daily life			
To introduce an overview of childhood asthma	Asthma education	Parents receive the following educational information: the prevalence of asthma in children in Hong Kong, the basic etiology of asthma and the types of environmental triggers of asthma	
SESSION TWO: WATCH YOUR THINKING AND EXPLORE ACCEPTANCE			
To allow parents in getting into the practice of being mindful at present state and to get centered	Brief mindfulness exercise: Arm-stretching	An eyes-closed exercise that parents are invited to notice their bodily sensations in detail during arm-stretching. After the exercise, two to three parents are asked to volunteer to share their experiences of centering themselves being at present.	
To facilitate parents in recognizing the literal meaning of their difficult thoughts, feelings and emotions as they are but not being caught up which may affect their childhood asthma care	Homework review	During group sharing, when parents start to verbalize their thoughts and emotions, defusion exercises can be applied. For example, the therapist could help the parents to create a distance between a thought and a thinker (Luoma et al., 2007). The therapist can try to source from “here and now” by objectifying language as an external object in the therapy room, for example tissue paper in a box. When a parent shares his/her experience, the therapist can label each thought, feeling and emotion as a tissue paper one after the other and place on the parent’s lap. Then, the therapist could say: <i>“Look at the tissue papers which are now resting on your lap, what is your body sensation right now? They are still resting on your lap, but can you still communicate with me and the rest of our group members?”</i>	Defusion
To reinforce the parents’ understanding about the cost of trying to control distressing emotional experiences often exacerbate the problem	ACT metaphor illustration: The Tug-of-War Metaphor (Hayes, Strosahl, et al., 2011)	<p>An experiential exercise to let parents realize that they will soon lose the tug-of-war with their struggles, if they keep on pulling the rope harder (i.e., control-based strategies that had been used for a long time to handle their psychological difficulties related to childhood asthma care). The mission is not to win the tug-of-war, but it is to drop the rope.</p> <p>Example of the therapist’s facilitation could be: <i>“...It seems like you are in a bit of a tug-of-war with a monster. Every time when you hear your child’s coughing spell, the monster, we may call it as “the anxiety monster” will come...from what I understand you have been in this tug-of-war for a very long time, maybe starting from the time that you</i></p>	Acceptance

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

		<i>have queries whether your child is truly diagnosed with asthma or not. I'm wondering if there is anything else you might be able to do that could change this situation...</i>	
To consolidate the parents' understanding about the cost of misapplied control and the benefits of experiential willingness when working towards their values	Group activity: Acting out the "Passengers on the Bus" metaphor (Hayes, Strosahl, et al., 2011; Luoma et al., 2007)	<p>An experiential exercise to let the parents experience that they could still decide the direction of the bus (i.e., valued direction) irrespective of the passengers' insistence (i.e., painful thoughts, feelings or memories related to their child's asthma), if they are willing to take them along for the ride rather than engaging in efforts to get them off the bus.</p> <p>Example of the therapist's facilitation could be: "...you're driving along, and the passengers start threatening you...You try to calm the passengers down and follow what they said. The problem with this deal is that you are no longer driving, and you must give them a full attention. There are periods of your parenting life where you've really intensely fought inside your mind and you have no connection with your values...Do you want to be about controlling the passengers on your bus?..."</p>	Defusion, Acceptance,
To let parents to experience willingness as another option when encountering struggles in caring for their child with asthma	Homework assignment	<p>In the coming week, parents are asked to identify a challenging moment related to childhood asthma care when they are getting along with their child, practice mindful awareness of their experiences (e.g., thoughts, feelings and emotions) and record these experiences in a mindfulness log exercise.</p> <p>Additionally, parents are asked whether they choose to be willing to stay with the psychological discomfort and to continue to complete their tasks as needed. Parents are asked to describe their experiences of willingness in this homework.</p>	
To teach parents about the strategies to monitor child's asthma symptoms and to prevent asthma attacks	Asthma education	Parents receive the following educational information: asthma signs and symptoms, symptoms monitoring and strategies of allergen avoidance. The therapist demonstrates the correct skills of using peak flow meters.	
SESSION THREE: BE HERE AND NOW, YOUR OBSERVING SELF AND CLARIFY VALUES			
To allow parents to get into the practice of being mindful at present state and to get centered	Brief mindfulness exercise: Mindful sitting	An eyes-closed exercise that parents are asked to notice their bodily sensations in detail during sitting. After the exercise, two to three parents are asked to volunteer to share their experiences of centering themselves being at present.	

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

To recapture the willingness could be an alternative of control when facing difficult emotional experiences	Homework review	Parents are invited to share their experiences of challenging moments, they are asked to share whether willingness had been practiced. The therapist uses the metaphors that were stated in the previous sessions (e.g., the Man in a Hole Metaphor, the Tug-of-War Metaphor) to validate their experiences.	Acceptance
To let parents experientially practice willingness despite of discomfort	Group activity: The Eyes-On Exercise (Hayes, Strosahl, et al., 2011; Luoma et al., 2007)	Parents are asked to sit opposite their partners, close together, with knees almost touching. The therapist then guides them to make rooms for what arises when encouraging continued engagement in the exercise. Parents typically express how much they wanted to laugh or how uncomfortable they were, while the therapist could point out that for those who struggled and yet continued with exercise, they just demonstrated practicing willingness nicely.	Acceptance
To facilitate parents in developing a sense of self as observer by noticing life experiences among the rest of the parents in different perspectives	Group activity: The storyline exercise (Hayes, Strosahl, et al., 2011)	Parents are asked to plot a graph of their lifetime, indicating their ups and down ever happened in their life, followed by sharing their life experiences. After the small group sharing, the therapist gathers the parents back to a large group and asks them to share their experiences based on the following questions: <i>“What did you notice? Are they any common things between us? Do you feel connected between us?”</i>	Self-as-context
To let parents experience self-as-context and help them in exploring their own personally held values in their life	Mindfulness exercise: Recall your experience with the most unforgettable person in your life	<p>*An eyes-closed exercise that parents are guided to contact all the thoughts, feelings, and sensations that have shown up when they were getting along with the most unforgettable person in their life. (i.e., to experience self-as-process). Then, parents are guided to imagine what they would say to that person.</p> <p>Example of the therapist’s facilitation could be: <i>“...Take a moment to notice what you are thinking.... notice the things that you have not thought of some time ago. Notice the list of emotions that you may have. Given that you are now sitting in this room with a purpose related to your child’s health and your parenting life, you have paid a lot of effect on your child and your family, what do you think the advisor will say to you?...”</i></p>	Self-as-context, Contact with the present moment, Values
To facilitate parents in setting realistic goals that are in line with clarified values	Homework assignment	An exercise that invites parents to identify a valued area as the initial focus for commented actions and to develop specific plans to work on the chosen value.	

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

To teach parents about the use of asthma medications	Asthma education	Parents receive education about medications to control the child's asthma. The therapist demonstrates the correct skills in using inhalers, together with different types of aero-chambers, and the after-care of using aero-chambers.	
SESSION FOUR: COMMIT YOUR VALUES-BASED ACTION			
To allow parents to get into the practice of being mindful at present state and to get centered	Brief mindfulness exercise: Mindful breathing	An eyes-closed exercise that parents are asked to notice their bodily sensations in detail during breathing. After the exercise, two to three parents are asked to volunteer to share their experiences of centering themselves being at present.	
To facilitate parents in distinguishing between values and goals	ACT metaphor illustration: Two Kids in a Car Heading to an Amusement Park (Harris, 2009).	The therapist illustrates a metaphor, showing that the present-moment experience when heading to an amusement park (i.e. an important destination that the child values) should be embraced, rather than merely achieving the goal one after the other.	Values
To help parents in making short-term and long-term plans for their values-based actions, identifying the potential obstacles and strategies to get back to the values-based directions	Homework review	This is the Stand and Commit exercise (Hayes, Strosahl, et al., 2011). Each parent is asked to stand up, to get connected to other parents and to say what he/she is going to commit in the next day, in the following week and in the following month that are connected with their chosen values (i.e., the tiniest step that is potentially achievable), and their strategies to deal with their psychological barriers.	Values, Committed Action
To teach parents about the management of childhood asthma attacks	Asthma education	To provide education about the management of asthma attack in young children and the use of a written asthma action plan	

Note. * The Bull's eye exercise (Harris, 2009) was used in the pilot study for facilitating parents in clarifying values and setting-up values-based goals. After the pilot study, this exercise was replaced by a mindfulness exercise that parents are guided to revisit the experiences when they were getting along with the most unforgettable person in their life. Then, parents are guided to imagine what they would say to that person. This exercise was derived by the Sweet Spot exercise suggested by Wilson and colleagues (2009), by simply asking what matters the most to the parents (Wilson & DuFrene, 2009). Next, as a homework assignment for preparing the last ACT session, parents are asked to develop specific plans to work on their chosen value. For the rationales of this modification, please see Chapter Five Section 5.4.2: Modification in the intervention protocol for the details.)

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

The following Section 4.4 to Section 4.7 present the detailed session-by-session instructions of how a training program using group-based ACT for childhood asthma management can be implemented in parents of children with asthma. Each section composes of a description of one ACT session, including the following information: (1) session objective(s), (2) session rundown and preparation of materials, (3) content of ACT intervention and asthma education.

To facilitate readers for a better understanding of applying ACT in the context of childhood asthma care, examples of parents-therapist dialogue are illustrated.

4.4. Session One: Welcome and introduction, creative hopelessness

4.4.1. Session objectives

The objectives of the first ACT session are: (1) to establish rapport between the therapist and the parents, (2) to facilitate parents in realizing that the strategies they have been using to eliminate/control unwanted thoughts and feelings in childhood asthma care often exacerbate the problem, and (3) to provide an overview of asthma in young children.

4.4.2. Session rundown and preparation of materials

The rundown of the first session is shown as below:

- Introduction and informed consent
- Rapport building
- ACT metaphor illustration: The Two Mountains Metaphor
- Open the session with a brief mindfulness exercise: Noticing five things in a room
- Mindfulness exercise to guide parents in exploring a challenging moment in taking care of their children with asthma

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

- ACT metaphor illustration: A Man in a Hole Metaphor
- Homework assignment
- Asthma education

The following materials shall be prepared for the Session One: (1) pens, (2) flipchart, (3) eye shields, (4) PowerPoint slides, handouts, and homework (see Appendix 4.2 for the details).

4.4.3. Introduction and informed consent

The opening of the first ACT session is to let parents familiarize with their roles as the participants in an ACT-based parental training program.

Instructions. At the beginning, the therapist welcomes the parents, introduces the purpose and the features of the program, and the ground rules of participating in the program.

The following box shows an example of how the purposes of an ACT-based program can be illustrated:

Therapist: *“After you participate in the entire program, you should be able to achieve two things that can be very helpful in caring for your child with asthma. Firstly, you will learn how to approach difficult thoughts and feelings differently, so that they become less influential and less impact on you. We can call these skills as acceptance and mindfulness skills.*

Secondly, you can get more familiar with your life direction, we can call as values. Values is like a compass in your life and guide you to continue to work on, especially at times when you feel struggled during your parenting journey. You will learn more in the later sessions of the workshop. Just like running for a marathon, doing voluntary service, there must be a drive deepen in your heart of why you would like to participate in unconditionally and take actions. Once you know your direction that keeps you ahead, all along the workshop I will support you in educating some important asthma management skills and hopefully you can acquire these skills and apply them to improve your child’s health much better.”

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

The therapist shall highlight the following features of an ACT-based program:

(1) Begin each session with a mindfulness exercise. The purposes of this exercise are to bring the therapist's and parents' attention into the room as a preparation for the session, and to help parents in practicing mindful awareness as a part of the overall treatment intervention.

(2) Group sharing. Parents are encouraged to actively share their experiences in caring for their children with asthma in their small groups (i.e., three to four parents in a group) and in a large group (i.e., include all the parents in the group session).

(3) Metaphors and experiential exercises. The therapist shall emphasize that this training program is different from an education talk which provides information only, several metaphors and experiential exercises would be used throughout the sessions, so as to get parents connected with their actual situations more emotionally evocative and memorable.

(4) Homework assignments. Parents are told that at the end of each session, they will receive a homework assignment to encourage them to apply the strategies that they have learnt. There is no right or wrong answer but a willingness to try is a very good start.

In addition, setting up the stage of commitment to the program is very important before the start of ACT. Ground rules should be written clearly on a flipchart (or a screen) for every parent and the therapist in the group as reference along the group sessions. The therapist shall seek for the agreement from all the parents in the group before the start of the sessions. The ground rules are:

(1) be committed to participate in all sessions and be punctual,

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

(2) keep everything being discussed, especially the difficult experience of caring for a child with asthma, as confidential,

(3) listen and learn to make room for other parents' feelings without judgments, and

(4) be willing to experience with curiosity when participating in group activities and mindfulness exercises. Parents shall be prepared to expect the sense of confusion, upset or disorientation, which can occasionally occur throughout the program.

4.4.4. Rapport building

An ice-breaking activity is introduced to let parents get known to each other and to establish a safe and supportive environment.

Instructions. This is a warm-up exercise that each parent has a chance to reveal little about themselves and their positive experiences related to their children. The therapist shall firstly introduce himself/ herself briefly, followed by inviting each parent to have a brief self-introduction, for example, his/her name (e.g., how he/she would like to be called throughout the sessions), his/her child's age and the most favorite activity when he/she is getting along with the child. The therapist shall ensure that each parent in the group takes equal amount of time in the introduction.

4.4.5. ACT metaphor illustration—The Two Mountains Metaphor

The Two Mountains Metaphor is illustrated (Hayes, Strosahl, et al., 2011). This metaphor involves seeing one's path up a mountain from the perspective of someone watching from afar on a different mountain. Illustrating this ACT metaphor serves two purposes: (1) to encourage parents gear in an initial discussion about the difficulties in childhood asthma care, (2) to bring up the importance of taking an observer's perspective on a parent's problem throughout the training program.

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

Instructions. The therapist shows a photo of a steep mountain taken in a high angle view. Parents are invited to discuss the following issues:

- (1) any experience in climbing up a mountain,
- (2) whether the experience of caring for a child with asthma is similar to the experience of climbing up a mountain as shown in the picture. If yes, how does the experience looks like, and
- (3) when they are climbing up the mountain, if they come across the areas that are dangerous and steep, are they able to notice them all? How about another person who views in another angle, like a higher angle view as shown in the picture, can he/she be able to see the whole path clearer?

After the discussion, the therapist can illustrate this metaphor in the following way:

Therapist: *“Taking care of a child with asthma is like walking along a mountain with steep slopes and there are lots of dangerous places on it. All of us in here, including me, are still climbing our own mountains even encountering the areas that are steep, and we are in different positions of our own mountains. In our group, some of us may have a good view of another parent’s path, just the one across the mountain, and have an advantage of being able to see from a different perspective.*

My job, and each one of you in here, is to remind each other to be aware of places where we “might slip” Together in the following sessions, we might be able to figure out a way to climb.”

4.4.6. Open the session with a brief mindfulness exercise: Noticing five things in a room

The therapist begins the first ACT session with a brief mindfulness exercise. The purposes of this exercise are to bring the therapist’s and parents’ attention “into the room” as a preparation for the session, and to help parents in practicing mindful awareness as a part of the overall treatment intervention. This exercise also offers an opportunity for practicing observing self in the present state.

Instructions. Parents are asked to close their eyes and to notice five things that they can hear. After the exercise, two to three parents are asked to volunteer to share their experiences of centering themselves being at present. Parents usually report that they feel relaxed after the exercise, the therapist shall respond by stating that the feeling of relaxation is the by-product, but not the goal of the exercise. The exercise aims to learn awareness.

4.4.7. Mindfulness exercise to guide parents in exploring a challenging moment in taking care of their children with asthma

The main purpose of this exercise is to guide parents in identifying their struggles in childhood asthma care and their strategies to eliminate their struggles. In brief, parents are guided to revisit their most challenging experiences in taking care of their children with asthma. Next, the therapist facilitates group sharing, helps the parents to come into contact with all the efforts that they had been made to avoid or to control their emotional experiences, and guides them to assess their experiences of workability. This exercise mainly targets for the process of contacting with the present moment.

Instructions. The therapist begins this activity with a mindfulness exercise. The following box shows a dialogue example of illustration. During the facilitation, pause times are required in between for the parents to stay and to reveal their experiences.

Therapist: (Seek permission) *"We are now going to do a short eyes-closed exercise where we will take a closer look along your caring journey. This is not a relaxation exercise, while it is to make ourselves concentrated. Are you willing to do this?"*

(Get centered) *"I will now ask you to sit comfortably on your chair. See if you can maintain a position that indicates alertness with a straight back without there being too much tension. Put your feet on the floor and your hands on your thighs. You can close your eyes, or you can*

choose to keep your eyes open and instead just focus on a point on the floor if this is more comfortable.”

(Noticing physical sensation from outwards) “I would like to invite you to start paying attention to sensations you are feeling right here and now. In this moment, in this room. See if you could notice the points of contact with the chair. The places where your body is touching the chair. Your thighs which are in contact with the seat of the chair. Your feet on the floor. Become curious and see if you can locate the sensations in one part of your body in this moment: Tingling, warmth, cold, pressure, tension? What sort of a sensation is present? Also notice how the sensations change from moment to moment. Do not try to change or to hold onto these sensations.”

(Noticing breathing) “Now spend a little time paying attention to the movements and notice your breathing in your body. You might notice the sensations of the air moving out from your nostrils. Notice the feeling of your chest rising and falling. As you do this you might notice your mind drifting away from noticing your breathing – if that happens, acknowledge where your mind took you and gently bring your attention back to your breathing. Continue to notice how you breathe in ... and how you breathe out.”

(Exploring struggle) “In a moment I am going to ask you some questions. See if you can let the questions stand without having to force an answer. Simply listen to the questions and perhaps an answer will come, perhaps it won’t. But just let it come gently. So, ask yourself the question: What brings you in here today? What is your purpose inside? You don’t need to mention it now to me while you just continue to pay attention to your breathing and explore the question. There is no right or wrong answer. And with that purpose, I am going to ask you to look at some of the things that you have felt during the challenging moments about your child with asthma, in your parenting life. Deepen in your heart, you may have a strong feeling of reaching your limits already. Try to remember as many details about the situation as you can, or picture it as if you are watching a scene in a movie and place yourself in that scene. Where were you? What was happening? Was there anything that was ongoing inside you that make you feel worried, scared stressed, or you have a sensation of discomfort...being pulled or pushed? Have a closer look at this place. Take a few deep breaths and really feel the sensation for what it really is”.

(Get centered again) “Now take a few moments to sit with your struggles and your purpose in here, start to pay attention to the room again. Notice the sounds you can hear. Notice the way you are sitting and your feet on the floor. Notice that you are sitting in this group and the next person, what he/she is wearing. When you feel ready, open your eyes again”.

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

After the exercise, parents are divided into groups of three to four. Within the small groups, parents are invited to share their challenging moments when they were taking care of their children with asthma. The therapist shall facilitate the small group discussions based on the following three questions to guide the parents to picture themselves into that scenario: *“What did you see?” “What did you hear?” “What was the first sentence that came into your mind? What was the feeling at that moment?”* During the facilitation, the therapist would like to know how the parents perceive their situations, how they respond to these situations and how that responses functions in their lives. When a parent comes into contact with the pain and vulnerability, the therapist will invite him/her to observe that experience: *“What’s it like for you when experiencing this, when you have thoughts? How did you respond when they showed up?”* and check for other parents’ shared experiences of pain, aiming at normalizing the experience of suffering.

When the parents are getting back in a large group, three to four parents are invited as volunteers to share their experiences. During the conversation with the invited parent, the therapist writes down the parents’ difficult thoughts, feelings and emotions (e.g., *“fear when my child coughs”*) on a whiteboard to create a mental list. Next, the therapist facilitates all the parents in the group to share what has been tried out to fix these psychological difficulties (e.g., coping strategies). Many parents may think that their psychological difficulties in caring for their children with asthma would disappear if the child’s asthma symptoms are under control, hence it is expected that the parents would list out all possible strategies to control or to cure their child’s asthma, such as seeking medical advice from different doctors, or searching for the best possible medication or food therapy to control the asthma symptoms.

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

Once a fairly exhaustive list of strategies has been created, the therapist could facilitate the parents to explore the long-term workability of those strategies.

Examples of dialogues could be: *“What do you think would happen if you went inside to that particular emotion, for example, fear of your child’s asthma, what would be the consequences in long-term?”* *“Do you think all these strategies listed here are helpful to eliminate your feeling of anxiety related to your child’s asthma attack?”* or *“What could be the cost if engaging in all these strategies as shown in here?”* Further, the therapist shall invite the parents to reflect on the list, ask them what they notice and how they feel about it. If the parents feel confused and not sure what to do next, the therapist could remind them the feeling of “not knowing” allows openness to new possibilities, the entire process could be further explored by introducing a metaphor named “The Man in a Hole Metaphor” (Hayes, Strosahl, et al., 2011; Luoma et al., 2007).

Notes to the therapist. There are two issues that are worth noticing for the therapist to facilitate the group discussions more efficiently.

First, some of the parents in the group, particularly those who have extensive years of experiences in caring for their children with asthma, might have an intention to rescue other parents who appear to be struggling with negative thoughts and feelings, even though such struggle is in fact getting touch in a therapeutic point for the therapist to explore the cost of experiential avoidance. Hence, the therapist shall explain to the parents that ACT is an exposure-based therapy, in which its therapeutic approach creates an opportunity for *every* parent to go through his/her individual journey with ongoing self-reflections about their experiences in childhood asthma care. In addition, the therapist shall reassure that all the parents in the group

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

shall work together to create an open, accepting and safe space for experience sharing.

Second, the therapist shall avoid being caught by the *content* of the parents' strategies to control their child's asthma, but rather looking for the functional category of these strategies contextually. For example, when a mother shares her strategy, such as "seeking medical advices from different doctors to control my child's asthma", the therapist may use other wordings, such as "trying harder", or "getting information from someone else". Hence, parents can realize that whether these strategies are helpful to eliminate or to control their negative thoughts and emotions in a long run.

4.4.8. ACT metaphor illustration- A Man in a Hole Metaphor

An ACT metaphor named as "A Man in a Hole Metaphor" is introduced to the group (Hayes, Strosahl, et al., 2011; Luoma et al., 2007). The purpose of illustrating this metaphor is to facilitate parents in realizing that the strategies they have been using to eliminate/control unwanted thoughts and feelings in childhood asthma care often exacerbate the problem. This process of facilitation could be described as "creative hopelessness" (Hayes, Strosahl, et al., 2011), as the parents begin to notice the unworkability of excessive and misapplied control to their internal experiences. This metaphor mainly targets for the process of acceptance.

In this exercise, parents are invited to physically experience their strategies (shovels) that they have been used for a long time do not create a way out of the hole, but rather make it larger, thus the goal is to drop the shovel (Hayes, Strosahl, et al., 2011; Luoma et al., 2007).

Instructions. Two to three parents who just shared their psychological difficulties in childhood asthma care in the previous exercise are invited to

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

experience the metaphor. Each of them is given an eye shield and a ball pen, they are asked to wear the eye shield. An example of illustrating the metaphor is shown in the following box.

Therapist: *“Maybe it’s like this. Suppose you all in here are being blindfolded, you are given a bag of tools (just like the pens you are holding right now) and then placed in a large field. You’re told that, this is the life as a parent. Run around and this is how you are supposed to live for a life. And now you ran around. And sometimes, several years ago, you fell into a hole of the feelings of worry, helplessness, and uncertainty and guilty that you’ve been living with your child, even before your child had been diagnosed with asthma, as probably you’ve been encountering this feeling before your child’s diagnosis of asthma is confirmed. It’s a deep enough hole that there’s no apparent way out and you wait a while to be rescued.”* (Parents are asked to sit down, which mimic the situation that they fall into a hole)

“Nobody comes, and you are still blindfolded. You try to search if anything else can help you and you find several nice shovels. And these ball pens you are now holding are exactly the shovels that you are having right now. Being blindfolded and fell into a deep hole, what do you do?” (Invite parents to respond) *“You grasp the handle of the shovel and then you all start digging.”*

“You dig with big scoops and small scoops and fast scoops and some fancy ones. You also tried different sizes of shovels. These digging methods refer to all the efforts made to control, or to eliminate your psychological difficulties. What happened if we keep on digging? Does the hole get larger and deeper?” (Invite the parents to answer)

“What is coming up right in front of us is, everyone in this room is using his/her own methods of digging and you all have been through a few rounds of it. But still here we are, in the same situation. Asthma is still there, the fear is still there, and we still dig and dig. What shall we do next?” (Invite the parents to answer)

(A few ropes were set aside for the parents who were blindfolded and very often they were still holding their “shovels”. The therapist shall facilitate the parents to explore any alternatives in getting a way out of the hole. The metaphor continues to be presented in the following way)

“What if a person offers you a rope? If you don’t first let go of digging as the agenda, you’d just try to dig with it and probably you are not aware of that there is a rope that you can reach and get you out from the hole. If you want a shovel, you’ve got a perfectly good one already.”

“If you are honest to yourselves enough, there are two parts of you coming into your mind. One is your mind and another one is yourself. One part of you is expecting that in the remaining three sessions, I am going to teach a new strategy to get your way out from the hole, which means a new strategy to control your child’s asthma so as to eliminate your fear, anxiety and sadness. You’ve been hunting all your life for this “new strategy” but you are going to dig deeper and deeper. However, probably there is another part of you asking: is that the life that you want to be living? Focusing on digging only? What is the way out?”

Note to the therapist. Creative hopelessness is a part of building the path to acceptance. It is important for the therapist to spend more time in this area before moving on to the next session. Further, creative hopelessness aims at pointing out the unworkability and the cost of a change agenda, this process entails exploring the difficult emotions and thoughts that the parents may have been gone through for a long time. It could be an emotionally distressing experience. Worthy to note, this process does not aim for making parents to feel “entirely hopelessness”. The therapist shall remain in a compassionate place and from a place of recognition of how hard it has been for the parents in trying out to get rid of their child’s asthma. When inviting parents to experience the Man in a Hole Metaphor, it is recommended that the therapist needs to select the volunteered parent(s) who may have “less” emotional distress (which could be noticed during the experience sharing session). In addition, the therapist shall keep a safe environment and check for other parents’ shared experiences of pain, aiming at normalizing the experience of suffering in the caregiving journey.

4.4.9. Homework assignment

This homework aims to provide an opportunity to let parents start experiencing how to be mindful with their emotional experiences in their childhood

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

asthma care, it also helps to prepare some groundwork for the next ACT session when conducting the defusion work.

Parents are asked to identify a challenging moment when they are getting along with their child in their parenting lives, practice mindful awareness of their experiences (e.g., thoughts, feelings and emotions) and record these experiences in a mindfulness log exercise in the coming week. Parents are asked to note down their thoughts, feelings and emotions (as many details as possible); the strategies that they have used to handle these difficult moments; and the long-term consequences if they engage in those strategies. Parents are told to complete the homework and to bring it back for the next session.

4.4.10. Asthma education

Parents receive the following educational information, including the prevalence of asthma in children in Hong Kong, the basic etiology of asthma, and the predisposing factors causing asthma (e.g., family history of asthma, family member's smoking history, viral infection, allergens, weather changes and emotional triggers) (see Appendix 3.1 for the detailed information).

4.5. Session Two: Watch your thinking and explore acceptance

4.5.1. Session objectives

The objectives of the second ACT session are (1) to increase willingness by helping parents to build acceptance and defusion from language, and (2) to increase knowledge by educating parents about the strategies to monitor their child's asthma symptoms and to prevent asthma attacks.

4.5.2. Session rundown and preparation of materials

The rundown of the second session is shown below:

- Brief mindfulness exercise: Arm-stretching

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

- Homework review
- ACT metaphor illustration: The Tug-of-War Metaphor
- Group activity: Acting out The Passengers on the Bus Metaphor
- Homework assignment
- Asthma education

The following materials shall be prepared: (1) blank papers, (2) ropes, (3) pens, (4) PowerPoint slides, handouts, and homework (see Appendix 4.3 for the details).

4.5.3. Open the session with a brief mindfulness exercise: Mindful stretching

The therapist welcomes the parents to join the Session Two, introduces the session objectives and begins the session by a brief mindfulness exercise. Parents are asked to close their eyes and to notice their bodily sensations during arms stretching. During the facilitation, the therapist guides the parents to pay attention to the details of bodily sensations, for example, the sensation of blood flow when raising their hands, the rubbing sensation between the clothes and the skin, or any pain sensations during arm stretching. The therapist shall provide silent pauses between instructions, from time to time parents should be reminded to gently refocus their attention on sitting. After the exercise, two to three parents are invited to volunteer to share their experiences of centering themselves being at present.

4.5.4. Homework review

The therapist shall review the homework assigned in Session One together with parents. The purpose of this homework review is to facilitate parents in recognizing the literal meaning of their difficult thoughts, feelings and emotions as they are but not being caught up which may affect their childhood asthma care. Defusion work begins in here.

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

Instructions. Parents are divided into groups of three to four, they are then invited to share their experiences when they feel stuck in taking care of their children with asthma in the last week, based on their homework as assigned in Session One. When the parents gather back to a large group, three to four parents are invited to share their experiences.

At the beginning, parents may have difficulty to describe their experiences particularly their thoughts, feelings and emotions. Very often their conversations move quickly over into their emotions or evaluation, it seems that parents have hooked thoughts and push them into reaction, and very likely into overt behaviors. When encountering this situation, the therapist shall walk through the thought process together with the parent, and at first, is to let the parent *stay* within their experiences. This begins to facilitate the defusion process by inviting parents in stepping back and observing the content of the mind. For example, the therapist could use the following probing questions, for example: *“Is it okay if we rewind the session to just before you said, just like acting on a television program, and see what triggers you?” “I’m going to ask you the very same question again, but this time all I want you to do is pause, notice what thoughts and feelings are showing right in front of you.”*

When parents start to verbalize their thoughts and emotions, at least one of the defusion exercises can be applied:

(1) Create a distance between a thought and a thinker (Luoma et al., 2007).

The therapist can try to source from “here and now” by objectifying language as an external object in the therapy room, for example tissue paper in a box. When a parent shares his/her experience, the therapist can label each thought, feeling and emotion as a tissue paper one after the other and place on the parent’s lap. Then, the therapist

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

could say: *“Look at the tissue papers which are now resting on your lap, what is your body sensation right now? They are still resting on your lap, but can you still communicate with me and the rest of our group members?”*

(2) Teach the limits of language in rediscovering experience (Luoma et al., 2007). This can be demonstrated by asking parents to verbally instruct the therapist to engage in a physical movement, such as walking or using a finger to touch the nose. The therapist shall response to the parent by asking him/her how to do each move as instructed. This exercise can point out the language limits that physical movement is generally learned through experience, not through instructions.

Following the exercise, the therapist can suggest something like: *“It’s a similar case when you are struggling with anxiety and fear of your child’s asthma. Your mind keeps telling you how to get rid of them and it does not help you to get out of the situation. What if we learn another way of responding to the situation you are in, something that looks like learning how to walk (or using a finger to touch the nose) than reading a list of instructions of how to walk?”*

(3) Undermine the attachment of a programmed thought (Luoma et al., 2007). The therapist asks the parent to remember three numbers (for example, one, two and three). If the parent can remember, he or she is going to have a big prize. The therapist can further carry on the conversation as shown in the following box:

Therapist: *“Because you are going to get \$500000 in the next session, so you have to remember that long. Let’s practice and if I say what the numbers are, you are going to say?”*

Parent: *“One, two, three.”*

Therapist: *“Okay and now don’t forget them. Suppose we meet one month later in the asthma clinic and I am going to ask you, what are the numbers? And what are you going to say?”*

Parent: *“Still one, two, three.”*

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

Therapist: *“How about a few months later?”*

Parent: *“.... Oh of course that would be...one, two, three.”*

Therapist: *“We spent few minutes on something and you carry this thought around your head possibly for the rest of your life. For example, so how about when you hear your child’s cough...”* (Pauses and directs the parent to answer)

Parent: *“He may have another asthma attack.”*

Therapist: *“And when your child is playing with other children in a park...”* (Pauses and directs the parent to answer)

Parent: *“Oh he may have an attack!”*

Therapist: *“And then when you saw a picture of a soft drink.”* (Pauses and directs the parent to answer)

Parent: *“Oh another attack may happen...”*

Notes to the therapist. It is necessary to integrate defusion techniques during group discussions, which allow parents to realize how difficult thoughts and feelings could have less impacts on them. Examples of the verbal conventions are shown as below:

Therapist: (Treating the mind as an external object) *“Can you notice what your mind is telling you right now?”* or *“Did you notice that your mind keeps pulling you back to your struggle about your child’s asthma attack?”*

(Using the language of noticing) *“It is worth noticing your thoughts regarding the sides effects of steroids are coming after the other, and then followed by another and with different voices too”*

(Physicalizing and using action words) *“How would you respond to this feeling, fear, right now? Actively fighting it? Or pushing it away?”*

4.5.5. ACT metaphor illustration: The Tug-of-War Metaphor

After the defusion work, the therapist could move on to the next exercise by illustrating an ACT metaphor named as The Tug-of-War Metaphor (Hayes, Strosahl,

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

et al., 2011). The purpose is to reinforce parents in understanding about the cost of trying to control distressing emotional experiences often exacerbate their problems. This exercise mainly targets for acceptance.

Instructions. One parent, who just shared his/her recent difficult experience in taking care of his/her child with asthma in the previous group sharing session, is invited to experience the exercise. The therapist holds one end of the rope while the parent is asked to hold the other end of the rope. Next, the therapist can facilitate the parent to physically act this metaphor in the following way:

Therapist: *“It seems like you are in a bit of a tug-of-war with a monster. Every time when you hear your child’s coughing spell, the monster, we may call it as “the anxiety monster” will come. The monster looks very big, ugly and very strong that you try very hard to fight against it. In between you and the monster, it’s a very deep hole. If you lose this tug-of-war then you will be pulled by the monster, so you don’t want to lose. So, what will you do then?”* (Invite the parent to respond when he/she is holding the rope)

Therapist: *“If you lose this tug-of-war then you will be pulled by the monster and fall into that deep, bottomless hole. So, you pull, and the monster pulls, back and forth. From what I understand you have been in this tug-of-war situation for a very long time, maybe starting from the time that you had queries whether your child had asthma or not. I’m wondering if there is anything else you might be able to do that could change this situation”* (Pause and let the parent answer, see if the parent can detect that dropping the rope is it.). *What is your feeling right now when you pull the rope?* (Guide the parent to notice his/her bodily sensation, for example the cramping sensation over the arms, see whether he/she feels pain or tired when pulling the rope.)

Therapist: *“In fact, the hardest thing to see is that our job here is not to win the tug-of-war. Our job is to drop the rope. Notice that “the anxiety monster” is still on the other side of the hole, it’s still there but notice that once you drop the rope, you are free to move. In fact, you can place your energy and effort in other places...what about other things that you treasure the most in your life?”*

4.5.6. Group activity: Acting out The Passengers on the Bus Metaphor

By the time after the Tug-of-War Metaphor (Hayes, Strosahl, et al., 2011; Luoma et al., 2007), parents may start realizing how fighting with their anxiety

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

related to their child's asthma seems adding to the problem—anxiety plus fighting with anxiety. The therapist could move to another group activity using another metaphor named “The Passengers of the Bus Metaphor” (Hayes, Strosahl, et al., 2011; Luoma et al., 2007), which targets for the processes of acceptance, defusion and values together into a coherent whole.

In this group activity, parents can experience that they could still decide the direction of the bus (i.e., valued direction) irrespective of the passengers' insistence (i.e., painful thoughts, feelings or memories related to their child's asthma), if they are willing to take them along for the ride rather than engaging in efforts to get them off the bus.

Instructions. The metaphor is acted as a role play. The therapist is the facilitator of the role play and parents are invited as volunteers as: (1) a driver, (2) a valued station and (3) the passengers of the driver. The opening of this role play can be illustrated as follow: *“Taking care of a young child suffered from asthma could be stressful and sometimes we encounter psychological difficulties. Dealing with barriers and obstacles is a bit like being a driver of a bus and managing the passengers on the bus. And maybe this is what life is like. It's like a life bus”*.

The therapist shall ask a parent, the bus driver, to talk about a recent struggle that he/she has experienced with when taking care of his/her child with asthma. During the sharing, the therapist shall write down each of the parent's thoughts and feelings (e.g., fear, worry, stressed out, self-doubt, self-blaming) in a piece of paper and hand it to each of the parents who acts as a passenger. The passengers are instructed that they can be noisy at times and can even come to the front of the bus and disturb the driver. Further, the therapist would ask the parent who acts as a bus driver about what matters the most to him/her, which gives the parents a direction in

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

living. The therapist also notes down the values of that parent in a piece of paper and ask the parent, who acts as a valued station, to hold it and stand at one end of the room.

The role-play would have two rounds. The first round is that the driver simply follows what the passengers direct to him/her (e.g., turning left or right, asking the driver to stop). The second round is that the driver just gently looks at each passenger and keeps heading towards the valued direction. Afterwards, the therapist shall ask the parents' thoughts and feelings, including those who were acting the roles as "the bus driver", "the passengers" and "the valued station". The therapist can round up this activity in the following way as shown in the following box:

Therapist: *"Suppose you are the driver of a bus. On this bus we've got many passengers. The passengers are your thoughts, emotions, memories, and other experiences related to your child's asthma. It could be related to your fear of childhood asthma attacks, self-doubt about your ability in managing asthma, sadness, or anger related to "why I give birth to a child who needs to suffer a lot?" Some of them are very nice and some of them are scary. What has happened is that in the first round, you're driving along, and the passengers start shouting at you, telling you what you must do, where you have to go, such as "You've got to turn left," "You've got to go right" You try to calm the passengers down and follow what they said.*

Therapist: *"The problem with this deal is that you are no longer driving, and you have to give them a full attention. There are periods of your parenting life where you've intensely fought inside your mind and you have no connection with your values. Just like in our previous role play, the driver did not have an eye contact with the "valued station". We are getting used to get rid of negative thoughts and feelings. However, if you look back from your experience, can you think of a thought or an emotion that can be eliminated in which you cannot mention now? In your entire parenting life, your passengers in your life bus would just keep on increasing.*

In the second round, I was going to reframe the choice in a different way by acknowledging, rather than reacting towards your thoughts and feelings. Do you want to be about controlling the passengers on your bus?

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

4.5.7. Homework assignment

This homework aims to let parents experience willingness as another option when facing struggles in caring for their child with asthma.

This is a mindfulness log exercise which is similar to the ones used in Session One. In the coming week, parents are asked to identify a challenging moment related to childhood asthma care when they are getting along with their child, practice mindful awareness of their experiences (e.g., thoughts, feelings and emotions) and record these experiences in a mindfulness log exercise. While for this Session Two homework, parents are asked whether they choose to be willing to stay with the psychological discomfort and continue to complete their tasks as needed. Parents are asked to describe their experiences of willingness in this homework.

4.5.8. Asthma education

The therapist presents the following educational information to parents, including the signs and symptoms of childhood asthma, strategies for monitoring asthma symptoms and allergen avoidance. In addition, the therapist demonstrates the correct skills of using peak flow meters (see Appendix 3.1 for the detailed information).

4.6. Session Three: Be here and now, your observing self and clarify values

4.6.1. Session objectives

The objectives of the third ACT session are: (1) to let parents experience an observing self, (2) to clarify personally held values, (3) to learn to differentiate between different types and indications of asthma medication, and to acquire correct skills in using inhalers, inhaler devices and the after-care.

4.6.2. Session rundown and preparation of materials

The rundown of the third session is shown below:

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

- Brief mindfulness exercise: Mindful sitting
- Homework review
- Group activity: The Eyes-On Exercise
- Group activity: The storyline exercise
- Mindfulness exercise: Recall your experience with the most unforgettable person in your life.
- Homework assignment
- Asthma education

The following materials shall be prepared: (1) blank papers, (2) pens, (3) PowerPoint slides, handouts, and homework (see Appendix 4.4 for the details).

4.6.3. Brief mindfulness exercise: Mindful sitting

The therapist welcomes the parents to join the Session Three, introduces the session objectives and begins the session by a brief mindfulness exercise. Parents are asked to close their eyes and notice their bodily sensations during sitting. During the facilitation, the therapist asks the parents to pay attention to the details of bodily sensations, for example, feeling the weight of the body on the chair, the rubbing sensation between the clothes and the skin, or any pain sensations when sitting mindfully. The therapist shall provide silent pauses between instructions, from time to time parents should be reminded to gently refocus their attention on sitting. After the exercise, two to three parents are invited to volunteer to share their experiences of centering themselves being at present.

4.6.4. Homework review

The therapist shall review the homework assigned in Session Two together with the parents. The purpose of this homework review is to recapture that willingness could be an alternative of control when facing difficult emotional

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

experiences. More importantly, this homework can explore the progress of parents in bringing willingness in their care of a child with asthma. Acceptance work is focused in here.

Instructions. Two to three parents are invited to share their experiences when encountering difficult moments in taking care of their child with asthma in the past week, and more importantly, whether (and by how) the willingness has been practiced. The therapist could use the metaphors that stated in previous sessions (e.g., the Man in a Hole Metaphor, the Tug-of-War Metaphor) to validate their experiences.

4.6.5. Group activity: The Eyes-On Exercise

The Eyes-On Exercise provides an additional experiential learning opportunity to practice willingness despite of discomfort (Hayes, Strosahl, et al., 2011).

Instructions. The therapist divides group members into pairs and asks them to sit opposite to their partners, close together with their knees almost touching. Parents are asked to look their partner in the eyes without speaking or otherwise trying to communicate. The therapist guides the group to make room for what arises while encouraging continued engagement in the exercise; he/she shall also facilitate the parents to just notice the urge of being uncomfortable while still be willing to stay engaged with their partners. The therapist shall allow for a long moment of silence around two to three minutes. After the exercise, the therapist shall ask the parents to relate their experiences. Parents typically express how much they wanted to laugh or how uncomfortable they were, while the therapist could point out that for those who struggled and yet continued with exercise, they just demonstrated practicing willingness nicely.

4.6.6. Group activity: The storyline exercise

After several experiential exercises in the previous ACT sessions which are working on acceptance and defusion, the therapist could proceed to work on another ACT process known as self-as-context. The purpose of the following exercise is to facilitate parents in developing a sense of self as observer by noticing life experiences among the rest of the parents in different perspectives. In brief, parents are asked to plot a graph of their lifetime, indicating ups and downs that had ever happened in their life, followed by sharing their life experiences (Hayes, Strosahl, et al., 2011).

Instructions. The therapist divides parents into groups of three or four. Each parent has a piece of blank paper and is asked to plot a graph indicating his/her ups and downs, around five or six major events, that occurred in his/her life. Common examples are marriages, birth of the child, deaths, and moves (to a new home, or to a new working environment). More importantly, parents are also encouraged to recall a sweet moment in time that had great impact, such as “the first time the child is able to walk”.

After finish plotting the graph, parents are asked to share their stories within the small group. During the group sharing, one parent would be the case presenter who presents his/her own story for around four to five minutes. The rest of the parents in the group would be the listeners; they listen to the presenter’s story without interrupting. After presentation, each listener has one minute of sharing his/her emotion, personal appreciation and any points of connection. Every parent in the group has a chance to be the case presenter. After the small group sharing, the therapist shall gather the parents back to a large group and ask them to share their

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

experiences based on the following questions: “*What did you notice? Are there any common things between us? Do you feel the connection between us?*”

When the parents share their life stories individually within their small groups, their responses usually contain judgments, evaluations, rules, memories or roles that comprise their sense of self and what they might call as their “identity” (the conceptualized self). To highlight the notion of oneself who experiences thoughts and feelings and yet separates from the contents, the therapist could adopt the following ACT metaphor named as “An unwelcomed guest in a birthday party”. This metaphor uses an approach similar to that of the Chessboard Metaphor (Hayes, Strosahl, et al., 2011), which fits in the context of parenting. An example of illustration is shown in the following box:

Therapist: “*Imagine that this room is full of guests that one mother has invited to join her child’s birthday party. Since this party is to celebrate her child becoming one year old, she has spent a lot of time in preparing the party and she is looking forward to a very memorable one. The day arrives, and people begin to show up. The guests enjoy their time so much. Unfortunately, one old man that she didn’t know comes in. He has not dressed up properly and seems that he has poor hygiene. He is walking around the room and searching for food. So, what do you think the mother will do?*”

Parent: “*Of course she will just ask the man to get out of the room, as he is disturbing the others.*”

Therapist: “*I see. But he didn’t leave. He just sits quietly at the corner of the room, and he is watching the mother, and other guests. But sometimes he walks around, and he is looking for food.*”

Parent: “*Then she may share some food that has been prepared for her child and the guests and ask him to leave.*”

Therapist: “*Okay and she did. But the old man is still there, he is sitting over there.*”

Parent: “*Then she may call the security guard to help her. As she booked the room for the party. She could do that.*”

Therapist: “*I see, and this normally what many of us will do. While she is spending her time struggling about how to send that man away from*

her party. She suddenly realizes that the party is over, and she misses something that's very important to her. Probably a precious moment that the mother and her child can have a picture together when they both blow out the candles on a birthday cake. What she discovers about this is that she is not at the party."

Therapist: *"Your thoughts and feelings about your life, including your parenting life with a child diagnosed with asthma, are like the guests in a room, some are negative, and some are positive, too. And there's also a part of you that tend to evaluate your thoughts and feelings. Like that parent, it probably tries to push away the negative thoughts, for example thoughts or experiences about your child's illness and attempts to keep the positive thoughts only. We sometimes may think, to get on with a life, a large part of our actual painful experience must disappear forever. But in that case, we can become absorbed with our internal struggles, disconnected from the outside world and the things in life that matter most to us. Like that parent, what she matters the most is the sweet moment that she can stay with her child to celebrate her child's growth. Just like the sweet moment that you all just shared in the lifetime exercise."*

Therapist: *"We can become so absorbed with our internal struggles that we don't "see" the outside world. But there is another part of this metaphor: the room that contains all the guests, the mother and the child, not attempting to control them or to get rid of them. It's the context that contains them and let go. So perhaps you could be in the room that simply contains those experiences. My final question to you is: would you be willing to let the old man wander around your party if the purpose of your party is to serve the ones that you truly treasure the most?"*

4.6.7. Mindfulness exercise: Recall your experience with the most unforgettable person in your life

To further help the parents in getting contact and experience the sense of self, this final ACT exercise can help parents to experientially increase their awareness of the observer self (Hayes, Strosahl, et al., 2011). This exercise was derived by the Sweet Spot exercise by simply asking what matters the most to the parents (Wilson & DuFrene, 2009), which facilitates parents to identify their personally held values in their life. In brief, this mindfulness exercise is an eyes-closed exercise that parents are guided to contact with all the thoughts, feelings, and sensations that have shown

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

up when they were getting along with the most unforgettable person in their life. The parents are guided to imagine what they would say to that person. This could be a therapeutic point that the therapist could reveal what he/she treasures the most in his/her life. This self-disclosure allows the therapist to model an accepting stance toward their own psychological difficulties, and to model the ability of carrying out value-consistent behaviors.

Instructions. The therapist begins this activity with a mindfulness exercise. The following box shows a dialogue example of illustration. During the facilitation, pause times are required in between for the parents to stay and to reveal their experience.

Therapist: (Seek permission and get centered) *"As a parent of a young child with asthma, you probably find it hard to remember the last time you sat back and considered the things that are truly important to you."*

"We are now going to do a short eyes-closed exercise. Again, it is not a relaxation exercise; it is an exercise which helps us to concentrate, with some quiet time and to do self-reflection. I will now ask you to sit comfortably on your chair. See if you can maintain a position that indicates alertness with a straight back without there being too much tension. Put your feet on the floor and your hands on your thighs. You can close your eyes, or you can choose to keep your eyes open and instead just focus on a point on the floor if this is more comfortable."

(Noticing physical sensation from outwards) *"Now turn your attention to just being in this room. Notice the sound which may arise in the room and outside. Notice how you are sitting on the chair. Focus on the place at which your body comes into contact with the chair. How does it feel? How does it feel to be sitting where you are sitting? Notice the place where your hands are in contact with your thighs. What are the sensations? For any sensations, just notice and acknowledge its presence."*

(Think of a person that truly matters) *"Think about somebody who's really important in your life. It could be a friend, a family member, or somebody who is still here or who passed away, but somebody who really stands out in some ways as being honorable and respectful. Who comes to your mind? Take a moment to notice that what you are thinking.... notice that the things you have not thought of some time ago. Notice the list of emotions that you may have. Given that you are now sitting in this room with a purpose related to your child's health"*

and your parenting life, you have paid a lot of efforts on your child and your family, what do you think the advisor will say to you? Take a moment to take a snapshot of what he/she is going to say.”

(Centered again) “Now the scene fades into the background. Turn your attention back to the present, to the room you are sitting in and the sounds around you, your breathing and the chair you are sitting. Think about what your advisor says to you. If you feel ready, you can open your eyes.”

After the mindfulness exercise, parents are invited to write down in a piece of paper about: (1) who is the advisor, and (2) what would your advisor say to you?

Within the large group, parents are invited to volunteer to share with the group their personal stories of what they truly care about. Very often, parents would share their stories related to their own child suffered from asthma and their families. When parents are asked about the person that they treasure the most, this is what they value most that offer them a direction.

Note to therapist. This is an important exercise in the entire ACT intervention by facilitating parents in exploring their values—what truly matters to them in view of the ultimate purpose of attending the training program for improving childhood asthma care. This exercise serves to link the last ACT session, which focuses on supporting parents in taking specific actions that bring their values to life. This session deserves more time for parents to share their stories.

4.6.8. Homework assignment

This homework aims to facilitate parents in setting realistic goals that are in line with their values. Parents are asked to (1) identify one valued direction, (2) decide a specific plan for actions that are in line with the values, and (3) identify the potential obstacles that could be foreseen when working towards the valued

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

direction. This exercise prepares the groundwork for the last session: values clarification and goal setting.

4.6.9. Asthma education

The therapist presents the educational information about the medications in managing childhood asthma to parents, including the types of inhaled medication (controllers and relievers), the indications and the potential side effects of using different types of medications. Further, the therapist demonstrates the correct skills of using inhalers, together with different types of aero-chambers, and the after-care of using aero-chambers (see Appendix 3.1 for the detailed information).

4.7. Session Four: Commit your values-based action

4.7.1. Session objectives

The objectives of the fourth ACT session are to facilitate parents in establishing values-based action plan and to educate parents about the management of childhood asthma attacks.

4.7.2. Session rundown and preparation of materials

The rundown of the fourth session is shown below:

- Brief mindfulness exercise: Mindful breathing
- ACT metaphor illustration: Two kids in car heading to an Amusement Park
- Homework review
- Asthma education

The following materials shall be prepared: (1) blank papers, (2) pens, (3) PowerPoint slides and handouts (see Appendix 4.5 for the details).

4.7.3. Brief mindfulness exercise: Mindful breathing

The therapist welcomes the parents to join the last session of the group-based ACT intervention, introduces the session objectives and begins the session by a brief

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

mindfulness breathing exercise. Parents are asked to close their eyes and to notice their bodily sensations during breathing. During the facilitation, the therapist asks the parents to pay attention to the details of bodily sensations, for example, noticing the sensation of air moving through their nostrils and filling their chests. The therapist shall provide silent pauses between instructions, from time to time parents should be reminded to gently refocus their attention on breathing. After the exercise, two to three parents are invited to volunteer to share their experiences of centering themselves being at present.

4.7.4. ACT metaphor illustration: Two Kids in a Car Heading to an Amusement Park

The last ACT session focuses on values and committed action. The therapist illustrates an ACT metaphor, named as the Two Kids in a Car Heading to an Amusement Park (Harris, 2009), to help parents in making the distinction between goals and values. In brief, the therapist illustrates a metaphor, showing that the present-moment experience when heading to the park (i.e., an important destination that the child values) should be embraced, rather than merely achieving the goal one after the other.

Instructions. The therapist illustrates a metaphor describing a road trip with two kids in the back seat of a car, both are anticipating their arrival at an important destination, for example the amusement park, while it takes several hours to get there. The first kid is preoccupied with frustration, thinking about the future at when they can arrive. On the other hand, the second kid is rooted in the present moment, looking around and enjoying the sceneries when heading to the park. Both kids arrived to the destination and had a great time, but one of them had a more rewarding journey due to his values in exploring, travelling and learning about the world

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

outside the car, rather than focusing on the goal only. The therapist could further explain that values indicate a general direction (a life compass) while goals refer to the objectives that you want to accomplish along the way.

4.7.5. Homework review

The purpose of reviewing the homework assigned in Session Three is to facilitate parents in making short-term and long-term action plans for the values-based actions. This is the Stand and Commit exercise (Hayes, Strosahl, et al., 2011), it entails having parents to declare their values and intentions about moving forward with their life. In brief, every parent in the group is asked to stand up, to get connected to other parents and to make clear statements regarding what he/she is going to commit in the following week, the following month and the following six months that are connected with their chosen values (i.e., the tiniest step that is potentially achievable), and the potential psychological barriers when working towards the chosen values.

Instructions. Parents are divided into group of three. Within in the small group, each parent has a chance to share one value and the action plan. During the group sharing, one parent would be the case presenter who presents his/her plan of actions for around four to five minutes, based on the following questions: (1) What is your value that you wish to work for? (2) What are your planned goals so that you move closer to the target? (3) Any thoughts and feelings related to your child's asthma that may pull you back from acting on your chosen value? The rest of the parents in the group would be the listeners; they listen to the presenter's sharing without interrupting. After presentation, each listener has one minute of sharing his/her personal appreciation. Every parent in the group shall have a chance to be the case presenter.

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

After the small group sharing, the therapist shall gather the parents back to a large group. Three to four parents are invited to share their homework. They are asked to stand up, to make eye contact with other parents, and to present their work.

The following table shows an example of a mother of a child with asthma who valued parent-child relationship as an important life domain. Here is her identified value, action plan and potential psychological barriers:

Values	Goals	Obstacles
What matters to you?	What are the steps you are going to commit?	Any thoughts and feelings related to your child's illness, which pull you back?
What I matter the most is to develop a companionable relationship with my child when he grows up, so that my child will consider me as a "true friend."	In the next day, I am planning to go jogging with my child. In the following week, I will allow my child to join the sports day at school. In the following month, I will plan to have a trip with my child and my family.	My sticky thoughts are "What if asthma comes again? Will my child be able to manage by himself?" Once these thoughts come, I have hesitation in letting my child to participate in sports. I am afraid of my child's asthma will be triggered during exercise.

When facilitating the group sharing, the therapist could check whether the values-based goals set by the parents possess the following qualities: (1) be specific with small steps and large steps, (2) be meaningful and connected with the chosen value, (3) be realistic and (4) time-framed. Parents shall be encouraged that working on very small goals that are in line with their values is better than "trying to work" by using the following example:

Therapist: *"It's important to take action with respect to your values, it is the willingness to jump. I am not saying that you have to jump off a cliff. You can jump off a chair (invite a parent to demonstrate) or jump off*

a piece of paper (lay a piece of paper on the ground and invite another parent to jump off the piece of paper, using the same motion as jumping off the chair). But whatever you do is ...to jump."

Note to therapist. When helping parents to build patterns of committed action for strengthening their asthma management skills or behaviors, parents could be in contact with difficult thoughts and feelings that they were previously avoiding contributing to avoidance behavior that could affect their children's health and well-being. This could be the potential obstacles that prevent the parents from moving forward. During the facilitation, the therapist shall often remind the parents to evaluate whether the committed action plan is moving toward or away from their values. Further, the therapist shall highlight that willingness to experience pain is the key. The ACT metaphors that have been adopted in the previous sessions could be recalled in this last session to make the pain-values connection be visualized to the parents. For example, the Man in a Hole metaphor (Session One) or the Tug-of-War metaphor (Session Two) could be used to convey the message that acceptance and willingness are alternatives to struggling with the unworkable change agenda. The Passenger on the Bus Metaphor (Session Two) could be used to objectify the psychological experience as passengers that parents are currently struggling with, the importance of willingness to be in contact with those difficult experience without defense, and the benefits of focusing on a chosen action (the valued direction).

4.7.6. Asthma education

The therapist presents the educational information about the management of childhood asthma attacks and the use of asthma action plan (see Appendix 3.1 for the detailed information).

4.8. Fidelity assessment

Determining the fidelity of an intervention provides a logical inference about how the outcomes were due to the intervention (Bellg et al., 2004). Mediation analyses of ACT studies have shown that change in psychological flexibility (PF) and its six therapeutic processes mediates clinical outcomes (Hayes et al., 2006; Juarascio et al., 2013; Wicksell, Olsson, & Hayes, 2011). Hence, it is important to assess whether these processes are delivered as intended, so as to provide strong empirical evidence that the proposed ACT intervention in fostering an individual's PF is indeed responsible for the changes in outcomes (Plumb & Vilardaga, 2010).

The fidelity assessment of the ACT was implemented as follows. The therapist completed a behavioral checklist to self-evaluate her competency in delivering the group-based ACT intervention components right after each session. This checklist was originally developed as a consensus measure of assessing the treatment fidelity of ACT by experts in ACT, it was also published in A Practical Guide to Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (Strosahl & Hayes, 2004) and in the official website of the Association for Contextual Behavioral Science (ACBS) (https://contextualscience.org/complete_the_act_core_competency_self_assessment). The checklist contains seven core competency domains, each domain consists of multiple items with a rating scale of 1 (*never true*) to 7 (*always true*) in each (Luoma et al., 2007). These domains are: (1) ACT therapeutic stance, (2) developing acceptance and willingness/undermining experiential control, (3) undermining cognitive defusion, (4) getting in contact with the present moment, (5) distinguishing the conceptualized self from self-as-context, (6) defining valued directions and (7) building patterns of committed action (Luoma et al., 2007) (see Appendix 4.6 for the fidelity checklist for each ACT session).

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

In addition, all the ACT sessions were videotaped for supervision and fidelity purposes after the parents provided their written consent. The videotaped sessions were then independently reviewed by the Chief Supervisor. Weekly meetings were held between the therapist and the supervisor to ensure protocol adherence and competence in delivering ACT. Self-rated competency was agreed by the supervisor. For each ACT session, the therapist made session notes and recorded areas for improvements in delivering ACT. Further, to avoid the ACT skills drift over time, the therapist met the psychologist, who has extensive experience in acceptance and mindfulness-based intervention, in a monthly basis for training the delivery of ACT metaphors and mindfulness exercise. The results of the fidelity assessment are presented in Chapter Six Section 6.7.4.

4.9. Troubleshooting—missed sessions and late comers

Ideally, the group session begins when all parents are present and punctual and runs without interruptions until it ends. However, it is difficult to approximate these conditions, as parents might have other unplanned commitments that make them unavailable to attend the sessions. Besides, some parents may feel that the group can still move on in a significant way even with his/her absence. When a parent who missed the previous ACT session rejoins the group, other group members or the therapist can recap what had happened in the last session. However, it might not fit well with the ACT model which focuses on experientially-driven behavioral change.

Hence, when facilitating the ACT sessions, the therapist should share the expectations as a participant in the ACT group before the first ACT session begins, including the commitment to attend every session and the punctuality. In this study, parents were invited to agree to the regulations regarding session attendance: (1)

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

come to all sessions on time and stay for the entire time, (2) inform the therapist in advance if the parent is going to miss or to be late in the next session. At occasions, a ten-minute window period for late arrivals was provided. In addition, the parents received weekly reminders of session attendance and punctuality via text messages after attending each session. If the parent missed a session, he/she would receive the corresponding ACT session materials via mail within three days, before the next ACT session begins in the coming week. The therapist would contact the parent via telephone and introduced the ACT materials.

4.10. Summary

This chapter presents the intervention protocol that guides the interventionist (i.e., therapist) to deliver a training program using group-based ACT for childhood asthma management serving for the parents of children with asthma in the main RCT study. The intervention protocol was developed based on a series of ACT literature; findings of a qualitative interview of fourteen Hong Kong Chinese parents in taking care of a child with asthma; advice from a panel of experts in ACT and pediatric asthma education (a psychologist, an ACT researcher, an Advanced Practice Nurse and a pediatrician); as well as the results of a pilot study testing the feasibility and acceptability of the training program.

The overarching goal of the training program using group-based ACT was to foster the psychological flexibility (PF) of parents, enabling them to be fully aware of their own present-moment experiences, and to engage in behaviors in the service of chosen values even though difficult emotional experiences occur. The training program was structured in four weekly, face-to-face sessions for the consecutive four weeks. Six therapeutic processes of ACT, including acceptance, defusion, self-as-context, contact with the present moment, values clarification and committed were

CHAPTER FOUR INTERVENTION PROTOCOL

applied interchangeably across the ACT sessions by using ACT-specific experiential exercises, metaphors and mindfulness exercises. All the ACT sessions were delivered by a trained research investigator (Ms. Yuen-yu Chong, Ph. D candidate) with fidelity monitoring and ongoing supervisions by an experienced ACT researcher and guided by session-by-session instructions in the intervention protocol.

CHAPTER FIVE

PILOT STUDY

5.1. Introduction

5.2. Purposes of the pilot study

5.3. Validation of the self-administered questionnaire

5.3.1. Phase one: Instrument translation

5.3.2. Phase two: Content validity

5.3.3. Phase three: Internal consistency and test-retest reliability

5.3.4. Results

5.3.5. Implications for the main RCT study

5.4. Examining the feasibility and acceptability of a training program using group-based ACT for childhood asthma management in parents of children with asthma

5.4.1. Methods

5.4.2. Results

5.4.3. Implications for the main RCT study

5.5. Summary

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

5.1. Introduction

This chapter presents the details of a pilot study, which was divided into two stages. The first stage aimed to validate a self-administered questionnaire for soliciting information from Hong Kong Chinese parents of children with asthma. The second stage aimed to determine the feasibility of subject recruitment, the feasibility and the acceptability of a parental training program using group-based ACT for childhood asthma management in Hong Kong Chinese parents of children with asthma. Findings of each stage of the pilot study are summarized and presented at the end of the chapter.

5.2. Purposes of the pilot study

Pilot studies play an important role in guiding the development and refinement of a novel intervention and study procedures (Leon, Davis, & Kraemer, 2011), it also helps to examine whether the proposed approach is feasible to be carried out in the larger scale study (Leon et al., 2011).

A pilot study was conducted prior to the commencement of the main RCT study. The first stage of the pilot study was to test the psychometric properties of the measures used in the questionnaire (see Appendix 3.2), and the feasibility of using the self-administered questionnaire in soliciting information from Hong Kong Chinese parents. This questionnaire was a key data collection tool in the main RCT study. It was designed to collect information concerning the health conditions of children with asthma, the psychological health and the asthma management aspects of their parents. As stated in Chapter Three Section 3.11, the measures adopted in the questionnaire demonstrate adequate psychometric properties in different studies and

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

population groups. Nevertheless, to further strengthen the validity and reliability of assessments when conducting the main RCT study specifically for Hong Kong Chinese parents of children with asthma, the psychometric properties of the measures adopted in the questionnaire needed to be further examined. Furthermore, the questionnaire would be self-administered by parents. Hence, the feasibility of administering the questionnaire, in terms of its readability and the time required for completion, were also explored.

The second stage of pilot study was to determine the feasibility of subject recruitment, the feasibility and acceptability of a training program using group-based ACT for childhood asthma management in Hong Kong Chinese parents of children with asthma. As noted earlier in Chapter Two, ACT has not been examined in parents of children with asthma, nor in a Hong Kong setting. Hence, the pilot results can inform researchers about the modifications required when planning for the main RCT study.

The following sections describe each stage of the pilot study in detail.

5.3. Validation of the self-administered questionnaire

The first stage of the pilot study aimed to validate the self-administered questionnaire and to determine its feasibility for self-completion by parents. Three phases were involved in this stage. The first phase was to translate an instrument, named the Parent Asthma Management Self-Efficacy Scale (PAMSE), from English to Chinese; the second, to establish the content validity of all the items in the questionnaire; and the third, to assess the internal consistency and test-retest reliability of these items. Each phase is described as follows.

5.3.1. Phase one: Instrument translation

In the questionnaire, an instrument that was used to assess the asthma management self-efficacy of parents is the 13-item of the Parent Asthma Management Self-Efficacy Scale (PAMSE) (Bursch et al., 1999). No published reports can be found on its translation into Chinese and its psychometric properties in Chinese parents of children with asthma.

The translation of the PAMSE was conducted in the following steps. First, approval of translating the original PAMSE into Chinese was obtained from the original author, Professor Brenda Bursch. Second, the original English version of the PAMSE was forward-translated into Chinese by three independent translators, who were all native Chinese (Cantonese) speakers, bilingual in Chinese and English and attained at least Master's degree in translation (one of them was a health care provider). A panel consisted of these three translators, together with two researchers, critically reviewed the translations and drafted the Chinese version of the PAMSE. Third, another bilingual professional translator, who had no knowledge about the original version of the PAMSE, performed the backward-translation of the draft into English. Finally, the backward-translated English version of the PAMSE was assessed for equivalence with the original English version of the PAMSE by the panel. Discrepancies between the original version, the forward-translated version and the backward-translated version of the PAMSE were discussed to produce a final Chinese version of the PAMSE.

5.3.2. Phase two: Content validity

All the items in the questionnaire, including the items of the Chinese version of the PAMSE, were examined by a panel of four experts comprising a respiratory specialist in pediatric asthma, a nurse specialist in pediatric asthma, an academia

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

with expertise in mental and psychological health, and a statistician with expertise in instrument validation in health psychology. Each panel member received a questionnaire that included all the items and was asked to rate whether each item appeared to be relevant to the intended constructs under study. These constructs included: (1) child's unscheduled health care service visits due to asthma exacerbations, (2) child's asthma symptoms, (3) parents' psychological flexibility, (4) parents' psychological adjustment to the child's asthma, (5) parents' psychological symptoms, (6) parents' asthma knowledge, (7) parents' asthma management self-efficacy and (8) parents' quality of life. The rating of each item was conducted by using a 4-point Likert scale, with 1 indicating "item is not relevant", 2 "item needs major revision to be relevant", 3 "item needs minor revision to be relevant" and 4 "item is relevant". Panel members were also invited to comment on the wording of items, so that the items are understandable among Hong Kong Chinese parents, who mainly attained at least primary school educational level.

The Content Validity Index (CVI) in both item level (I-CVI) and scale level (S-CVI) of all items were reported to indicate the agreement among four experts. For each item, I-CVI was computed based on the number of expert(s) giving a rating of either 3 or 4 divided by the total number of experts. For each measure, its S-CVI was calculated by averaging the I-CVIs for all items on that measure. It is recommended with a panel of five and fewer experts, the S-CVI should achieve at least .9 or higher (Polit & Beck, 2006; Polit, Beck, & Owen, 2007).

5.3.3. Phase three: Internal consistency and test-retest reliability

In the final phase, the questionnaire was pilot-tested in two groups of parents of children with asthma. The first group (Sample 1) was used to assess the internal consistency of the items assessing the asthma symptoms of children (4 items), as

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

well as the following six parent measures: which were psychological flexibility (PF) (7 items), psychological adjustment to the child's asthma (25 items), psychological symptoms including symptoms of depression, anxiety and stress (21 items), asthma knowledge (25 items), asthma management self-efficacy (13 items), and quality of life (13 items). The second group (Sample 2) served the purpose of assessing the test-retest reliability of all the items in the questionnaire. It was decided to use another source of sample to avoid repeated assessments of the parents in Sample 1.

Participants. In both groups, parents were recruited if they were between 18 and 65 years old, fathers or mothers in each family who were the primarily caregivers responsible for the daily care of their child with asthma, living together with the index child, and able to communicate in Cantonese. Their children should be aged 3 to 12 years who had been diagnosed with asthma.

Recruitment and data collection procedures. A consecutive sample of 49 parents of children with asthma (Sample 1) were recruited in the Ambulatory Care Clinic (ACC) of the study hospital between April 2015 and May 2015. While the parent-child dyads were awaiting for the respiratory outpatient services, they were approached by the research investigator for eligibility screening. Eligible parents were asked to complete the self-administered questionnaire. Ten out of 49 parents were randomly sampled. They were asked to comment on the readability of questionnaire and the difficulties (if any) to comprehend the meaning of items. The average time required to complete one questionnaire was noted.

For assessing the test-retest reliability, another convenience sample of 20 parents of children with asthma (Sample 2), who attended asthma classes organized by the Hong Kong Asthma Society (a patient support group in the community setting), were recruited between July 2015 and August 2015. After the asthma

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

classes, parents were approached by the research investigator for eligibility screening. Eligible parents were then invited to complete the questionnaire twice within a two-week interval.

Notably, this pilot test did not serve the purpose of developing new instruments, but to check the performance of items in a new population (i.e., Hong Kong Chinese parents of children with asthma), derived from the instruments with well-established psychometric properties. Thus, as a pilot, a small sample size ranging from 10 to 40 can precisely reach the lowest confidence interval of the estimates to fulfill the aim of instrument validation (Hertzog, 2008).

Data analyses. The Cronbach's alpha coefficient and corrected item-to-total correction (correction of each item with the summated scale score) of the items assessing the measures regarding the asthma symptoms of children, as well as the parent measures, were calculated to indicate the internal consistency. Minimal acceptable alphas and item-to-total correlations were specified at .70 and .30, respectively (Nunnally & Bernstein, 1994). The 2-week test-retest reliabilities of the items were examined using the intraclass correlation coefficient (ICC). ICCs are designated as follows: .40 or less indicates poor to fair agreement; .41 to .60, moderate agreement; .61 to .80, good agreement; and .81 to 1.00, excellent agreement (Nunnally & Bernstein, 1994). In particular, the test-retest reliability of the Asthma Knowledge Questionnaire (AKQ) was assessed by indicating the proportion of agreement of each item. This is the most appropriate test, as each item was a true and false question (binary outcome) and the small sample size in this pilot test.

Readability, time required for completion and missing items. The time required for completing one questionnaire and the percentage of missing items of

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

each measure were noted and presented with descriptive statistics (e.g., mean, percentage).

5.3.4. Results

Sample characteristics. Demographically the two samples were comparable as shown in Table 5.1. Both sample 1 (hospital sample) and sample 2 (community sample) had their child (age mean = 6 to 7) who had been diagnosed with asthma approximately at three years old. Both samples had more mothers (83.7% in sample 1, 80.0% in sample 2) than fathers. The majority of parents had educational attainment at secondary school level (79.6% in sample 1, 60.0% in sample 2) and were housewives (44.9% in sample 1, 35.0% in sample 2). The monthly household income ranged from \$10,000 to 19,000 Hong Kong Dollars (HKD) (53.1% in sample 1, 50.0% in sample 2).

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

Table 5.1

Characteristics of the parents and their children with asthma in hospital sample and in community sample

	Frequency (%), except for age	
	Sample 1 (<i>n</i> = 49) from hospital	Sample 2 (<i>n</i> = 20) from community
Child's characteristics		
Gender		
Male	31 (63.3)	14 (70.0)
Female	18 (36.7)	6 (30.0)
Age (years), <i>M</i> (<i>SD</i>)	7.5 (3.1)	6.7 (3.3)
Age of diagnosis as asthma (years), <i>M</i> (<i>SD</i>)	4.2 (2.2)	3.9 (2.4)
Parents' characteristics		
Relationship with child		
Mother	42 (85.7)	17 (85.0)
Father	7 (14.3)	3 (15.0)
Age (years), <i>M</i> (<i>SD</i>)	40.7 (8.4)	41.8 (10.7)
Marital status		
Single	2 (4.1)	2 (10.0)
Married	45 (91.8)	17 (85.0)
Divorced/ separated	2 (4.1)	1 (5.0)
Educational attainment		
Primary education or below	1 (2.0)	1 (5.0)
Secondary education	39 (79.6)	12 (60.0)
Tertiary education or above	9 (18.4)	7 (35.0)
Monthly household income (HKD) ^a		
\$4000 to \$9999	5 (10.2)	3 (15.0)
\$10000 to \$19999	26 (53.1)	10 (50.0)
\$20000 to \$29999	6 (12.2)	1 (5.0)
\$30000 to \$59999	10 (20.4)	4 (20.0)
\$60000 or above	2 (4.1)	2 (10.0)
Occupation		
Home-duties	22 (44.9)	7 (35.0)
Managers and professionals	10 (20.5)	6 (30.0)
Clerks	3 (6.1)	2 (10.0)
Services and shop sales workers	4 (8.2)	1 (5.0)
Unemployed	2 (4.1)	1 (5.0)
Others ^b	8 (16.2)	3 (15.0)

Note. *n* = number of samples; *M* = mean; *SD* = standard deviation; HKD = Hong Kong Dollars (1 USD = 7.8 HKD)

^aAccording to the Quarterly Report on General Household Survey data conducted in Hong Kong on January to March 2016, the median monthly household income for an average household size of 2.9 (a Hong Kong couple with a child) was approximately \$25,000 Hong Kong Dollars (Census and Statistics Department, 2016b).

^bOthers included craft and related workers, and machine operators.

Content validity. The results of the Content Validity Index (CVI) in both item levels (I-CVI) and scale levels (S-CVI) are presented in Table 5.2. All four experts commented that the items in the questionnaire were visually relevant to measure the intended constructs under study and readable for Hong Kong Chinese parents. The item-CVIs in all items were 1.00, except for the four items assessing the asthma symptoms of children (I-CVI = .75). One expert commented that the reference time-point in asking parents to recall their child's asthma symptoms in the past month was unclear. A clearer description (e.g., in the past 30 days, which means in the past one month) was added in each of the four items. The overall CVI was .99 (99.1%) and of the items ranged from .75 to 1.00 (75% to 100%). In general, all the items in the questionnaire were considered to demonstrate adequate content validity.

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

Table 5.2

Content validity index of the items in the questionnaire

Measures/items (Name of the instrument)	Number of items	Item-CVI (range)	Scale-CVI
Child measures			
Emergency department (ED) visits due to asthma exacerbations	1	All 1.00	1.00
Unscheduled outpatient visits, hospital admissions and length of hospital stay due to asthma exacerbations	4	All 1.00	1.00
Asthma symptoms	7	.75 to 1.00	.96
Parent measures			
Psychological flexibility (AAQ-II)	7	All 1.00	1.00
Psychological adjustment to the child's asthma (PECI)	25	All 1.00	1.00
Psychological symptoms (DASS-21)	21	All 1.00	1.00
Asthma knowledge (AKQ)	25	All 1.00	1.00
Asthma management self-efficacy (PAMSE)	13	All 1.00	1.00
Quality of life (PACQLQ)	13	All 1.00	1.00
Child's clinical characteristics			
Use of oral and inhaled corticosteroids	6	All 1.00	1.00
Parents' characteristics			
Family history of asthma	2	All 1.00	1.00
Family smoking history	3	All 1.00	1.00
Total items	160	.75 to 1.00	.99

Note. AAQ-II = Acceptance and Action Questionnaire-II; AKQ = Asthma Knowledge Questionnaire; CVI = Content Validity Index; DASS-21 = Depression Anxiety and Stress Scales-21; PACQLQ = Pediatric Asthma Caregiver's Quality of Life; PAMSE = Parent Asthma Management Self-Efficacy; PEGI = Parent Experience of Child Illness

Internal consistency. The internal consistency using Cronbach's alpha coefficients of the measure assessing the child's asthma symptoms, as well as the parent measures are presented in Table 5.3. Generally, the Cronbach's alphas of each measure were moderate to high, ranging from .74 to .90. This demonstrated that the items maintained their homogeneity within their measures among the sample of Hong Kong Chinese parents of children with asthma. The corrected item to-total correlations of each measure were also sufficiently higher (range = .59 to .72) than

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

the accepted cutoff of .30 (Nunnally & Bernstein, 1994), indicating that each item was related to their corresponding measure and should be retained.

Given that this pilot test had 49 samples and most of the calculated overall Cronbach's alphas were above .80, it is estimated that up to a population level, the 95% limits of confidence intervals of the Cronbach's alpha would be ranged from .71 to .87 (Fern & Monroe, 1996; Hertzog, 2008). This demonstrated that the items in the questionnaire can maintain satisfactory internal consistency when applied to a larger sample in the main RCT study.

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

Table 5.3

Internal consistency of the child and parent measures in the questionnaire (hospital sample, $n = 49$)

Measures (Name of the instrument)	Cronbach's alpha	Corrected Item to-Total Correlation (range)
Child measures		
Asthma symptoms	.81	.76-.85
Parent measures		
Acceptance and Action Questionnaire (AAQ-II)		
Overall	.88	.65-.80
Parent Experience of Child Illness (PECI)		
Guilt and worry	.86	.62-.76
Unresolved sorrow and anger	.84	.66-.76
Long-term uncertainty	.76	.51-.76
Perceived emotional resources	.74	.59-.79
Depression Stress Anxiety Scale-21 (DASS-21)		
Depression	.84	.78-.85
Anxiety	.83	.63-.89
Stress	.82	.77-.86
Parent Asthma Management Self Efficacy (PAMSE)		
Overall	.85	.68-.81
Attack prevention	.83	.69-.86
Attack management	.86	.59-.72
Pediatric Asthma Caregiver Quality of Life Questionnaire (PACQLQ)		
Overall	.81	.77-.90
Emotional function	.83	.80-.92
Activity limitation	.90	.78-.90

Note. AAQ-II = Acceptance and Action Questionnaire-II; AKQ = Asthma Knowledge Questionnaire; DASS-21 = Depression Anxiety and Stress Scales-21; n = number of samples; PACQLQ = Pediatric Asthma Caregiver's Quality of Life; PAMSE = Parent Asthma Management Self-Efficacy; Peci = Parent Experience of Child Illness

Test-retest reliability. All the parents in the sample 2 ($n = 20$) were able to re-contact after two weeks for completing the questionnaires as the retest. The test-retest reliabilities using the intra-class correlations (ICCs) for the child and parent measures, as well as the proportion of agreement of items of the AKQ across two weeks are presented in Table 5.4. The ICC for each measure in the questionnaire ranged from .76 to 1.00, and the mean proportion of agreement for all items in the

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

AKQ was 81.4%. These data indicated the satisfactory stabilities of the instruments in assessing the child's and parental outcomes over two weeks.

Based on this 20 samples and most of the calculated ICCs were above .80, it is estimated that up to a population level, the 95% limits of confidence intervals of the ICC would be ranged from .55 to .92 (Fern & Monroe, 1996; Hertzog, 2008), which means that moderate agreements of assessing the child's and parental outcomes can still be achieved when applied to a larger sample in the main RCT study.

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

Table 5.4

Two-week test-retest reliability of the child and parent measures in the questionnaire

(community sample, $n = 20$)

Measures (Name of the instrument)	ICC	95% CI
Child measures		
Emergency department visits due to asthma exacerbations	1.00	1.00-1.00
Outpatient visits, hospital admissions and length of hospital stay due to asthma exacerbations	.90	.88-.92
Days presenting with asthma symptoms	.82	.70-.89
Nights awakening due to asthma symptoms,	.80	.69-.85
Days requiring the use of short-acting inhaled bronchodilators to relieve the child's asthma symptoms	.87	.77-.89
Days with activity limitations due to asthma symptoms	1.00	1.00-1.00
Parent measures		
Acceptance and Action Questionnaire (AAQ-II)		
Overall	.94	.80-.98
Parent Experience of Child Illness (PECI)		
Guilt and worry	.76	.65-.93
Unresolved sorrow and anger	.85	.72-.88
Long-term uncertainty	.81	.71-.87
Perceived emotional resources	.68	.60-.86
Depression Stress Anxiety Scale-21 (DASS-21)		
Depression	.78	.66-.90
Anxiety	.79	.68-.89
Stress	.88	.74-.92
Asthma knowledge (AKQ)#		
Overall (Mean percentage of agreement (SD))		81.4 (12.1)
Asthma management self-efficacy (PAMSE)		
Attack prevention	.76	.68-.93
Attack management	.87	.79-.90
Asthma-related quality of life (PACQLQ)		
Emotional function	.84	0.79-0.90
Activity limitation	.85	0.75-0.90

Note. AAQ-II = Acceptance and Action Questionnaire-II; AKQ = Asthma Knowledge Questionnaire; CI = confidence interval; ICC = intraclass correlation coefficient; DASS-21 = Depression Anxiety and Stress Scales-21; n = number of samples; PACQLQ = Pediatric Asthma Caregiver's Quality of Life; PAMSE = Parent Asthma Management Self-Efficacy, Peci = Parent Experience of Child Illness.

#Test retest reliability of the AKQ was indicated by the proportion of agreement of each item across two weeks.

Readability, time required for completion and missing items. Ten parents in sample 1 (hospital sample) were randomly selected and they were asked to give comments about the readability of the questionnaire. All parents found that the items were readable and had no difficulty to follow the instructions.

Notably, in both instruments, named the Asthma Knowledge Questionnaire (AKQ) and the Pediatric Asthma Caregiver's Quality of Life Questionnaire (PACQLQ), five parents felt difficult to understand the translated English word "wheeze" into Chinese, which can be "氣喘", "喘鳴", "扯哈聲" and "喘鳴", depending on different Chinese contexts such as in Mainland, Taiwan and Hong Kong. The research team members finally determined to use the word "喘鳴" that is the most ideal wording to describe the wheezing sound when a child suffers from an asthma attack.

The average time needed to complete the entire questionnaire was 32 minutes. All the parents were able to complete it independently. From the on-site clinics observation over four months, the awaiting time for outpatient clinic services in the study hospital was approximately 30 to 60 minutes, while allowed the parents to have enough time for completion. In both samples, no items in the questionnaire had more than 2% of missing values (range from 0% to 1.9%).

5.3.5. Implications for the main RCT study

The first stage of the pilot study was to validate a self-administered questionnaire to be used in the main RCT study. The findings of this pilot study indicate that the questionnaire is a valid and reliable data collection tool in soliciting information related to the Hong Kong Chinese parent-child dyads for the main RCT study. The selected items and the instruments in the questionnaire have high content validity (Overall CVI = .99), acceptable internal consistency ($\alpha = .74$ to .90) and

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

moderate level of stability (ICCs = .76 to 1.00) over two weeks. The parents were able to complete the questionnaire by themselves, only a very small proportion of missing data was found (range from 0% to 1.9%), which implies the feasibility of collecting valid data from parents by using the self-administered questionnaires in the study settings.

5.4. Examining the feasibility and acceptability of a training program using group-based ACT for childhood asthma management in parents of children with asthma

The second stage of the pilot study aimed: (1) to determine the feasibility of subject recruitment when conducting the main study, (2) to determine the feasibility and acceptability of a training program using group-based ACT for childhood asthma management in parents of children with asthma, and (3) to identify any modification(s) required in the intervention protocol before implementing in the main RCT study.

5.4.1. Methods

To explore the feasibility of recruiting eligible and adequate number of the parent-child dyads in the main study, the research investigator participated in a four-month period of clinical attachment in the clinics of the study hospital between May 2015 and August 2015. The purpose of the clinical attachment was to explore the patient referral system in the clinics and the flow of the attendees (children and their parents) when they arrive at the clinics. It was found that out of an average of 380 to 400 children attended the clinics in every month, one-fifth ($n = 80$) of them were diagnosed with asthma. Furthermore, out of 80 parent-child dyads being consecutively screened and approached by the research investigator in May 2015 (one-month), 36 (45%) were found to be eligible, of which 75% (27 out of 36) of the

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

parents were willing to be randomized and to participate in the parental training program after an explanation of the purpose of the study according to the Information Sheet. Thus, it was estimated that the recruitment period would last for five to six months to reach the adequate number of participants (estimated sample size = 160 subjects, see Chapter Three Section 3.6.4 for the details).

Next, the feasibility and acceptability of a training program using group-based ACT for childhood asthma management in parents of children were examined in a single-group pretest-posttest design. Details of this pilot test is described as follows.

Participants and recruitment. Convenience sampling was adopted. Between September 2015 and October 2015, parents who accompanied their children diagnosed with asthma for respiratory follow-up visits were recruited by the research investigator in two pediatric respiratory outpatient clinics, which were the Ambulatory Care Centre (ACC) and a nurse-led asthma clinic, of the study hospital. Promotional flyers about a parent training workshop related to childhood asthma care were distributed in the clinics. Those parents who were interested in would be contacted by the research investigator for screening the eligibility. The eligibility criteria were the same as the ones determined in the main RCT study (see Chapter Three Section 3.6.2 for the details). Eligible parents provided written consent for their participation.

Intervention. The training program using group-based ACT for childhood asthma management was conducted in a weekly basis over four weeks (i.e., a total of four weekly sessions). Parents received a total of two hours of asthma education (30 minutes per session), plus a total of six hours of group-based ACT (90 minutes per session). Each session included ACT-specific exercises, such as metaphors,

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

experiential exercises and/or mindfulness exercises, as well as asthma education. The goal of the training program was to encourage parents to accept difficult thoughts and feelings about childhood asthma care in a non-judgmental manner, and to be committed to carrying out effective childhood asthma management strategies connected to their personal values.

Each group-based ACT session served a group of five to six parents and was led by the research investigator who had received training in ACT (see Chapter Four Section 4.3.4 for the details of the credentials of the therapist). Guided by the ACT intervention protocol, the contents of the intervention sessions were generally the same as shown in the main study (see Table 4.3 for the session-by-session outline of the intervention). Each session was videotaped after the informed written consent was obtained from the parents. The videotapes were then reviewed by the research investigator and an experienced ACT researcher (Chief Supervisor) together for weekly supervisions to ensure the ACT skills development and the ACT competence. Any modifications required in the ACT intervention protocol would be noted.

Data collection methods and procedures. Data collection took place before and after the training program. Parents were invited to complete the self-administered questionnaires during subject recruitment in the clinics, and immediately after the fourth session of group-based ACT training program. Parents were asked to return the completed questionnaires to the nurses in the clinics.

Measures. The feasibility of the training program using group-based ACT for childhood asthma management was assessed by using the ACT therapy-specific measure, PF via the Acceptance and Action Questionnaire-II (AAQ-II) (Bond et al., 2011), as well as the following parent measures: (1) psychological adjustment to the

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

child's asthma via the Parent Experience in Chronic Illness (PECI) (Bonner et al., 2006; Bonner et al., 2008), (2) psychological symptoms via the Depression Anxiety Stress Scales-21 (DASS-21) (Henry & Crawford, 2005), (3) asthma knowledge via the Asthma Knowledge Questionnaire (AKQ) (Ho et al., 2003), (4) asthma management self-efficacy via the Parent Asthma Management Self-Efficacy (PAMSE) (Bursch et al., 1999), and (5) quality of life via the Pediatric Asthma Caregiver's Quality of Life Questionnaire (PACQLQ) (Juniper et al., 1996), respectively. The psychometric properties of these measures have been well-established in literature (see Chapter Three Section 3.11) and in the first stage of the pilot study, respectively. These measures would also be adopted in the main study.

In addition, the acceptability of the training program was assessed by using questions adapted from the Credibility and Expectations Scale (CES) (Deville & Borkovec, 2000). The CES assesses an individual's view of how logical, likely to help, to recommend and to feel satisfied about the program, and whether the program reached his/her own expectation (Deville & Borkovec, 2000). Immediately after the training program, parents were asked to rate five statements in an 11-point Likert scale ranging from 0 (*not at all*) to 10 (*completely*). Rating of 5 or higher indicates that the training program using group-based ACT approach appears to be acceptable among the parents. The CES has been widely adopted in pilot studies assessing the acceptability of a newly developed ACT intervention (Gaudiano, Nowlan, Brown, Epstein-Lubow, & Miller, 2013; McCracken, Sato, Wainwright, House, & Taylor, 2014; Pincus et al., 2015). Further, the number and the reasons of participants who missed the ACT sessions were noted to indicate the program acceptability.

Statistical analyses. The mean and standard deviation of the above-mentioned outcomes were presented. Due to small sample size ($n = 11$), the data

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

were non-normally distributed, Wilcoxon signed-rank test was used to determine any significant within-group difference(s) in the parental outcomes. Effect sizes were calculated from Wilcoxon signed-rank test z -scores and the number of total observations (i.e., 11 subjects \times 2 time points = 22 observations) by the use of r (that is, $r = z/\sqrt{N}$, N = total number of observations) (Rosenthal, 1993). Effect sizes for r were interpreted as follows: $> .10$, small; $> .30$, medium; $> .50$, large (Cohen, 1988).

5.4.2. Results

Recruitment. Between September 2015 and October 2015, out of 20 parents approached, eleven parents provided written consent for the participation (participation rate: $11/20 = 55\%$). Nine parents refused to participate in the training program with the following reasons: (1) no time as occupied by the full-time work or the child's activities (number of samples (n) = 6), (2) not interested in, as their child's asthma were well-controlled ($n = 2$), and (3) not interested in, as the parent joined in the asthma class which was offered by the study hospital in last year ($n = 1$). Two ACT classes were successfully organized, of which one class ($n = 6$) had sessions on every Wednesday morning, and the other one ($n = 5$) had sessions on every Thursday afternoon.

Characteristics of the participants and their children. Table 5.5 shows the characteristics of the participants and their children ($n = 11$). The majority of participants were mothers (63.6%, age $M = 45.6$, $SD = 10.9$), housewives (63.6%) and had educational attainment at secondary school level (72.7%). Approximately one third of them had asthma (36.4%). Around half of the parents participated in the training program whose children were male (54.5%, age $M = 6.9$, $SD = 2.3$), and over half of these children did not require the long-term use of inhaled

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

corticosteroids for asthma control. Approximately one-third of the children had attended EDs and hospitalized due to asthma exacerbations in the past six months.

Table 5.5

Descriptive summary of the parents' and their children's characteristics (n = 11)

Parents' characteristics	n (%)
Relationship with the child	
Father	2 (18.2)
Mother	9 (63.6)
Age (years), <i>M (SD)</i>	45.6 (10.9)
Marital status	
Married	9 (81.8)
Single/ separated/ divorced/ widowed	2 (18.2)
Educational attainment	
Primary education or below	1 (9.1)
Secondary education	8 (72.7)
Tertiary education or above	2 (18.2)
Monthly household income (HKD)	
< \$ 10,000	5 (45.5)
\$10,000 to \$25,000	1 (9.1)
\$25,001 to \$50,000	2 (18.2)
>\$50,000	3 (27.3)
Employment status	
Home-makers or unemployed	7 (63.6)
Full-time employed	2 (18.2)
Part-time employed	2 (18.2)
Marital status	
Single/ separated/ divorced/ widowed	2 (18.2)
Married	9 (81.8)
Smoking status	
Both parents are non-smokers	7 (63.6)
At least one parent is a current smoker	4 (36.4)
History of asthma diagnosis	
Neither parents have a history of asthma	7 (63.6)
At least one parent has a history of asthma	4 (36.4)
Child's characteristics	
Male	6 (54.5)
Age (years), <i>M (SD)</i>	6.9 (2.3)
Age of diagnosis as asthma (years), <i>M (SD)</i>	4.1 (2.8)
Current use of inhaled corticosteroid	
Yes	4 (36.4)
No	7 (63.6)
Asthma symptoms in the past 4 weeks, <i>M (SD)</i>	
Average days with asthma symptoms/ week	0.6 (1.2)
Average nights awakening due to asthma symptoms/ week	0.9 (1.9)

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

Average days the use of short-acting inhaled bronchodilators to relieve asthma/ week	1.1 (2.3)
Average days with activity limitation due to asthma symptoms/ week	0.6 (1.0)
ED visit(s) due to asthma exacerbations in the past 6 months, <i>M</i> (<i>SD</i>)	0.3 (0.7)
0 visit	8 (72.7)
1 visit	3 (27.3)
Hospitalization(s) due to asthma exacerbations in the past 6 months, <i>M</i> (<i>SD</i>)	0.3 (0.7)
0 visit	8 (72.7)
1 visit	3 (27.3)
Total number of unscheduled physician's office visit(s) ^a due to asthma exacerbations in the past 6 months, <i>M</i> (<i>SD</i>)	1.3 (1.8)
0 visit	0
1 visit	8 (72.7)
2 visits	3 (27.3)

Note. ED = emergency department, HKD = Hong Kong Dollars, *M* = mean, *n* = number of samples, *SD* = standard deviation

^aUnscheduled physician's office visit(s) refers to the sum of unscheduled service attendances due to children's asthma attacks in the General Outpatient Clinics and in the private practitioners' clinics.

Pre-post differences in the parental outcomes. Table 5.6 presents the descriptive statistics, the Wilcoxon Signed Rank *z*-scores and the within-group effect sizes for the parental outcomes. At post-test, the parents attained significantly lower mean AAQ-II score than that of at pre-test ($M = 16.27$ versus 22.00 , $p < .05$), with a large effect size ($r = 0.55$), implying that they were more psychologically flexible after participating in the training program using group-based ACT for childhood asthma management. In addition, the parents had a significantly higher mean score of the PEGI-emotional resource at post-test than that of at pre-test ($M = 2.62$ versus 2.05 , $p < .05$), with a medium effect size ($r = 0.43$), indicating that the parents acquired a better ability to cope with their negative emotions after ACT training. Similarly, the AKQ total score ($z = -2.39$, $p < .05$), the PAMSE total score ($z = -2.49$, $p < .05$), and the PACQLQ total score ($z = -2.70$, $p < .01$) were all significantly improved at post-test when compared with the scores attained at pre-test, with

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

medium-to-large effect sizes ranging from 0.44 to 0.58, showing that the parents had better asthma knowledge, asthma management self-efficacy and quality of life. There were no significant changes in the psychological symptoms of the parents after the intervention.

Table 5.6

Descriptive statistics, the Wilcoxon Signed Rank z-scores and the effect sizes of the parental outcome measures (n = 11)

Measures (Name of instrument)	Pretest, <i>M (SD)</i>	Posttest <i>M(SD)</i>	Wilcoxon Signed Rank test statistics	Effect size (<i>r</i>) ^a
Psychological flexibility				
Total score (AAQ-II)	22.00 (10.81)	16.27 (8.87)	-2.58*	0.55
Psychological adjustment to the child's asthma (PECI)				
Guilt and worry	1.52 (0.68)	1.43 (0.71)	-1.34	0.29
Unresolved sorrow and anger	1.33 (0.76)	1.18 (0.85)	-1.13	0.24
Long-term uncertainty	1.45 (0.95)	1.15 (0.74)	-1.67	0.36
Emotional resources	2.05 (0.94)	2.62 (0.76)	-2.02*	0.43
Psychological symptoms (DASS-21)				
Depression	8.18 (8.78)	5.27 (4.84)	-1.07	0.23
Anxiety	6.36 (6.50)	4.36 (5.12)	-1.14	0.24
Stress	12.00 (10.27)	7.64 (4.88)	-1.34	0.29
Asthma Knowledge (AKQ)				
Total score	18.81 (2.23)	21.36 (2.41)	-2.39*	0.51
Asthma management self-efficacy (PAMSE)				
Total score	3.46 (0.66)	3.97 (0.67)	-2.49*	0.53
Attack prevention	4.05 (0.71)	4.15 (0.60)	-.36	0.08
Attack management	2.96 (0.84)	3.81 (0.83)	-2.71**	0.58
Asthma-related quality of life (PACQLQ)				
Total score	4.55 (1.31)	5.34 (1.12)	-2.70**	0.58
Emotion function	4.54 (1.51)	5.34 (1.12)	-2.59*	0.55
Activity limitation	4.59 (1.13)	5.32 (1.23)	-2.05*	0.44

Note. AAQ-II = Acceptance and Action Questionnaire-II, AKQ = Asthma Knowledge Questionnaire, DASS-21 = Depression Anxiety and Stress Scales-21, *M* = mean, PACQLQ = Pediatric Asthma Caregiver's Quality of Life, PAMSE = Parent Asthma Management Self-Efficacy, PEGI = Parent Experience of Child Illness, *SD* = standard deviation.

p* < .05; *p* < .01, ****p* < .001

^aEffect sizes for *r* were interpreted as follows: > .10, small; > .30, medium; > .50, large (Cohen, 1988).

Acceptability. Table 5.7 shows the results from the post-test rating by the parents about the acceptability of the training program using the CES. All CES items yielded very positive responses, with the mean score ranging from 7.44 to 8.22. Parents reported that the training program using group-ACT could help them to manage their child's asthma ($M = 8.11$, $SD = 1.05$), and they would recommend this program in their social network ($M = 7.44$, $SD = 1.33$).

Table 5.7

Descriptive statistics of the CES scores at post-test ($n = 11$)

Credibility and Expectancy Scale Item (score range: 0 to 10)	<i>M</i>	<i>SD</i>
How logical does the childhood asthma workshop offered to you seem?	8.22	1.09
How successfully do you think the childhood asthma workshop can help you to manage asthma?	8.11	1.05
How confident would you be in recommending this childhood asthma workshop to a friend?	7.44	1.33
Does this childhood asthma workshop reach your learning expectation in managing childhood asthma?	7.67	1.32
How satisfied were you with the overall quality of the childhood asthma workshop?	8.00	1.22
Overall	7.89	0.99

Note. M = mean, SD = standard deviation

Session attendance. Nine out of eleven parents attended all four assigned ACT sessions while the remaining two attended three sessions (missed the third session). The reasons for non-completion were: (1) no time as the parent needed to accompany his/her child for participating in extracurricular activities ($n = 1$), and (2) no time due to the part-time job ($n = 1$).

Modification in the intervention protocol. After the pilot test, one modification was made in the intervention protocol prior to its use in the main RCT study. In Session Three of the pilot ACT intervention, the Bull's eye exercise

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

(Harris, 2009) was introduced to the parents as a homework (see Appendix 5.1 for the exercise). This exercise aimed to facilitate parents in clarifying their personal held values in four major life domains: career/learning, leisure, relationship and health, and to help parents in setting values-based goals and action plans. Parents were asked to complete this homework assignment for a review in the fourth week. However, of the eleven parents who participated in the pilot test, six of them did not complete the assignment, which made it difficult for the therapist to apply two therapeutic processes of PF, values clarification and committed action, in the fourth session. The parents reflected that they found it difficult to grasp the meaning of the exercise. There was also inadequate time for the therapist to work through a few examples together with the parents for the values clarification of all four life domains. Hence, to help parents in clarifying these personally held values, it was decided for the use of a mindfulness exercise in which parents are guided to revisit the experiences when they were getting along with the most unforgettable person in their life. Then, parents are guided to imagine what they would say to that person. This exercise was derived by the Sweet Spot exercise as suggested by Wilson and colleagues (2009), by simply asking what matters the most to the parents (Wilson & DuFrene, 2009). Next, as a homework assignment for preparing the last ACT session, parents are asked to develop specific plans to work on the chosen value.

5.4.3. Implications for the main RCT study

This pilot test served to determine the feasibility of recruitment, the feasibility and acceptability of using group-based ACT in helping parents to improve their childhood asthma management, and to identify any modification(s) required in the intervention protocol before the commencement of a full-scale RCT. Several implications for the main RCT study are stated in here.

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

First, it was estimated that approximately a five to six-month period was required to recruit adequate number of participants serving for the main RCT study (estimated sample size = 160 subjects, see Chapter Three Section 3.6.4 for the details). Hence, in the main RCT study, recruitment would be preceded at a rate of 25 to 30 participants per month, which was an acceptable pace for carrying out subject recruitment with less resource implications.

Second, it was noted that nine out 20 parents refused to participate in the group-based ACT training program. The main reason for non-participation was that the timetable of the four ACT sessions (i.e., every Wednesday morning and every Thursday afternoon) conflicted with the work or family schedule ($n = 6$). To improve the participation rate of the main RCT study, a list of different timeslots of the scheduled sessions would be offered to parents, such as morning sessions during weekdays, afternoon sessions during weekdays, and morning sessions during weekends, so that they could choose their most convenient time to participate in.

Third, the results of the pilot test showed that the PF of parents improved from pre-post with large within-group effect size. This demonstrated that the ACT intervention, as delivered in accordance with the intervention protocol, generally addressed the ACT therapeutic processes effectively. The significant improvements of other parental outcomes at post-test, such as psychological adjustment in terms of emotional resources, asthma knowledge, asthma management self-efficacy and quality of life, could provide the preliminary evidence about the beneficial effects of ACT in parents of children with asthma. Furthermore, this training program using group-based ACT was generally acceptable among the parents, over 80% of the participants attended all assigned ACT sessions and no adverse events were found when implementing the training program. Overall speaking, the findings of this pilot

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

study indicate that ACT is safe, acceptable and feasible to be carried out when serving for parents who are experiencing psychological difficulties in their childhood asthma management. These findings also imply a need for further studies by using methodologically rigorous design, such as the RCT as proposed in the main study, to confirm the findings.

It is noteworthy to find that there were no significant changes on the psychological symptoms of parents (anxiety, depression and stress symptoms) after the intervention. Though symptom reduction is an important goal in clinical settings, the purpose of ACT is to help parents foster a better psychological flexibility, so that they learn to develop willingness to negative emotional experiences while choosing value-directed behaviors. Solely seeking symptom reduction is in fact working towards in controlling or avoiding symptoms, which may further create more psychological problems (Hayes & Wilson, 1994). Rather, parents who learn ACT may be more opened to difficult thoughts and feelings, so that they may no longer perceive them as “symptoms”. In this pilot study, significant improvements of the PF and the psychological adjustment in terms of emotional resources, but a non-significant change of the psychological symptoms of parents may reflect that the essence of ACT was delivered. Nevertheless, further studies are needed to examine whether significant changes of parents’ psychological symptoms occur after a longer duration of follow-up.

As reported in the Results Section, one modification was made in the intervention protocol. In the last ACT session, a mindfulness exercise would be used to guide parents to revisit the experiences when they were getting along with the most unforgettable person in their life, and to imagine what they would say to that person. This exercise serves for a better facilitation of values clarification and goal

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

setting. Besides, the research investigator (i.e., therapist) identified several challenges when facilitating the training program using group-based ACT in parents of children with asthma. These challenges deserve attention when conducting the main RCT study and are discussed as follows.

At the first session, the therapist attempted to create the context of creative hopelessness to highlight the long-term unworkability of the previous avoidance coping strategies. However, the therapist observed that some parents were reluctant to disclose their inner psychological experiences about their journey in childhood asthma care. In fact, the parents in Hong Kong have a strong sense of obligation to be good parents and concern whether they are considered as good and competent parents by the others. Negative psychological experiences in the caregiving process may possess feelings of guilt, shame and failures to “control” their children’s behaviors, in which parents may find difficult to reveal and to express verbally. For the main RCT study, more time would be given to the parents when participating in the group exercises, so that they could have more time in getting familiarize with one another for a better engagement in ACT-related activities.

In addition, the therapist observed that the parents in the training program commonly engaged in seeking the best possible therapies to help their children to cure asthma, or to get rid of asthma, they might misinterpret acceptance as a means of giving up, particularly in the earlier ACT sessions when working on experiential avoidance. This situation was also seen in case studies of applying ACT in parents of children with other chronic diseases, such as sickle cell disease and anorexia nervosa (Eifert et al., 2009; Masuda et al., 2011). The therapist should be reminded that ACT posits acceptance as the willingness to stay with difficult thoughts and feelings related to childhood asthma, while more importantly is to actively engage to value-

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

driven behaviors related to their child's well-being. Acceptance as an active process should be emphasized throughout the group sessions. Hence, for the main RCT study, more time would be spent on mindfulness exercises, this could allow parents to practice in contacting with the present moment and different emotional experiences.

5.5. Summary

This chapter reports the details of the pilot study for supporting the commencement of the main RCT study. The pilot study was divided into two stages. The first stage aimed to validate a self-administered questionnaire for soliciting information from Hong Kong Chinese parents of children with asthma. All the measures included in the questionnaire demonstrated high content validity (Overall CVI = .99), acceptable internal consistency ($\alpha = .74$ to .90) and moderate level of stability (ICCs = .76 to 1.00) over two weeks. These findings indicate that the questionnaire designed for the main RCT study is a valid and reliable data collection tool in soliciting information from the Hong Kong Chinese parents of children with asthma. In addition, the parents could complete the questionnaires by themselves, only a very small proportion of missing data was found (range from 0% to 1.9%), which implies the feasibility of obtaining valid data from parents by using self-administered questionnaires in the study settings.

The second stage aimed to determine the feasibility of subject recruitment, the feasibility and the acceptability of a parental training program using group-based ACT for childhood asthma management. The feasibility of recruiting eligible and adequate number of participants for the main RCT study were explored by participating in a four-month period of clinical attachment in the clinics of the study hospital. It was estimated that the recruitment period would last for five to six

CHAPTER FIVE PILOT STUDY

months so as to reach the adequate number of participants. The training program was pilot-tested in a sample of Hong Kong Chinese parents of children with asthma recruited from the clinics of the study hospital using a single-group pretest-posttest design. The feasibility of the training program used group-based ACT approach was demonstrated, as evidenced by significant improvements in the PF, psychological adjustment in terms of emotional resources, as well as asthma knowledge, asthma management self-efficacy and quality of life of parents after their participation when compared with the baseline (all *ps* ranged from $<.001$ to $<.05$). The within-group effect sizes (*r*) for all these outcomes were medium-to-large, ranging from 0.43 to 0.58. Furthermore, group-based ACT training program was found to be acceptable among the parents. The next step is to conduct a RCT, with a long-term follow-up to confirm the promising findings as shown in the pilot study, and more importantly to examine whether the health outcomes of children with asthma could be eventually improved after their parents received the ACT training.

CHAPTER SIX

RESULTS

- 6.1. Introduction
- 6.2. Recruitment and the flow of participants
- 6.3. Examining the role of psychological flexibility in parents of children with asthma: Analysis of a structural equation model
- 6.4. Characteristics of the participants at baseline
 - 6.4.1. Parents
 - 6.4.2. Children
- 6.5. Effects of ACT versus Control on the child health outcomes
- 6.6. Effects of ACT versus Control on the parental outcomes
 - 6.6.1. Psychological health outcomes
 - 6.6.2. Asthma management outcomes
- 6.7. Process evaluation
 - 6.7.1. Predictors of participation
 - 6.7.2. Predictors of non-completion
 - 6.7.3. Lost to follow-up
 - 6.7.4. Fidelity assessment
- 6.8. Summary

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

6.1. Introduction

This chapter reports the results of the study. It begins by displaying the results of recruitment and the flow of participants. This chapter includes a structured equation model analysis exploring the relationships between the psychological flexibility (PF), the psychological adjustment to the child's asthma and the psychological symptoms of parents, as well as the asthma symptoms of their children. The results of the analysis support that parental PF may play an influential role in childhood asthma management.

Following the above preliminary analysis, the results of the RCT study are reported in this chapter. The baseline characteristics of parents and their children with asthma between the study groups (i.e., the ACT group and the Control group) are presented and compared for checking the baseline equivalency. The intervention effects between the study groups over six months post-intervention on the following childhood asthma-related health outcomes are reported, which are ED visits, unscheduled outpatient clinic visits, hospital admissions and length of hospital stay due to asthma exacerbations, as well as the asthma symptoms. In addition, the intervention effects on the following six parental outcomes are shown, which are psychological flexibility, psychological adjustment to the child's asthma, psychological symptoms, asthma knowledge, asthma management self-efficacy and quality of life. Finally, this chapter reports the evaluation of how the RCT was implemented, including identifying predictors of participation, predictors of non-completion of the assigned intervention sessions, describing the characteristics of the

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

participants who were lost to follow-up, as well as the fidelity assessment of the group-based ACT intervention.

6.2. Recruitment and the flow of participants

Figure 6.1 shows the flow of participants as recommended by the CONSORT statement (Moher et al., 2010). Between 6th January 2016 and 26th May 2016, 1727 children's records were screened for the eligibility for participation. Of the 302 parent-child dyads who were identified as eligible for participation, 168 were enrolled and randomly allocated to either the Control group (n (number of subjects) = 84) or the ACT group ($n = 84$), they were all included in the final data analysis.

A total of 1425 parents and their children (1031 children, 79 parents and 315 parent-child dyads) were excluded from the study, because either parents and/or their children did not fulfill the eligibility criteria. Of those 1031 excluded children, approximately half of them ($558/1031 = 54.1\%$) were less than three or more than 12 years old, 38.7% of them ($399/1031$) were not diagnosed with asthma. Of those 79 excluded parents, 35 were non-Hong Kong residents, 29 were aged 65 years or older, who were either grandfathers or grandmothers. Of those 315 parent-child dyads excluded, the majority ($n = 233$) did not attend the scheduled follow-up appointments in the clinics during the study period. Hence, they could not be reached for assessing their eligibility.

Three hundred and two eligible parent-child dyads were identified as eligible participants. Of these, parents were invited to complete a set of self-administered questionnaires soliciting their information and their child's clinical information in the clinics. They were further invited to participate in the RCT. A total of 134 parents declined participation (i.e., participation rate = $168/302 = 55.6\%$), around 80% of them ($108/134$) were unavailable as they were too busy with their full-time

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

work, part-time work, housework or due to their personal health problems. Twenty-two parents perceived that the asthma condition of their children was well-controlled and hence they refused an additional intervention for childhood asthma management. The remaining four parents had previously participated the asthma education talk offered by the study hospital and hence they were not interested in participating in the intervention study.

One hundred and sixty-eight parent-child dyads were randomly assigned to either one of the study groups. Of these, 74.4% (125/168, 62 in ACT, 63 in Control) attended all four assigned sessions, 7% (12/168, 7 in ACT, 5 in Control) attended 1-3 sessions, and 18.5% (31/168, 15 in ACT, 16 in Control) did not attend any assigned sessions after randomization. The reasons of non-attendance mainly related to the parents' busy schedules, such as no time as occupied by their jobs (12 in ACT, 9 in Control) and commitment to family activities (5 in ACT, 5 in Control), or their personal or child's health problems (3 in ACT, 2 in Control). As planned in this study and in line with the intention-to-treat (ITT) principle, all randomized parent-child dyads were continued to be assessed and followed up (White et al., 2011).

Six out of 168 participants (3.6%, 1 in ACT, 5 in Control) were lost to follow-up at six months post-intervention. The majority defaulted from follow-up at the clinics and were not contactable (1 in ACT, 4 in Control). One mother in the Control group refused to be followed up as her family moved away and her child would have follow-up appointments in another hospital. There were no significant differences in the proportions of lost to follow-up between groups ($1/84 = 1.2\%$ in ACT, $5/84 = 6.0\%$ in Control, $\chi^2 = 2.78$, $p = .096$).

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

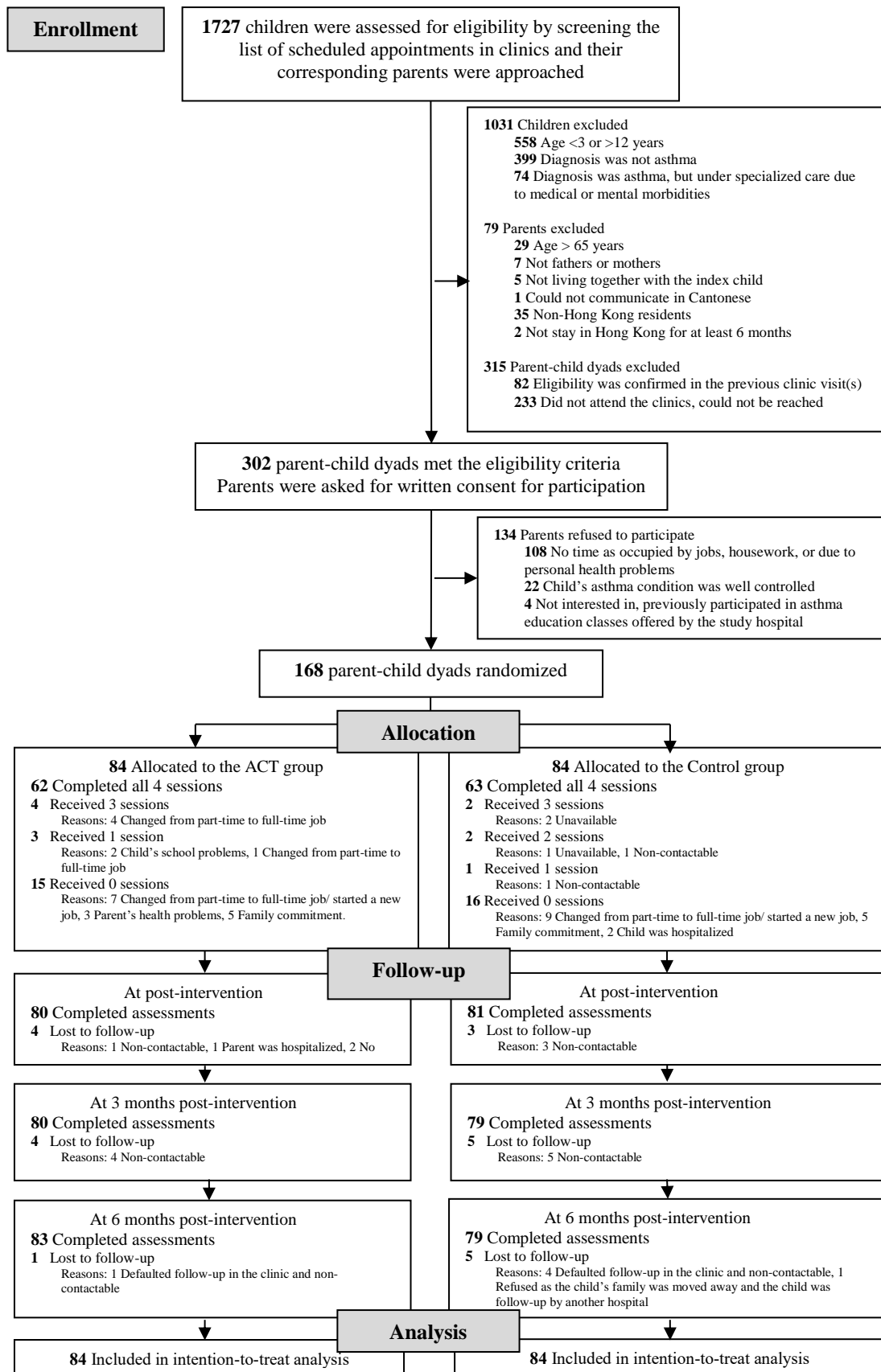


Figure 6.1. The CONSORT diagram indicating the flow of participants. *Note.* ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy.

6.3. Examining the role of psychological flexibility in parents of children with asthma: Analysis of a structural equation model

This Section 6.3 presents the results to examine the ways in which the PF of parents, their psychological adjustment to their child's illness and their psychological symptoms including anxiety, depression, and stress, related to their child's asthma morbidity by structural equation modeling (SEM), using the cross-sectional data from all the eligible parents ($n = 302$) who completed the questionnaires prior to the random assignment of the study groups.

Table 6.1 presents the means, standard deviations, actual ranges, possible ranges, and zero-order correlations of the observed variables in the SEM. The mean scores for the Depression Anxiety Stress Scales (DASS)-21 depression (mean (M) = 4.24, standard deviation (SD) = 5.71, range: 0-28), anxiety ($M = 4.91$, $SD = 5.83$, range 0-32), and stress ($M = 9.19$, $SD = 8.17$; range 0-42) were lower than the DASS-21 clinical cut-off values indicating psychological problems (score = 9 for depression; 7 for anxiety; 14 for stress). In addition, the mean scores for the Parent Experience of Child Illness (PECI) Guilt and Worry ($M = 1.50$, $SD = 0.68$), the PEGI Unresolved Sorrow and Anger ($M = 1.15$, $SD = 0.63$), and the PEGI Long-term Uncertainty ($M = 1.11$, $SD = 0.76$) revealed that, on average, the parents rated themselves as having "rarely" or "sometimes" experienced emotional distress in caring for their child with asthma. Correlations between the observed variables among two latent variables, including the DASS-21 subscales (Pearson correlation coefficient (r) = .70 to .85, all p -values (ps) <.001) and the child's asthma morbidity ($r = .55$ to .69, all ps <.001) were significant with large effect sizes. Notably, regarding a latent variable concerning the psychological adjustment of parents to their child's illness, three PEGI subscales, namely Guilt and Worry, Unresolved

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Sorrow and Anger and Long-term Uncertainty were significantly correlated ($r = .79$ to $.85$, all $ps < .001$), while their correlations with the PEGI Emotional Resources were relatively weak ($r = -.06$ to $.15$).

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Table 6.1

Means, standard deviations, actual ranges, possible ranges and zero-order correlations of observed variables

Variables	Parents						Children				
	AAQ-II	PECI-G	PECI-U	PECI-L	PECI-E	DASS21-D ^a	DASS21-A ^a	DASS21-S ^a	Day sym	Night sym	Reliever use
Parents											
AAQ-II	-										
PECI-G	.62***	-									
PECI-U	.62**	.85***	-								
PECI-L	.60***	.79***	.81***	-							
PECI-E	-.24**	-.06	-.15**	.01	-						
DASS21-D	.51***	.52***	.56***	.51***	-.20**	-					
DASS21-A	.47***	.55***	.58***	.51***	-.12*	.85***	-				
DASS21-S	.60***	.60***	.55***	.50***	-.13*	.70***	.71***	-			
Children											
Day sym	.25***	.22***	.20***	.20***	-.02	.09	.05	.12*	-		
Night sym	.24***	.17**	.13*	.15**	-.02	.12*	.07	.09	.62***	-	
Reliever use	.24***	.23***	.19**	.18**	.04	.10	.07	.14*	.69***	.55***	-
<i>M</i>	18.91	1.50	1.15	1.11	2.27	4.24	4.91	9.19	1.18	0.95	1.29
<i>SD</i>	8.46	0.68	0.63	0.76	0.89	5.71	5.83	8.17	1.75	1.52	1.88

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Actual range	7.0-49.0	0.1-3.8	0.0-3.3	0.0-3.6	0.0-4.0	0.0-28.0	0.0-32.0	0.0-42.0	0.0-7.0	0.0-7.0	0.0-7.0
Possible range	7-49	0-4	0-4	0-4	0-4	0-42	0-42	0-42	0-7	0-7	0-7

Note. $N = 302$. M = mean; SD = standard deviation; AAQ-II = Acceptance and Action Questionnaire-II; PECI-G = Parent Experience of Chronic Illness-Guilt and Worry; PECI-U = Parent Experience of Chronic Illness-Unresolved Sorrow and Anger; PECI-L = Parent Experience of Chronic Illness-Long-term Uncertainty; PECI-E = Parent Experience of Chronic Illness-Emotional Resources; DASS21-D = Depression Anxiety Stress Scales 21-Depression; DASS21-A = Depression Anxiety Stress Scales 21-Anxiety; DASS21-S = Depression Anxiety Stress Scales 21-Stress; Day sym = day symptoms; Night sym = night symptoms.

^aDASS-21 subscales were multiplied by two for comparison with the normative data in the DASS manual and the DASS-related publications (Henry & Crawford, 2005; Lovibond & Lovibond, 1995b).

* $p < .05$, ** $p < .01$, *** $p < .001$

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Table 6.2 presents the progression of model modifications and model fit indices. The results of the confirmatory factor analysis indicated an acceptable structural equation model for the proposed latent variables and the indicators, with the exception of RMSEA (see Model 1 in Table 6.2). The modification indices (MIs) suggested that the model fit could be further improved by adding the following two covariance paths between: (1) the parents' PF and the DASS-21-Stress (MI = 26.30, expected parameter change (EPC) = 9.28); (2) the PECCI-Guilt and Worry and the DASS-21-Stress (MI = 17.48, EPC = 0.41), respectively. It was determined that the above relationships were justified. Theoretically speaking, parents of children with asthma who are psychologically less flexible may regard their caregiving roles as a huge burden of responsibility. Guilt and worry about their child's future, together with stress, are common psychological experiences that can occur concurrently among parents of children with chronic illnesses (Semple & McCance, 2010; Senger, Ward, Barbosa-Leiker, & Bindler, 2016; Trollvik & Severinsson, 2004). After the inclusion of the covariance paths, the final structural model (see Model 3 in Table 6.2.) was tested and demonstrated a very good fit with the data (Chi-square (χ^2) = 69.43, degree of freedom (df) = 53; comparative fit index (CFI) = .993; Tucker-Lewis Index (TLI) = .988; standardized root means square residual (SRMR) = .028; root mean square error approximation (RMSEA) = .031).

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Table 6.2

Progression of the model modifications and model fit indices

Model	Model details and modifications	χ^2 (df)	CFI	TLI	SRMR	RMSEA (90% CI)
1	4 latent constructs: (a) AAQ-II for parents' psychological flexibility; (b) PEGI subscales for parents' psychological adjustment to the child's illness; (c) DASS21 subscales for parents' psychological symptoms; (d) day symptoms, night symptoms and reliever use for the child's asthma morbidity, and 3 control variables: (a) parents' relationship with the child; (b) parents' history of asthma and (c) the child's age	123.20 (55)	.971	.952	.034	.061 [.047, .077]
2	Covariance between parents' psychological flexibility and DASS21-S allowed	95.13 (54)	.982	.970	.030	.049 [.032, .064]
3	Covariance between PEGI-G and DASS21-S allowed	69.43 (53)	.993	.988	.028	.031 [.000, .050]

Note. χ^2 = Chi-square; *df* = degree of freedom; CFI = comparative fit index; TLI = Tucker Lewis Index; SRMR = standardized root means square residuals; RMSEA = root mean square error approximation; CI = confidence interval; AAQ-II = Acceptance and Action Questionnaire-II; PEGI = Parent Experience of Chronic Illness; DASS21 = Depression Anxiety Stress Scales 21; DASS21-S = Depression Anxiety Stress Scales 21-Stress; PEGI-G = Parent Experience of Chronic Illness-Guilt and Worry.

Figure 6.2 illustrates the standardized path coefficients and correlations of the final structural equation model, controlling for the parents' relationship with the child, the parents' history of asthma, and the child's age. The Bollen-Stine bootstrap test showed a non-significant result ($p = .134$). There was no substantial discrepancy between the results of the bootstrap analysis and the original maximum likelihood analysis, as shown by the bias values of each parameter estimate ranging from 0.001

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

to 0.006. These findings offer support for the stability of the model with non-normal data. As hypothesized, poor PF was significantly associated with poor psychological adjustment to the child's illness in parents ($r = .67$, 95% CI [.61, .73], $p = .001$). Similarly, the significant associations were found between poor PF and increased psychological symptoms ($r = .54$, 95% CI [.45, .63], $p = .001$); and between poor psychological adjustment to the child's illness and increased psychological symptoms in parents ($r = .65$, 95% CI [.58, .72], $p = .001$). Overall, three parental psychological constructs (PF, PEGI, and DASS-21) explained 15% of the variation in the child's asthma morbidity. Parents' PF was found to be the only latent construct possessing a significant association with the child's asthma morbidity (standardized beta coefficient (β) = 0.27, 95% CI [0.09, 0.42], $p = .002$). No significant associations were found in the case of psychological adjustment to the child's illness ($\beta = 0.14$, 95% CI [-0.04, 0.32], $p = .120$) or in psychological symptoms ($\beta = -0.13$, 95% CI [-0.27, 0.04], $p = .126$), respectively.

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

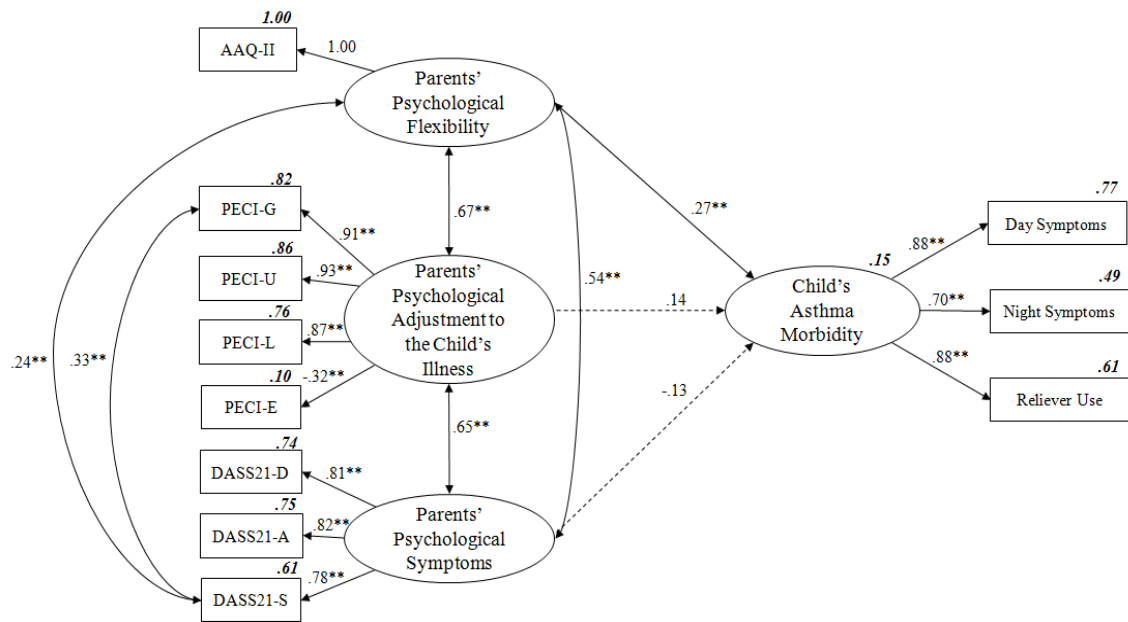


Figure 6.2. The final structural equation model.

Note. Latent variables are represented by ellipses and observed variables by squares. Solid lines indicate significant paths, while dashed lines indicate non-significant paths. The bold, italicized values on the top right-hand corner denote the squared multiple correlations. For simplicity, control variables including parents' relationship with the child, parents' history of asthma diagnosis and the child's age are not displayed. The error covariance paths between (1) PEGI-G and PEGI-E; (2) PEGI-U and PEGI-E; (3) PEGI-L and PEGI-E within the latent variable are also not displayed. All coefficients are standardized.

AAQ-II = Acceptance and Action Questionnaire-II; PEGI-G = Parent Experience of Chronic Illness-Guilt and Worry; PEGI-U = Parent Experience of Chronic Illness-Unresolved Sorrow and Anger; PEGI-L = Parent Experience of Chronic Illness-Long-term Uncertainty; PEGI-E = Parent Experience of Chronic Illness-Emotional Resources; DASS21-D = Depression Anxiety Stress Scales 21-Depression; DASS21-A = Depression Anxiety Stress Scales 21-Anxiety; DASS21-S = Depression Anxiety Stress Scales 21-Stress.

* $p < .05$, ** $p < .01$, *** $p < .001$

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

The following Section 6.4 and Section 6.5 present the findings of the RCT study. Section 6.4 reports the characteristics of the parents and their children who participated in the RCT measured at baseline, and the results of testing the baseline homogeneity by assessing the observed differences between the study groups (the ACT group and the Control group) ($n = 168$). Section 6.5 reports the results of examining the intervention effects of the study groups over six months after the intervention on the health outcomes of children with asthma, the psychological health outcomes, as well as the asthma management outcomes of their parents.

6.4. Characteristics of the participants at baseline

6.4.1. Parents

Socio-demographics, smoking status and family history of asthma. The socio-demographic characteristics, smoking status and family history of asthma of the parents in the ACT group, the Control group and of all the parents that participated in the RCT ($n = 168$) are shown in Table 6.3. Most of the parents who participated in this study were mothers (88.1%, age $M = 38.4$, $SD = 5.9$), married (86.3%) and full-time parents (55.4%). They had educational attainment at secondary school level (73.2%). Over half of the families (52.4%) had the monthly household income of \$25,001 to \$50,000 Hong Kong Dollars, which were above the median of the monthly household income for an average household size of 2.9 (a Hong Kong couple with a child) (Census and Statistics Department, 2016b). Though the children in this study had asthma, over one-third (38.1%) of their parents were current smokers. Around one-fourth (27.4%) of the parents had their personal history of asthma, 13.7% of the parents reported that other family members, such as other children in their families, had history of asthma. There were no significant

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

differences in the socio-demographics, smoking status and family history of asthma between the two study groups (all *ps* ranged from .073 to .895).

Table 6.3

Socio-demographics, smoking status and family history of asthma of the parents by group assignment (N = 168)

	Total (N = 168)		ACT group (n = 84)		Control group (n = 84)		χ^2 (df)/ t	p-value
	n	%	n	%	n	%		
Relationship with child								
Father	20	11.9	8	9.5	12	14.3	0.91 (1)	.476
Mother	148	88.1	76	90.5	72	85.7		
Age (years), <i>M</i> (<i>SD</i>), [range]	38.40 (5.90) [25-58]		37.74 (5.55) [26-52]		39.07 (6.19) [25-58]		-1.47	.144
Educational attainment								
Primary education or below	9	5.4	4	4.8	5	6.0	1.98 (1)	.159 ^a
Secondary education	123	73.2	58	69.0	65	77.4		
Tertiary education or above	36	21.4	22	26.2	14	16.7		
Monthly household income (HKD) ^b								
< \$ 10,000	25	14.9	10	11.9	15	17.9	3.20 (1)	.073 ^a
\$10,000 to \$25,000	45	26.8	18	21.4	27	32.1		
\$25,001 to \$50,000	88	52.4	51	60.7	37	44.0		
>\$50,000	10	6.0	5	6.0	5	6.0		
Occupation ^c								
Home-duties	93	55.4	49	58.3	44	52.4	5.29 (7)	.625
Managers	13	7.7	6	7.1	7	8.3		
Professionals	8	4.8	2	2.4	6	7.1		
Technicians and associate professionals	5	3.0	1	1.2	4	4.8		
Clerical support workers	18	10.7	9	10.7	9	10.7		
Service and sales workers	28	16.7	15	17.9	13	15.5		
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	1	0.6	1	1.2	0	0.0		
Elementary occupations	2	1.2	1	1.2	1	1.2		
Marital status								
Single/ separated/ divorced/ widowed	23	13.7	11	13.1	12	14.3	0.05 (1)	.822

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Married	145	86.3	73	86.9	72	85.7		
Living district								
Tuen Mun	76	45.2	40	47.6	36	42.9	2.46 (2)	.482
Yuen Long	51	30.4	26	31.0	25	29.8		
Tin Shui Wai	39	23.2	18	21.4	21	25.0		
Others	2	1.2	0	0.0	2	2.4		
Smoking status								
Both parents are non-smokers	104	61.9	51	60.7	53	63.1	0.10 (1)	.751
At least one parent is a current smoker	64	38.1	33	39.3	31	36.9		
History of asthma diagnosis								
Neither parents have a history of asthma	99	58.9	51	60.7	48	57.1	0.22 (2)	.895
At least one parent has a history of asthma	46	27.4	22	26.2	24	28.6		
Other family members have a history of asthma	23	13.7	11	13.1	12	14.3		

Note. ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy; *N* = total number of participants; GOPC = general outpatient clinic; *n* = number of participants per group; χ^2 = Chi-square; *t* = *t*-statistics; *df* = degree of freedom; *M* = mean; *SD* = standard deviation; HKD = Hong Kong Dollars (1USD = 7.8HKD)

^a Linear-by-Linear Association test was used due to ordinal data.

^b According to the Quarterly Report on General Household Survey data conducted in Hong Kong on January to March 2016, the median monthly household income for an average household size of 2.9 (a Hong Kong couple with a child) was approximately \$25,000 Hong Kong Dollars (Census and Statistics Department, 2016b).

^c Classification of the types of occupation was based on the International Standard Classification of Occupations 2008 ISCO-08 (International Labor Organization, 2016).

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Psychological health. The psychological flexibility (PF), psychological adjustment to the child's illness and psychological symptoms of the parents were assessed via the AAQ-II, PEGI and the DASS-21, respectively. The mean scores (and *SDs*) of the AAQ-II, PEGI subscales and the DASS-21 subscales, and the distributions of severity of psychological symptoms indicated by the DASS-21 subscales for the parents in the ACT group, the Control group and for all the parents participated in the RCT ($n = 168$) are shown in Table 6.4. At baseline, for all the parents, the mean score (*SD*) for the AAQ-II was 19.88 (8.64). The mean scores for the PEGI Guilt and Worry ($M = 1.55$, $SD = 0.67$), the PEGI Unresolved Sorrow and Anger ($M = 1.16$, $SD = 0.60$), and the PEGI Long-term Uncertainty ($M = 1.13$, $SD = 0.77$) revealed that, generally the parents rated themselves as having “rarely” or “sometimes” experienced psychological maladjustment in taking care of their children with asthma. Nevertheless, at least 20% of the parents had at least mild level of psychological symptoms as measured by the DASS-21 subscales, including symptoms of depression (20.2%), anxiety (31.0%) and stress (25.0%), respectively. There were no significant differences in the mean scores of the AAQ-II, the PEGI subscales and the DASS-21 subscales between two study groups measured at baseline (all ps ranged from .125 to .396). In addition, no significant differences in the proportions of the level of psychological symptoms (depression, anxiety and stress), as indicated by the DASS-21 subscales, were observed between groups measured at baseline (all ps ranged from .354 to .924).

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Table 6.4

Psychological health of the parents by group assignment (N = 168)

Parent measures	Possible range	Total (<i>N</i> = 168)		ACT group (<i>n</i> = 84)		Control group (<i>n</i> = 84)		χ^2 (<i>df</i>)/ <i>t</i>	<i>p</i>
		<i>M</i>	<i>SD</i>	<i>M</i>	<i>SD</i>	<i>M</i>	<i>SD</i>		
		[range]/ <i>n</i> (%)		[range]/ <i>n</i> (%)		[range]/ <i>n</i> (%)			
Psychological flexibility									
AAQ-II ^a	7-49	19.88	8.64	20.90	8.14	18.86	9.04	1.54	.125
			[7-49]		[7-49]		[7-49]		
Psychological adjustment to the child's asthma									
PECI- Guilt and Worry	0-4	1.55	0.67	1.62	0.67	1.47	0.66	1.42	.157
			[0.18-3.18]		[0.18-3.18]		[0.36-3.09]		
PECI- Unresolved Sorrow and Anger	0-4	1.16	0.60	1.23	0.64	1.10	0.57	1.46	.147
			[0.13-2.5]		[0.13-2.5]		[0.13-2.25]		
PECI- Long-term Uncertainty	0-4	1.13	0.77	1.21	0.79	1.05	0.74	1.39	.166
			[0-3.2]		[0-3.2]		[0-3.2]		
PECI- Emotional Resources	0-4	2.32	0.85	2.21	0.81	2.43	0.88	-1.71	.190
			[0.00-4.00]		[0.00-3.80]		[0-4]		
Psychological symptoms									
DASS21- Depression ^c	0-42	4.70	6.34	5.12	6.84	4.29	5.81	0.85	.396
			[0-38]		[0-38]		[0-26]		
Normal	0-9		134 (79.8)		67 (79.8)		67 (79.8)	0.01	.924 ^b
Mild	10-13		14 (8.3)		8 (9.5)		6 (7.1)	(1)	
Moderate	14-20		14 (8.3)		5 (6.0)		9 (10.7)		
Severe	21-27		5 (3.0)		3 (3.6)		2 (2.4)		
Extremely severe	≥28		1 (0.6)		1 (1.2)		0 (0.0)		
DASS21- Anxiety ^c	0-42	5.50	6.22	5.93	6.03	5.07	6.42	0.89	.374
			[0-32]		[0-28]		[0-32]		
Normal	0-7		116 (69.0)		56 (66.7)		60 (71.4)	0.51	.477 ^b
Mild	8-9		13 (7.7)		8 (9.5)		5 (6.0)	(1)	
Moderate	10-14		28 (16.7)		13 (15.5)		15 (17.9)		
Severe	15-19		5 (3.0)		3 (3.6)		2 (2.4)		
Extremely severe	≥20		6 (3.6)		4 (4.8)		2 (2.4)		
DASS21- Stress ^c	0-42	9.79	8.49	10.40	8.80	9.17	8.17	0.95	.346
			[0-32]		[0-32]		[0-30]		

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Normal	0-14	126 (75.0)	61 (72.6)	65 (77.4)	0.86 (1)	.354 ^b
Mild	15-18	13 (7.7)	6 (7.1)	7 (8.3)		
Moderate	19-25	19 (11.3)	11 (13.1)	8 (9.5)		
Severe	26-33	10 (6.0)	6 (7.1)	4 (4.8)		

Note. ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy; *N* = total number of participants; *n* = number of participants per group; χ^2 = Chi-square; *t* = *t*-statistics; *p* = *p*-value; *M* = mean; *SD* = standard deviation; AAQ-II = Acceptance and Action Questionnaire-II; PEGI = Parent Experience of Chronic Illness; DASS-21 = Depression Anxiety Stress Scales-21.

^a For the AAQ-II, a higher total score indicates poor psychological flexibility.

^b Linear-by-Linear Association test was used due to ordinal data.

^c DASS-21 subscales were multiplied by two for comparison with the normative data in the DASS manual and the DASS-related publications (Henry & Crawford, 2005; Lovibond & Lovibond, 1995b).

Asthma management. The asthma knowledge, asthma management self-efficacy and quality of life of the parents were assessed via the AKQ, the PAMSE and the PACQLQ, respectively. Table 6.5 assembles the mean scores (and *SDs*) of the AKQ, the PAMSE and the PACQLQ for the parents in the ACT group, the Control group and for all the parents participated in the RCT (*n* = 168). For all the parents at baseline, their mean score (*SD*) for the AKQ was 18.3 (2.5), indicating that they had already attained about 70% of correct answers (18/25) in the assessment of their asthma knowledge. The mean scores (*SDs*) for the PAMSE subscales ranged from 3.25 (0.94) to 3.82 (0.75), showing that generally the parents rated themselves as “fairly sure” in preventing and managing childhood asthma attacks. Further, the mean scores (*SDs*) for the PACQLQ subscales ranged from 4.66 (1.27) to 4.72 (1.20), indicating that the parents perceived that the childhood asthma could have impacts on their emotions and their daily activities at “some of the time”. There were no significant differences in the mean scores of the AKQ, the PAMSE and the PACQLQ between groups measured at baseline (all *ps* ranged from .144 to 1.00).

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Table 6.5

Asthma management of the parents by group assignment (N = 168)

Parent measures	Possible range	Total		ACT group		Control group		<i>t</i>	<i>p</i>
		(N = 168)		(n = 84)		(n = 84)			
		<i>M</i>	<i>SD</i>	<i>M</i>	<i>SD</i>	<i>M</i>	<i>SD</i>		
		[range]		[range]		[range]			
Asthma knowledge									
AKQ	0-25	18.31	2.47	18.31	2.36	18.31	2.59	0.00	1.00
			[12-24]		[12-23]		[12-24]		
Asthma management self-efficacy									
PAMSE-Attack Prevention	1-5	3.82	0.75	3.81	0.81	3.82	0.69	-.10	.918
			[1.33-5]		[1.33-5]		[2.33-5]		
PAMSE-Attack Management	1-5	3.25	0.94	3.16	0.89	3.33	0.90	-.12	.246
			[1.43-5]		[1.43-5]		[1.57-5]		
PAMSE-Total score	1-5	3.51	0.78	3.46	0.81	3.56	0.74	-.80	.424
			[1.77-5]		[1.77-5]		[2-5]		
Quality of life									
PACQLQ-Emotional Function	1-7	4.74	1.24	4.60	1.28	4.88	1.19	-1.44	.152
			[1.78-7]		[2.11-7]		[1.78-7]		
PACQLQ-Activity Limitation	1-7	4.66	1.27	4.53	1.27	4.79	1.27	-1.34	.183
			[1.25-7]		[1.25-7]		[1.75-7]		
PACQLQ-Total score	1-7	4.72	1.20	4.58	1.21	4.85	1.17	-1.47	.144
			[1.77-7]		[2.08-7]		[2-5]		

Note. ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy; *N* = total number of participants; *n* = number of participants per group; *t* = *t*-statistics; *p* = *p*-value; *M* = mean; *SD* = standard deviation; AKQ = Asthma Knowledge Questionnaire; PAMSE = Parent Asthma Management Self-Efficacy; PACQLQ = Pediatric Asthma Caregiver's Quality of Life Questionnaire

6.4.2. Children

Demographic and clinical characteristics. The demographic and clinical characteristics of the children in the ACT group, the Control group and for all the children participated in the RCT ($n = 168$) are shown in Table 6.6. For all the children, approximately 60% of them were boys (age $M = 6.81$, $SD = 2.50$), they had been diagnosed with asthma during their preschool age (age $M = 3.46$, $SD = 1.79$). Around one-third (35.1%) of them had also been diagnosed with allergic rhinitis, 10.7% also had eczema. Over half of the children needed inhaled corticosteroids as prophylaxis to control their asthma symptoms (52.4%) and had received at least one course of oral prednisolone in the previous year (56.0%). These findings indicate that these children had suffered from at least one episode of acute asthma exacerbation in the past year. Twenty-one children had received an alternative therapy, such as herbal soup ($n = 17$) and natural moxibustion ($n = 4$) in the past six months. There were no significant differences for all the demographic and clinical characteristics of the children between the study groups assessed at baseline (all ps ranged from .125 to .874).

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Table 6.6

Demographic and clinical characteristics of the children by group assignment (N = 168)

	Total (N = 168)		ACT group (n = 84)		Control group (n = 84)		χ^2 (df)/ t	p
	n	%	n	%	n	%		
Gender								
Male	103	61.3	51	60.7	52	61.9	0.03 (1)	.874
Female	65	38.7	33	39.3	32	38.1		
Age (years), M (SD), [range]	6.81 (2.50)		6.67 (2.55)		6.95 (2.46)		-0.72	.471
		[3-12]		[3-12]		[3-12]		
Age of diagnosis as asthma (years), M (SD), [range]	3.46 (1.79)		3.31 (1.70)		3.61 (1.88)		-1.10	.273
		[0.5-11]		[0.5-11]		[0.5-9]		
Concurrently diagnosed with allergic rhinitis								
Yes	59	35.1	29	34.5	30	35.7	0.03 (1)	.872
No	109	64.9	55	65.5	54	64.3		
Concurrently diagnosed with eczema								
Yes	18	10.7	10	11.9	8	9.5	0.25 (1)	.618
No	150	89.3	74	88.1	76	90.5		
Current use of oral Montelukast as prophylaxis								
Yes	24	14.3	11	13.1	13	15.5	0.19 (1)	.659
No	144	85.7	73	86.9	71	84.5		
Current use of inhaled corticosteroid as prophylaxis, by types								
None	80	47.6	47	56.0	33	39.3	5.74 (3)	.125
Beclomethasone dipropionate	81	48.2	35	41.7	46	54.8		
Fluticasone propionate	5	3.0	1	1.2	4	4.8		
Fluticasone propionate and Salmeterol	2	1.2	1	1.2	1	1.2		
One or more course of oral prednisolone used in the past 12 months								
Yes	94	56.0	50	59.5	44	52.4	0.87 (1)	.351
No	74	44.0	34	40.5	40	47.6		
Alternative therapy received in the past 6 months, by types ^a								
Herbal soup	17	81.0	8	80.0	9	81.8	0.01 (1)	.916
Natural moxibustion	4	19.0	2	20.0	2	18.2		

Note. ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy; N = total number of participants; n = number of participants per group; χ^2 = Chi-square; t = t-statistics; p = p-value; M = mean; SD = standard deviation.

^aFor the child who had received alternative therapy for treating asthma in the past six months (n = 21).

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Unscheduled health care service visits due to asthma exacerbations. The unscheduled health care service visits due to asthma exacerbations over the past six months for the children in the ACT group, the Control group and for all the children participated in the trial are presented in Table 6.7. Approximately 40% of the children in this study had visited emergency department at least once during the past six months for treating acute asthma exacerbations (i.e., total number of visits: $M = 0.67$, $SD = 1.01$), while approximately one-fourth (24.4%) of the children required hospital admissions (i.e., total number of admissions: $M = 0.34$, $SD = 0.69$). If admitted, the majority (53.7%) needed to be hospitalized for approximately three to four days. The proportion of children who attended at least one private practitioner's clinic due to asthma exacerbations (44.6%) was almost the three times of those who attended at least one general outpatient clinic (14.9%). Overall speaking, there were no significant differences in either the means, or the proportions of all the indicators related to the unscheduled health care service visits due to asthma exacerbations in children between groups assessed at baseline (all ps ranged from .198 to .967).

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Table 6.7

Unscheduled health care service visits due to asthma exacerbations in children over the past six months by group assignment (N = 168)

	Total (N = 168)		ACT group (n = 84)		Control group (n = 84)		χ^2 (df)/Z	p
	n	%	n	%	n	%		
General outpatient clinic visit(s) <i>M</i> (<i>SD</i>), [range]	0.39 (1.19) [0-10]		0.46 (1.38) [0-10]		0.31 (0.97) [0-6]		-1.01	.311 ^a
None	143	85.1	69	82.1	74	88.1	0.58 (1)	.445 ^b
1-2 visits	15	8.9	10	11.9	5	6.0		
3-4 visits	7	4.2	3	3.6	4	4.8		
≥ 5 visits	3	1.8	2	2.4	1	1.2		
Private practitioner's clinic visit(s), <i>M</i> (<i>SD</i>), [range]	1.25 (2.46) [0-20]		1.29 (2.32) [0-15]		1.21 (2.59) [0-20]		-0.04	.967 ^a
None	93	55.4	47	56.0	46	54.8	0.36 (1)	.548 ^b
1-2 visits	48	28.6	22	26.2	26	31.0		
3-4 visits	16	9.5	7	8.3	9	10.7		
≥ 5 visits	11	6.5	8	9.5	3	3.6		
Emergency care visit(s), <i>M</i> (<i>SD</i>), [range]	0.67 (1.07) [0-6]		0.69 (1.08) [0-6]		0.65 (1.07) [0-5]		-0.47	.640 ^a
None	103	61.3	49	58.3	54	64.3	0.70 (1)	.403 ^b
1-2 visits	55	32.7	29	34.5	26	31.0		
3-4 visits	8	4.8	5	6.0	3	3.6		
≥ 5 visits	2	1.2	1	1.2	1	1.2		
Hospital admission(s), <i>M</i> (<i>SD</i>), [range]	0.34 (0.69) [0-4]		0.38 (0.69) [0-3]		0.30 (0.69) [0-4]		-1.16	.245 ^a
None	127	75.6	60	71.4	67	79.8	1.65 (1)	.198 ^b
1-2 visits	38	22.6	22	26.2	16	19.0		
3-4 visits	3	1.8	2	2.4	1	1.2		
Total number of days of inpatient hospital stay, <i>M</i> (<i>SD</i>), [range] ^c	4.05 (2.00) [1-11]		3.79 (1.96) [1-11]		4.41 (2.06) [2-10]		-1.03	.303 ^a
1-2 days	7	17.1	5	20.8	2	11.8	1.09 (1)	.296 ^b
3-4 days	22	53.7	13	54.2	9	52.9		
5-6 days	9	22.0	5	20.8	4	23.5		
≥7 days	3	7.3	1	4.2	2	11.8		

Note. ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy; N = total number of participants; n = number of participants per group; Z = z-value of the Mann-Whitney U test; χ^2 = Chi-square; t = t-statistics; p = p-value; M = mean; SD = standard deviation.

^a Mann-Whitney U tests were used due to count data.

^b Linear-by-Linear Association test was used due to ordinal data.

^c For the child who was hospitalized due to an asthma exacerbation in the past 6 months only (n = 41).

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Asthma symptoms. The asthma symptoms over the past four weeks for the children in the ACT group, the Control group and for all the children participated in the trial are displayed in Table 6.8. On average, the parents reported that their children experienced at least one day per week with asthma symptoms, such as chronic coughing, wheezing, shortness of breath or chest tightness, during the daytime ($M = 1.27$, $SD = 1.82$), the nighttime ($M = 0.96$, $SD = 1.52$), and required short-acting bronchodilators for symptoms relief ($M = 1.33$, $SD = 1.93$). Specifically, around 10% of the children had the above asthma symptoms for three to four days per week. Almost 30% of the children experienced at least one day of activity limitations due to asthma symptoms per week, for instance, they needed to slow down during physical exercises. Overall, there were no significant differences in either the means, or the percentages of all the parameters indicating the child's asthma symptoms between groups assessed at baseline (all p s ranged from .160 to .943)

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Table 6.8

Asthma symptoms in children over the past four weeks by group assignment (N = 168)

	Total (N = 168)		ACT group (n = 84)		Control group (n = 84)		χ^2 (df)/ Z	p
	n	%	n	%	n	%		
Daytime symptoms/week, <i>M</i> (<i>SD</i>), [range]	1.27 (1.82)		1.48 (1.98)		1.05 (1.64)		-1.28	.200 ^a
		[0-7]		[0-7]		[0-7]		
None	87	51.8	42	50.0	45	53.6	1.98 (1)	.160 ^b
1-2 days	48	28.6	21	25.0	27	32.1		
3-4 days	20	11.9	12	14.3	8	9.5		
5-6 days	7	4.2	5	6.0	2	2.4		
Every day	6	3.6	4	4.8	2	2.4		
Nighttime awakening due to asthma symptoms/week, <i>M</i> (<i>SD</i>), [range]	0.96 (1.52)		0.84 (1.44)		1.07 (1.60)		-1.04	.299 ^a
		[0-7]		[0-7]		[0-7]		
None	99	58.9	53	63.1	46	54.8	1.39 (1)	.238 ^b
1-2 nights	47	28.0	23	27.4	24	28.6		
3-4 nights	16	9.5	5	6.0	11	13.1		
5-6 nights	4	2.4	2	2.4	2	2.4		
Every night	2	1.2	1	1.2	1	1.2		
Days required to use inhaled bronchodilators to relieve asthma symptoms/week, <i>M</i> (<i>SD</i>), [range]	1.33 (1.93)		1.31 (1.79)		1.35 (2.07)		-0.61	.541 ^a
		[0-7]		[0-7]		[0-7]		
None	87	51.8	41	48.8	46	54.8	0.01 (1)	.943 ^b
1-2 days	47	28.0	27	32.1	20	23.8		
3-4 days	19	11.3	10	11.9	9	10.7		
5-6 days	8	4.8	3	3.6	5	6.0		
Every day	7	4.2	3	3.6	4	4.8		
Days with activity limitation due to asthma symptoms/ week, <i>M</i> (<i>SD</i>), [range]	0.61 (1.34)		0.60 (1.40)		0.62 (1.29)		-0.32	.748 ^a
		[0-7]		[0-7]		[0-7]		
None	120	71.4	61	72.6	59	70.2	0.01	.923 ^b
1-2 days	36	21.4	17	20.2	19	22.6		
3-4 days	6	3.6	3	3.6	3	3.6		
5-6 days	3	1.8	1	1.2	2	2.4		
Every day	3	1.8	2	2.4	1	1.2		

Note. ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy; *N* = total number of participants; *n* = number of participants per group; χ^2 = Chi-square; *Z* = z-value of the Mann-Whitney U test; *p* = *p*-value; *M* = mean; *SD* = standard deviation.

^a Mann–Whitney U tests were used due to count data.

^b Linear-by-Linear Association test was used due to ordinal data.

6.5. Effects of ACT versus Control on the child health outcomes

This Section 6.5 reports the results of the adjusted GEE analyses for assessing the intervention effects between the ACT group and the Control group on the health outcomes of children with asthma across time.

Emergency department (ED) visits due to asthma exacerbations. The predefined primary outcome of this RCT study was the frequency of emergency department (ED) visits due to asthma exacerbations in children over the six-month period assessed at six months post-intervention. As shown in Table 6.9, significant group (Wald χ^2 (Wald Chi-square) = 9.27, $p = .002$) and time-by-group interaction effects (Wald $\chi^2 = 8.46$, $p = .004$) were found on this primary outcome, showing that when compared with the Control group, the children whose parents were allocated to the ACT group had significantly fewer ED visits due to asthma exacerbations at six months post-intervention (adjusted incidence rate ratio (aIRR) = 0.20, 95% CI [0.08, 0.53], $p = .001$).

Other unscheduled health care service visits due to asthma exacerbations. It can be seen from Table 6.9 that, significant time-by-group interaction effects could be found for the general outpatient clinic (GOPC) visits (Wald $\chi^2 = 7.11$, $p = .008$), the private practitioners' clinic visits due to asthma exacerbations in children (Wald $\chi^2 = 6.14$, $p = .013$), but not for the hospital admissions ($p = .310$) and the length of days of hospital stay ($p = .747$).

At six months post-intervention, the intervention effect was in favor of ACT as evident in the frequency of the private practitioners' clinic visits due to children's asthma exacerbations (aIRR = 0.47, 95% CI [0.26, 0.85], $p = .012$), but not in the frequencies of GOPC visits ($p = .063$), as well as hospital admissions ($p = .327$), and the length of days of hospital stay ($p = .921$) in the past six months.

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

By the end of the study, a total of seven children (3 in ACT, 4 in Control) were hospitalized due to asthma exacerbations. There was no difference between groups with respect to the total number of days of hospitalization ($p = .856$).

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Table 6.9

Intervention effects on the child's unscheduled health care service visits due to asthma exacerbations by groups across time using generalized estimating equations

Measures	Mean (SE)		Tests of adjusted GEE model effects ^a						Adjusted IRR at 6MFU ^a	
	Baseline	6MFU	Time effect		Group effect		Time-by-group effect		exp β [95% CI]	p
			Wald χ^2	p	Wald χ^2	p	Wald χ^2	p		
Emergency department visit(s)			24.44	<.001	9.27	.002	8.46	.004	0.20 [0.08, 0.53]	.001
ACT group	0.69 (0.12)	0.08 (0.04)								
Control group	0.65 (0.12)	0.38 (0.11)								
General outpatient clinic visit(s)			18.40	<.001	0.45	.502	7.11	.008	0.31 [0.09, 1.07]	.063
ACT group	0.46 (0.15)	0.05 (0.02)								
Control group	0.31 (0.11)	0.18 (0.06)								
Private practitioners' clinic visit(s)			19.00	<.001	2.07	.150	6.14	.013	0.47 [0.26, 0.85]	.012
ACT group	1.29 (0.25)	0.40 (0.09)								
Control group	1.21 (0.28)	0.85 (0.14)								
Hospital admission(s)			23.09	<.001	0.64	.424	1.03	.310	0.47 [0.10, 2.15]	.327
ACT group	0.38 (0.08)	0.04 (0.02)								
Control group	0.30 (0.08)	0.06 (0.03)								
Total number of day(s) of inpatient hospital stay ^b			1.03	.310	0.25	.617	0.10	.747	0.97 [0.57, 1.67]	.921
ACT group	3.79 (0.39)	3.67 (0.72)								
Control group	4.41 (0.49)	3.75 (0.42)								

Note. ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy; GEE = Generalized estimating equation; IRR = Incidence Rate Ratio; SE = standard error; Wald χ^2 = Wald Chi-square, p = p -value; exp β = exponential beta coefficient; 6MFU = 6 months follow-up after the intervention

^aAdjusted for parent's relationship with the child, parent's age, monthly household income, marital status, child's age, child's gender, types of inhaled corticosteroids use and season of enrollment.

^bFor those children who had hospitalized due to asthma exacerbations only ($n = 7$).

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Asthma symptoms. Table 6.10 displays the intervention effects on the child's asthma symptoms between groups across time. Significant group effects and time-by-group interaction effects could be found in all the indicators assessing the child's asthma symptoms (all *ps* ranged from $<.001$ to $.001$). At six months post-intervention, the children whose parents received ACT had significantly greater reductions in the average number of days per week with asthma symptoms during the daytime (aIRR = 0.25, 95% CI [0.15, 0.43], $p < .001$), nights per week with sleep disturbance due to asthma symptoms (aIRR = 0.30, 95% CI [0.18, 0.50], $p < .001$), days per week with activity limitations due to asthma symptoms (aIRR = 0.20, 95% CI [0.09, 0.47], $p < .001$), and days per week of using inhaled bronchodilators for controlling asthma symptoms (aIRR = 0.36, 95% CI [0.21, 0.65], $p = .001$) in the past four weeks than those in the Control group.

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Table 6.10

Intervention effects on the child's asthma symptoms by groups across time using generalized estimating equations

Measures	Mean (SE)			Tests of adjusted GEE model effects ^a						Adjusted IRR at 6MFU ^a	
	Baseline	3MFU	6MFU	Time effect		Group effect		Time-by-group effect		exp β [95% CI]	<i>p</i>
				Wald χ^2	<i>p</i>	Wald χ^2	<i>p</i>	Wald χ^2	<i>p</i>		
Day symptoms ^b				0.77	.681	8.81	.005	35.43	<.001	0.25 [0.15, 0.43]	<.001
ACT group	1.48 (0.21)	0.84 (0.17)	0.58 (0.15)								
Control group	1.05 (0.18)	1.42 (0.21)	2.29 (0.22)								
Night symptoms ^c				0.71	.700	16.33	<.001	9.11	.011	0.30 [0.18, 0.50]	<.001
ACT group	0.84 (0.15)	0.63 (0.15)	0.55 (0.13)								
Control group	1.07 (0.17)	1.23 (0.19)	1.87 (0.23)								
Reliever use ^d				6.60	.037	6.71	.010	10.69	.005	0.36 [0.21, 0.65]	.001
ACT group	1.31 (0.19)	0.68 (0.18)	0.59 (0.15)								
Control group	1.35 (0.23)	1.13 (0.22)	1.62 (0.22)								
Activity limitations ^e				10.98	.004	12.15	<.001	13.76	.001	0.20 [0.09, 0.47]	<.001
ACT group	0.60 (0.15)	0.12 (0.05)	0.17 (0.07)								
Control group	0.62 (0.14)	0.44 (0.13)	0.84 (0.16)								

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Note. ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy; IRR = Incidence Rate Ratio; n = number of participants per group; Wald χ^2 = Wald Chi-square, p = p -value; SE = standard error; $\exp \beta$ = exponential beta coefficient; 3MFU = 3 months follow-up after the intervention; 6MFU = 6 months follow-up after the intervention

^a Adjusted for parent's relationship with the child, parent's age, monthly household income, marital status, child's age, child's gender, types of inhaled corticosteroids use and season of enrollment.

^b Day symptoms refers to the average number of day(s) with that the child presented with asthma symptoms (either chronic coughing, wheezing, shortness of breath or chest tightness) during daytime per week during the 4-week recall period.

^c Night symptoms refers to the average number of night(s) that the child was awoken due to asthma symptoms per week during the 4-week recall period.

^d Reliever use refers to the average number of day(s) that the child required to use inhaled bronchodilator to relieve asthma symptoms per week during the 4-week recall period.

^e Activity limitations refers to the average number of days that the child needed to slow down his/her activities due to asthma symptoms per week during the 4-week recall period.

6.6. Effects of ACT versus Control on the parental outcomes

This Section 6.6 reports the results of the adjusted GEE analyses for assessing the intervention effects between the ACT group and the Control group on the parental outcomes, including psychological health outcomes and asthma management outcomes, across time.

6.6.1. Psychological health outcomes

Table 6.11 displays the adjusted GEE analyses for the parental psychological health outcomes, including psychological flexibility (PF), psychological adjustment to the child's illness and the psychological symptoms, between groups across time, while Table 6.12 shows the post-hoc comparisons from the GEE models for these outcomes, including within-group and between-group comparisons.

Psychological flexibility. There was a significant time-by-group interaction for the AAQ-II (Wald $\chi^2 = 39.52, p < .001$) (see Table 6.11), with the ACT group showing a significant reduction in the psychological *inflexibility* from pre- to post-intervention (Mean difference (*Mdiff*) = -4.76, 95% CI [-6.21, -3.31], $p < .001$) and even a larger reduction from the pre-intervention to six months post-intervention (*Mdiff* = -6.24, 95% CI [-8.11, -4.38], $p < .001$), while the Control group did not demonstrate significant changes across the assessment time points (p at post = .509, at follow-up = .083) (see Table 6.12). The between-group comparisons indicated that when compared with the Control group, the parents in the ACT group had a significantly lower psychological *inflexibility* at post-intervention with a small-to-medium effect size (*Mdiff* = -3.05, 95% CI [-5.49, -0.62], $p = .016, d = 0.41$), and at six months post-intervention with a large effect size (*Mdiff* = -5.51, 95% CI [-7.71, -3.30], $p < .001, d = 0.80$) (see Table 6.12).

Psychological adjustment to the child's illness. Significant time-by-group interactions could be found in all the PEGI subscales (all p s ranged from $<.001$ to $.025$) (see Table 6.11). Post-hoc comparisons showed that the interactions occurred because of the significant reductions in the emotional experiences of guilt and worry, unresolved sorrow and anger, and uncertainty, as well as a significant improvement in the perceived emotional recourses from pre- to post-intervention (all p s were $<.001$) and from pre-intervention to six months post-intervention (all p s ranged from $<.001$ to $.002$) in the ACT group, and lack of changes in the Control group across all the assessment time points (all p s ranged from $.200$ to $.930$) (see Table 6.12). The between-group comparisons showed that the parents in the ACT group had significantly less negative emotional experiences in terms of guilt and worry ($M_{diff} = -0.28$, 95% CI $[-0.46, -0.11]$, $p = .002$, $d = 0.46$), and unresolved sorrow and anger [$M_{diff} = -0.22$, 95% CI $[-0.40, -0.04]$, $p = .017$, $d = 0.39$] when compared with the Control group at six months post-intervention, but not at post-intervention (all p s ranged from $.125$ to $.766$). There were no significant between-group differences for the long-term uncertainty (all p s ranged from $.146$ to $.427$), and the perceived emotional experiences (all p s ranged from $.097$ to $.333$) across all the assessment time points (see Table 6.12).

Psychological symptoms. The time-by-group interactions were significant for the DASS21-Anxiety (Wald $\chi^2 = 12.29$, $p = .002$) and the DASS21-Stress (Wald $\chi^2 = 12.68$, $p = .002$), but not for the DASS21-Depression (Wald $\chi^2 = 5.80$, $p = .055$) (see Table 6.11). Post-hoc comparisons demonstrated significant decreases in symptoms of anxiety from the pre- to post-intervention [$M_{diff} = -2.66$, 95% CI $[-3.90, -1.41]$, $p < .001$], and from the pre- to six months post-intervention [$M_{diff} = -2.14$, 95% CI $[-3.46, -0.83]$, $p = .001$] in the ACT group, the Control group also

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

showed a significant decrease from the pre- to post-intervention ($p = .029$), but this effect could not be sustained at six months post-intervention ($p = .128$). Post-hoc comparisons for the symptoms of stress showed significant reductions from the pre- to post-intervention [$M_{diff} = -2.26$, 95% CI $[-3.87, -0.66]$, $p = .006$] and from the pre- to six months post-intervention [$M_{diff} = -2.99$, 95% CI $[-4.63, -1.36]$, $p < .001$] in the ACT group, while the Control group did not show significant changes across the study period (all ps ranged from .155 to .408) (see Table 6.12). For the between-group comparisons, the parents in the ACT group had less symptoms of anxiety [$M_{diff} = -2.20$, 95% CI $[-3.66, -0.73]$, $p = .003$, $d = 0.47$] and stress [$M_{diff} = -2.50$, 95% CI $[-4.45, -0.47]$, $p = .016$, $d = 0.35$] at six months post-intervention when compared with those in the Control group, but not at post-intervention (all ps ranged from .079 to .881). There were no significant differences in the symptoms of depression between groups across the study period (all ps ranged from .095 to .868) (see Table 6.12).

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Table 6.11

Intervention effects on the parental psychological health outcomes by group assignment across time using generalized estimating equations

Measures	Mean (SE)			Tests of adjusted GEE model effects ^a					
	Baseline	Post	6MFU	Time effect		Group effect		Time-by-group effect	
				Wald χ^2	<i>p</i>	Wald χ^2	<i>p</i>	Wald χ^2	<i>p</i>
<i>Psychological flexibility</i>									
AAQ-II ^b				18.08	<.001	4.37	.036	39.52	<.001
ACT group	20.90 (0.88)	16.13 (0.72)	14.67 (0.72)						
Control group	18.86 (0.98)	19.42 (1.03)	20.40 (0.89)						
<i>Psychological adjustment to the child's asthma</i>									
PECI-Guilt and Worry				25.28	<.001	1.65	.199	18.98	<.001
ACT group	1.62 (0.07)	1.25 (0.07)	1.19 (0.06)						
Control group	1.47 (0.07)	1.42 (0.08)	1.46 (0.07)						
PECI- Unresolved Sorrow and Anger				13.08	.001	0.30	.580	12.72	.002
ACT group	1.23 (0.07)	0.98 (0.07)	0.95 (0.05)						
Control group	1.10 (0.06)	1.01 (0.07)	1.16 (0.07)						
PECI-Long-term Uncertainty				13.30	.001	0.27	.601	7.37	.025
ACT group	1.21 (0.09)	0.96 (0.07)	0.98 (0.06)						
Control group	1.05 (0.08)	0.88 (0.08)	1.13 (0.08)						
PECI-Emotional Resources				13.47	.001	0.05	.827	13.08	.001
ACT group	2.21 (0.09)	2.65 (0.07)	2.64 (0.08)						
Control group	2.43 (0.09)	2.50 (0.08)	2.38 (0.10)						
<i>Psychological symptoms</i>									
DASS21-Depression ^c				12.44	.002	0.00	.990	5.80	.055
ACT group	5.11 (0.74)	3.02 (0.46)	2.75 (0.40)						
Control group	4.28 (0.63)	3.14 (0.60)	4.12 (0.58)						

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

DASS21-Anxiety ^c				23.37	<.001	0.49	.486	12.29	.002
ACT group	5.93 (0.65)	3.23 (0.45)	3.80 (0.42)						
Control group	5.07 (0.70)	3.54 (0.69)	6.10 (0.65)						
DASS21-Stress ^c				3.79	.151	1.52	.218	12.68	.002
ACT group	10.40 (0.95)	8.11 (0.80)	7.41 (0.63)						
Control group	9.17 (0.89)	10.42 (1.07)	9.85 (0.90)						

Note. ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy; Wald χ^2 = Wald Chi-square, p = p -value; GEE = Generalized estimating equation; Post = post-intervention; SE = standard error; 6MFU = 6 months follow-up after the intervention

AAQ-II = Acceptance and Action Questionnaire-II; DASS-21 = Depression Anxiety Stress Scales-21; PECI = Parent Experience of Chronic Illness.

^a Adjusted for parents' age, relationship with the child, marital status, educational level and monthly household income.

^b For the AAQ-II, a higher total score indicates poor psychological flexibility.

^cDASS-21 subscales were multiplied by two for comparison with the normative data in the DASS manual and the DASS-related publications (Henry & Crawford, 2005; Lovibond & Lovibond, 1995b).

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Table 6.12

Post-hoc comparisons from the generalized estimating equations models for the parental psychological health outcomes within groups and between groups across time

Measures	Within-group comparison				Between-group comparison			
	Baseline to Post		Baseline to 6MFU		Post		6MFU	
	<i>M</i> diff [95% CI]	<i>p</i>	<i>M</i> diff [95% CI]	<i>p</i>	<i>M</i> diff [95% CI]	<i>p</i>	<i>M</i> diff [95% CI]^	<i>p</i>
<i>Psychological flexibility</i>								
AAQ-II ^a								
ACT group	-4.76 [-6.21, -3.31]	<.001	-6.24 [-8.11, -4.38]	<.001	-3.05 [-5.49, -0.62]	.014	-5.51 [-7.71, -3.30]	<.001
Control group	0.54 [-1.08, 2.17]	.509	1.52 [-0.20, 3.23]	.083				
Effect size ^b	--		--		0.41		0.80	
<i>Psychological adjustment to the child's asthma</i>								
PECI-Guilt and Worry								
ACT group	-0.36 [-0.49, -0.22]	<.001	-0.43 [-0.57, -0.29]	<.001	-0.16 [-0.37, 0.04]	.125	-0.28 [-0.46, -0.10]	.002
Control group	-0.06 [-0.20, 0.08]	.419	-0.01 [-0.15, 0.14]	.930				
Effect size ^b	--		--		0.25		0.46	
PECI- Unresolved Sorrow and Anger								
ACT group	-0.25 [-0.39, -0.11]	<.001	-0.29 [-0.42, -0.16]	<.001	-0.03 [-0.22, 0.16]	.766	-0.22 [-0.40, -0.04]	.017
Control group	-0.09 [-0.23, 0.05]	.200	0.06 [-0.08, 0.21]	.387				
Effect size ^b	--		--		0.05		0.39	
PECI-Long-term Uncertainty								
ACT group	-0.25 [-0.38, -0.12]	<.001	-0.24 [-0.39, -0.09]	.002	0.09 [-0.13, 0.30]	.427	-0.15 [-0.34, 0.05]	.146
Control group	-0.17[-0.35, 0.02]	.074	0.08 [-0.10, 0.26]	.393				
Effect size ^b	--		--		0.12		0.24	
PECI-Emotional Resources								

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

ACT group	0.43 [0.25, 0.62]	<.001	0.43 [0.24, 0.62]	<.001	0.11 [-0.11, 0.32]	.333	0.22 [-0.04, 0.48]	.097
Control group	0.07 [-0.15, 0.29]	.530	-0.05 [-0.25, 0.15]	.600				
Effect size ^b	--		--		0.22		0.32	
<i>Psychological symptoms</i>								
DASS21-Depression ^c								
ACT group	-2.06 [-3.43, -0.69]	.003	-2.38 [-3.89, -0.86]	.002	0.13 [-1.37, 1.62]	.868	-1.18 [-2.57, 0.20]	.095
Control group	-1.15 [-2.30, 0.00]	.050	-0.16 [-1.33, 1.01]	.785				
Effect size ^b	--		--		0.03		0.31	
DASS21-Anxiety ^c								
ACT group	-2.66 [-3.90, -1.41]	<.001	-2.14 [-3.46, -0.83]	.001	-0.12 [-1.70, 1.46]	.881	-2.20 [-3.66, -0.73]	.003
Control group	-1.55 [-2.94, -0.16]	.029	1.04 [-0.30, 2.37]	.128				
Effect size ^b	--		--		0.06		0.47	
DASS21-Stress ^c								
ACT group	-2.26 [-3.87, -0.66]	.006	-2.99 [-4.63, -1.36]	<.001	-2.33 [-4.92, 0.27]	.079	-2.50 [-4.54, -0.47]	.016
Control group	1.24 [-0.47, 2.95]	.155	0.69 [-0.96, 2.33]	.408				
Effect size ^b	--		--		0.27		0.35	

Note. ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy; CI = confidence interval; *Mdiff* = difference of the estimated marginal means; *p* = *p*-value; Post = post-intervention; 6MFU = 6 months follow-up after the intervention

AAQ-II = Acceptance and Action Questionnaire-II; DASS-21 = Depression Anxiety Stress Scales-21; PEGI = Parent Experience of Chronic Illness.

^a This mean difference was equivalent to the regression coefficient estimated by the generalized estimating equation model.

^b For the AAQ-II, a higher total score indicates poor psychological flexibility.

^c Cohen's *d* effect size was calculated for the between-group effects based on the estimated marginal means and the standard errors measured at post-intervention and at 6-month follow-up after the intervention.

^d DASS-21 subscales were multiplied by two for comparison with the normative data in the DASS manual and the DASS-related publications (Henry & Crawford, 2005; Lovibond & Lovibond, 1995b).

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

6.6.2. Asthma management outcomes

Table 6.13 presents the adjusted GEE analyses for the parental asthma management outcomes, including asthma knowledge, asthma management self-efficacy and quality of life, between groups across time, while Table 6.14 shows the post-hoc comparisons from the GEE models for these outcomes, including within-group and between-group comparisons.

Asthma knowledge. There was no significant time-by-group interaction for the AKQ ($p = .053$) (see Table 6.13). The lack of interaction could be related to the significant increases for the parental asthma knowledge from pre- to post-intervention in both the ACT group ($M_{diff} = 2.13$, 95% CI [1.46, 2.80], $p < .001$) and the Control group ($M_{diff} = 1.02$, 95% CI [0.41, 1.64], $p = .001$), while the increase from pre-intervention to six months post-intervention in the ACT group leveled off ($M_{diff} = 1.20$, 95% CI [0.61, 1.80], $p < .001$) (see Table 6.14). When compared with the Control group, the ACT group attained significantly better asthma knowledge at post-intervention ($M_{diff} = 0.86$, 95% CI [0.04, 1.66], $p = .040$, $d = 0.43$), but not at six months post-intervention ($p = .243$) (see Table 6.14).

Asthma management self-efficacy. Significant time-by-group interactions could be found for the PAMSE (Wald $\chi^2 = 7.83$, $p = .020$) and one of its subscales, PAMSE-Attack Management (Wald $\chi^2 = 8.44$, $p = .015$), but not for another subscale, PAMSE-Attack Prevention ($p = .168$) (see Table 6.13). The interactions occurred because of the significant improvements of these outcomes from the pre- to post-intervention (PAMSE total: $M_{diff} = 0.53$, 95% CI [0.35, 0.70], $p < .001$; PAMSE-Attack Management: $M_{diff} = 0.68$, 95% CI [0.49, 0.87], $p < .001$), as well as from the pre-intervention to six months post-intervention (PAMSE total: $M_{diff} = 0.49$, 95% CI [0.33, 0.64], $p < .001$; PAMSE-Attack Management: $M_{diff} = 0.65$, 95%

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

CI [0.48, 0.83], $p < .001$) in the ACT group, while the magnitude of these improvements (i.e. mean differences) were larger than those shown in the Control group (see Table 6.14). There were no significant between-group differences for the asthma management self-efficacy of the parents at post-intervention (all ps ranged from .775 to .891), and at six months post-intervention (all ps ranged from .055 to .121) when compared with the Control group (see Table 6.14).

Quality of life. There were significant time-by-group interactions for the PACQLQ and all of its subscales (all $ps = .001$) (see Table 6.13). The parents in the ACT group achieved significant improvements in their quality of life related to childhood asthma care from the pre- to post-intervention (M_{diff} for the PACQLQ and its subscales = 1.08, all $ps = < .001$), and from the pre-intervention to six months post-intervention (M_{diff} for the PACQLQ and its subscales ranged from 1.09 to 1.11, all $ps = < .001$) in the ACT group, while the magnitude of these improvements (i.e., mean differences) were larger than those in the Control group (see Table 6.14). Notably, in the ACT group, the increases of the PACQLQ and its subscales at each assessment time point when compared with the baseline were all larger than 0.5, which is the minimal clinically importance difference score of the PACQLQ (Quittner et al., 2008), these findings highlighted that the parents in the ACT group perceived the intervention as beneficial to improve their well-being. The between-group comparisons showed that the parents in the ACT group had a better quality of life than those in the Control group at post-intervention (M_{diff} for the PACQLQ and its subscales ranged from 0.43 to 0.60, all ps ranged from .003 to .017) and at six months post-intervention (M_{diff} for the PACQLQ and its subscales ranged from 0.33 to 0.44, all ps ranged from .014 to .039).

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Table 6.13

Intervention effects on the parental asthma management outcomes by group assignment across time using generalized estimating equations

Measures	Mean (SE)			Tests of adjusted GEE model effects ^a					
	Baseline	Post	6MFU	Time effect		Group effect		Time-by-group effect	
				Wald χ^2	<i>p</i>	Wald χ^2	<i>p</i>	Wald χ^2	<i>p</i>
<i>Asthma knowledge</i>									
AKQ				46.17	<.001	1.55	.214	5.88	.053
ACT group	18.31 (0.26)	20.45 (0.29)	19.50 (0.27)						
Control group	18.31 (0.28)	19.33 (0.29)	18.81 (0.29)						
<i>Asthma management self-efficacy</i>									
PAMSE- Attack Prevention				20.47	<.001	0.68	.409	3.57	.168
ACT group	3.81 (0.09)	4.16 (0.08)	4.10 (0.07)						
Control group	3.82 (0.07)	4.10 (0.08)	3.89 (0.07)						
PAMSE- Attack Management				70.54	<.001	0.01	.940	8.44	.015
ACT group	3.16 (0.11)	3.84 (0.09)	3.81 (0.08)						
Control group	3.33 (0.10)	3.77 (0.08)	3.59 (0.08)						
PAMSE- Total score				59.02	<.001	0.10	.753	7.83	.020
ACT group	3.46 (0.09)	3.99 (0.07)	3.94 (0.07)						
Control group	3.56 (0.08)	3.92 (0.07)	3.72 (0.07)						
<i>Quality of life</i>									
PACQLQ- Emotional Function				73.74	<.001	1.43	.231	13.26	.001
ACT group	4.60 (0.14)	5.68 (0.11)	5.69 (0.10)						
Control group	4.88 (0.13)	5.25 (0.14)	5.36 (0.12)						
PACQLQ- Activity Limitation				54.53	<.001	3.32	.069	13.70	.001
ACT group	4.53 (0.14)	5.61 (0.12)	5.65 (0.11)						
Control group	4.79 (0.14)	5.03 (0.16)	5.23 (0.13)						

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

PACQLQ- Total score				72.07	<.001	2.09	.148	14.51	.001
ACT group	4.58 (0.13)	5.66 (0.11)	5.67 (0.10)						
Control group	4.85 (0.13)	5.18 (0.14)	5.32 (0.12)						

Note. ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy; GEE = Generalized Estimating Equation; SE = standard error; Post = post-intervention; 6MFU = 6 months follow-up after the intervention; AKQ = Asthma Knowledge Questionnaire; PAMSE = Parent Asthma Management Self-Efficacy; PACQLQ = Pediatric Asthma Caregiver's Quality of Life Questionnaire.

^a Adjusted for parents' age, relationship with the child, marital status, educational level and monthly household income.

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Table 6.14

Post-hoc comparisons from the generalized estimating equations model for the parental asthma management outcomes within groups and between groups across time

Measures	Within-group comparison				Between-group comparison			
	Baseline to Post		Baseline to 6MFU		Post		6MFU	
	Mdiff [95% CI]	p	Mdiff [95% CI]	p	Mdiff [95% CI]	p	Mdiff [95% CI]^	p
<i>Asthma knowledge</i>								
AKQ								
ACT group	2.13 [1.46, 2.80]	<.001	1.20 [0.61, 1.80]	<.001	0.86 [0.05, 1.67]	.037	0.46 [-0.32, 1.20]	.243
Control group	1.02 [0.41, 1.64]	.001	0.50 [-0.12, 1.12]	.112				
Effect size ^a	--		--		0.43		0.28	
<i>Asthma management self-efficacy</i>								
PAMSE- Attack Prevention								
ACT group	0.34 [0.14, 0.55]	.001	0.29 [0.11, 0.48]	.002	0.03 [-0.18, 0.24]	.775	0.19 [-0.00, 0.39]	.055
Control group	-0.04 [-0.25, 0.17]	.726	0.06 [-0.10, 0.23]	.459				
Effect size ^a	--		--		0.08		0.34	
PAMSE- Attack Management								
ACT group	0.68 [0.49, 0.87]	<.001	0.65 [0.48, 0.83]	<.001	0.02 [-0.22, 0.26]	.891	0.18 [-0.05, 0.41]	.121
Control group	0.44 [0.24, 0.65]	.001	0.25 [0.05, 0.46]	.015				
Effect size ^a	--		--		0.09		0.31	
PAMSE- Total score								
ACT group	0.53 [0.35, 0.70]	<.001	0.49 [0.33, 0.64]	<.001	0.03 [-0.17, 0.22]	.797	0.19 [-0.00, 0.38]	.055
Control group	0.37 [0.21, 0.53]	<.001	0.17 [0.00, 0.33]	.048				
Effect size ^a	--		--		0.11		0.35	
<i>Quality of life</i>								

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

PACQLQ- Emotional Function ^b								
ACT group	1.08 [0.81, 1.34]	<.001	1.09 [0.82, 1.34]	<.001	0.43 [0.08, 0.79]	.017	0.33 [0.02, 0.64]	.039
Control group	0.38 [0.08, 0.68]	.014	0.49 [0.22, 0.76]	<.001				
Effect size ^a	--		--		0.38		0.34	
PACQLQ- Activity Limitation ^b								
ACT group	1.08 [0.76, 1.40]	<.001	1.11 [0.84, 1.39]	<.001	0.60 [0.20, 0.98]	.003	0.44 [0.09, 0.78]	.014
Control group	0.24 [-0.10, 0.59]	.163	0.44 [0.12, 0.76]	.006				
Effect size ^a	--		--		0.46		0.39	
PACQLQ-Total score ^b								
ACT group	1.08 [0.81, 1.35]	<.001	1.09 [0.84, 1.35]	<.001	0.48 [0.13, 0.84]	.008	0.36 [0.05, 0.67]	.023
Control group	0.34 [0.03, 0.64]	.029	0.48 [0.20, 0.75]	.001				
Effect size ^a	--		--		0.43		0.36	

Note. ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy; Post = post-intervention; 6MFU = 6 months follow-up after the intervention; AKQ = Asthma Knowledge Questionnaire; PAMSE = Parent Asthma Management Self-Efficacy; PACQLQ = Pediatric Asthma Caregiver's Quality of Life Questionnaire.

^a This mean difference was equivalent to the regression coefficient estimated by the generalized estimating equation model.

^a Cohen's *d* effect size was calculated for the between-group effects based on the estimated marginal means and the standard errors measured at post-intervention and at 6-month follow-up after the intervention.

^b The minimal clinically importance difference score of the PACQLQ had was 0.5.

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

6.7. Process evaluation

As stated in the study objectives (see Chapter Three Section 3.4 for the details), apart from evaluating the intervention effects between groups on child health outcomes and parental outcomes across time, there is a need to conduct a process evaluation to enhance the understanding on how the intervention had been implemented. Four areas were assessed: (1) participation, (2) completion of the assigned sessions, (3) lost to follow-up, and (4) the fidelity of the group-based ACT intervention.

6.7.1. Predictors of participation

This section reports the analysis of identifying the predictors of participating in a parental training program using ACT for childhood asthma management in parents and their children with asthma.

Of the 302 parents who completed the questionnaires and were further invited to participate in the study, 134 parents declined participation (i.e., participation rate = $168 / 302 = 55.6\%$). Reasons for non-participation were noted previously when illustrating the flow of the participants (see Section 6.2 for the details).

Differences between participants and non-participants. Table 6.15 and Table 6.16 summarize the comparisons of the baseline characteristics of parent-child dyads, the baseline scores of all the parent and child measures between the parents who chose to participate ($n = 168$) and those chose not to participate in a training program for childhood asthma management ($n = 134$). Participants generally had a higher monthly household income ($p = .032$), more psychologically inflexible (for the AAQ-II score, $M = 19.88$, $SD = 8.64$ versus $M = 17.57$, $SD = 8.40$, $p = .020$) and poorer quality of life (for the PACQLQ total score, $M = 4.72$, $SD = 1.20$ versus $M =$

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

5.03, $SD = 1.18$, $p = .022$) than non-participants. More children whose parents as participants than those whose parents as non-participants needed at least one course of oral prednisolone in the past year (44.0% versus 32.1%, $p = .034$). In addition, children whose parents as participants attended the EDs more frequently ($M = 0.67$, $SD = 1.08$ versus $M = 0.22$, $SD = 0.54$, $p < .001$), and were admitted to hospitals more frequently due to asthma exacerbations in the past six months ($M = 0.34$, $SD = 0.69$ versus $M = 0.13$, $SD = 0.38$, $p = .003$) than those whose parents as non-participants. The two groups did not differ in the rest of parental and child-related variables (all p s ranged from .080 to 1.00).

Identifying predictors of participation. The results of the logistic regression are shown in Table 6.17. Four potential variables were analyzed in the logistic regression model using the “ENTER” method, they were parental PF, parental quality of life, children’s ED visits due to asthma exacerbations and their hospital admissions due to asthma exacerbations. The model revealed that only one variable significantly predicted the participation of a parental training program for childhood asthma management. Parents whose children had attended at least one ED visit due to asthma exacerbation in the six-month period was associated with more than three-fold increase in program participation (adjusted OR = 3.36, 95% CI [1.36, 8.26], $p = .008$).

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Table 6.15

Comparisons of socio-demographics, smoking status and family history of asthma and the baseline scores of all parent measures between participants and non-participants (N = 302)

	Participants (n = 168)		Non-participants (n = 134)		χ^2 (df)/ t	p
	n	%	n	%		
Relationship with child						
Father	20	11.9	16	11.9	0.00	1.00
Mother	148	88.1	118	88.1		
Age, Mean (SD)	38.40 (5.90)		39.28 (6.28)		-1.23	.216
Educational attainment						
Primary education or below	9	5.4	11	8.2	1.89	.169 ^a
Secondary education	123	73.2	101	75.4	(1)	
Tertiary education or above	36	21.4	22	16.4		
Monthly household income (HKD) ^b						
< \$ 10,000	25	14.9	22	16.4	4.61	.032 ^a
\$10,000 to \$25,000	45	26.8	58	43.3	(1)	
\$25,001 to \$50,000	88	52.4	47	35.1		
>\$50,000	10	6.0	7	5.2		
Occupation ^b						
Home-duties	93	55.4	69	51.5	6.28	.616
Managers	13	7.7	9	6.7	(8)	
Professionals	8	4.8	10	7.5		
Technicians and associate professionals	5	3.0	1	0.7		
Clerical support workers	18	10.7	14	10.4		
Service and sales workers	28	16.7	27	20.1		
Craft and related workers	0	0.0	2	1.5		
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	1	0.6	1	0.7		
Elementary occupations	2	1.2	1	0.7		
Marital status						
Single/ separated/ divorced/ widowed	23	13.7	18	13.4	0.00	.948
Married	145	86.3	116	86.6	(1)	
Living district						
Tuen Mun	76	45.2	56	41.8	1.91	.591
Yuen Long	51	30.4	38	28.4	(3)	
Tin Shui Wai	39	23.2	36	26.9		
Others	2	1.2	4	3.0		
Smoking status						
Both parents are non-smokers	104	61.9	78	58.2		.514

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

At least one parent is a current smoker	64	38.1	56	41.8	0.43 (1)	
History of asthma diagnosis						
Neither parents have a history of asthma	99	58.9	73	54.5	0.82 (2)	.662
At least one parent has a history of asthma	46	27.4	43	32.1		
Other family members have a history of asthma	23	13.7	18	13.7		
	<i>M</i>	<i>SD</i>	<i>M</i>	<i>SD</i>	<i>t</i>	<i>p</i>
Psychological flexibility						
AAQ-II ^d	19.88	8.64	17.57	8.40	2.33	.020
Psychological adjustment to the child's asthma						
PECI- Guilt and Worry	1.54	0.67	1.42	0.67	1.61	.108
PECI- Unresolved Sorrow and Anger	1.16	0.60	1.13	0.61	0.48	.630
PECI- Long-term Uncertainty	1.16	0.60	1.13	0.61	0.48	.630
PECI- Emotional Resources	2.32	0.85	2.24	0.93	0.85	.397
Psychological symptoms						
DASS21- Depression ^e	4.70	6.34	4.13	5.87	0.80	.425
DASS21- Anxiety ^e	5.50	6.22	4.57	6.05	1.31	.191
DASS21- Stress ^e	9.79	8.49	8.55	8.05	1.28	.200
Asthma knowledge						
AKQ	18.31	2.47	18.55	2.65	-0.82	.413
Asthma management self-efficacy						
PAMSE- Attack Prevention	3.82	0.75	3.92	0.64	-1.31	.191
PAMSE- Attack Management	3.25	0.94	3.38	0.88	-1.31	.192
PAMSE- Total score	3.51	0.78	3.63	0.70	-1.44	.151
Quality of life						
PACQLQ- Emotional Function	4.74	1.24	5.08	1.17	-2.42	.016
PACQLQ- Activity limitation	4.66	1.27	4.93	1.31	-1.79	.074
PACQLQ- Total score	4.72	1.20	5.03	1.18	-2.30	.022

Note. *n* = number of participants per group; χ^2 = Chi-square; *t* = *t*-statistics *p* = *p*-value; HKD = Hong Kong Dollars; *M* = mean; *N* = total number of eligible participants; *SD* = standard deviation; AAQ-II = Acceptance and Action Questionnaire-II; PEGI = Parent Experience of Chronic Illness; DASS-21 = Depression Anxiety Stress Scales-21; AKQ = Asthma Knowledge Questionnaire; PAMSE = Parent Asthma Management Self-Efficacy; PACQLQ = Pediatric Asthma Caregiver's Quality of Life Questionnaire.

^a Linear-by-Linear Association test was used due to ordinal data.

^b According to the Quarterly Report on General Household Survey data conducted in Hong Kong on January to March 2016, the median monthly household income for an average household size of 2.9 (a Hong Kong couple with a child) was approximately \$25,000 Hong Kong Dollars (Census and Statistics Department, 2016b).

^c Classification of the types of occupation was based on the International Standard Classification of Occupations 2008 ISCO-08 (International Labor Organization, 2016).

^d For the AAQ-II, a higher total score indicates poor psychological flexibility.

^e DASS-21 subscales were multiplied by two for comparison with the normative data in the DASS manual and the DASS-related publications (Henry & Crawford, 2005; Lovibond & Lovibond, 1995b).

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Table 6.16

Comparisons of demographic and clinical characteristics of the children and the baseline scores of all child measures between participants and non-participants (N = 302)

	Participants (n = 168)		Non-participants (n = 134)		χ^2 (df)/ t	p
	n	%	n	%		
Gender						
Male	103	61.3	86	64.2	0.26 (1)	.609
Female	65	38.7	48	35.8		
Age, M (SD)	6.81 (2.50)		7.31 (2.58)		-1.70	.090
Age of diagnosis as asthma, M (SD)	3.46 (1.79)		3.46 (1.79)		-0.31	.759
Concurrently diagnosed with allergic rhinitis						
Yes	59	35.1	53	39.6	0.63 (1)	.428
No	109	64.9	81	60.4		
Concurrently diagnosed with eczema						
Yes	18	10.7	11	8.2	0.54 (1)	.463
No	150	89.3	123	91.8		
Current use of oral Montelukast as prophylaxis						
Yes	24	14.3	18	13.4	0.05 (1)	.831
No	14	85.7	116	86.8		
Current use of inhaled corticosteroid as prophylaxis, by types						
None	80	47.6	67	50.0	0.85 (3)	.838
Beclomethasone dipropionate	81	48.2	61	45.5		
Fluticasone propionate	5	3.0	3	2.2		
Fluticasone propionate and Salmeterol	2	1.2	3	2.2		
One or more course of oral prednisolone uses in the previous year						
Yes	74	44.0	43	32.1	4.49 (1)	.034
No	94	56.0	91	67.9		
Alternative therapy being received in the past 6 months, by types ^a						
Herbal soup	17	81.0	11	84.6	2.33 (2)	.312
Natural moxibustion	4	19.0	1	7.7		
Aromatherapy	0	0.0	1	7.7		
	M	SD	M	SD	U	p ^b
Unscheduled health care service visits due to asthma exacerbations in children in the past six months						
General outpatient clinic visit(s)	0.39	1.19	0.21	0.63	-0.86	.391
Private practitioner visit(s)	1.25	2.46	0.89	1.59	-1.32	.188
Emergency care visit(s)	0.67	1.08	0.22	0.54	-4.36	<.001
Hospital admission(s)	0.34	0.69	0.13	0.38	-3.02	.003
Total number of days of inpatient hospital stay ^c	4.05	2.00	3.07	1.34	-1.75	.080
Asthma symptoms in the past 30 days						

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Daytime symptoms/week	1.27	1.82	1.09	1.69	-1.16	.236
Nighttime awakening due to asthma symptoms/week	0.96	1.52	1.07	1.75	-0.11	.916
Days required to use inhaled bronchodilators to relieve asthma symptoms/week,	1.33	1.93	1.36	1.99	-0.30	.765
Days with activity limitation due to asthma symptoms/week	0.61	1.34	0.54	1.00	-0.06	.955

Note. N = total number of participants; n = number of participants per group; χ^2 = Chi-square; t = t -statistics; df = degree of freedom; p = p -value; M = mean; N = total number of eligible participants; SD = standard deviation; U = Mann–Whitney U test statistics

^a For the child who received alternative therapy in the past 6 months ($n = 34$).

^b Mann–Whitney U tests were used due to count data.

^c For the child who was hospitalized due to asthma attack in the past 6 months only ($n = 56$).

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Table 6.17

Predictors of participation by logistic regression analyses

Independent variables	Crude OR [95% CI]	<i>p</i>	Adjusted OR [95% CI] ^a	<i>p</i>
<i>Parents' characteristics</i>				
Monthly household income (HKD) (ref = < \$ 10,000)				
\$10,000 to \$25,000	0.68 [0.34, 1.37]	.280	--	--
\$25,001 to \$50,000	1.65 [0.84, 3.23]	.146	--	--
>\$50,000	1.26 [0.41, 3.87]	.690	--	--
Psychological inflexibility (mean AAQ-II score = 18.86, ref = less psychological inflexible, i.e., values below mean) ^b				
More psychologically inflexible	1.64 [1.04, 2.60]	.035	1.44 [0.90, 2.33]	.129
Quality of life (mean PACQLQ total score = 4.86, ref = better quality of life, i.e., values above mean) ^b				
Poor quality of life	0.65 [0.41, 1.03]	.064	--	--
<i>Child's characteristics</i>				
Use of oral prednisolone in the previous year (ref = no)				
Yes	1.66 [1.04, 2.68]	.035	1.19 [0.71, 2.01]	.505
Emergency care visits due to asthma exacerbations in the past 6 months (ref = none)				
At least ≥ 1	3.21 [1.85, 5.58]	<.001	3.36 [1.36, 8.26]	.008
Hospital admissions due to asthma exacerbations in the past 6 months (ref = none)				
At least ≥ 1	2.56 [1.35, 4.87]	.004	0.78 [0.28, 2.18]	.776
<i>Model summary using "ENTER" method</i>				
Hosmer-Lemeshow test chi-square (<i>df</i>)			2.39 (5), <i>p</i> = .793	
Overall rate of correct classification				59.6%

Note. OR = odds ratio; CI = confidence interval; HKD = Hong Kong Dollars; ref = referent; AAQ-II= Acceptance and Action Questionnaire-II; PACQLQ = Pediatric Asthma Caregiver's Quality of Life Questionnaire; *p* = *p*-value; *df* = degree of freedom.

^a Adjusted for all of the significant variables in the univariate analysis.

^b The mean score of this variable was used to divide the sample into two groups: values below mean versus values above mean.

6.7.2. Predictors of non-completion

Of those randomized 168 parent-child dyads, 43 parents (43/168 = 25.6%, 22 in ACT, 21 in Control) did not attend all four assigned intervention sessions after randomization. Reasons of non-attendance were stated previously when describing the flow of the participants (see Section 6.2 for the details).

Differences between completers and non-completers. Table 6.18 and Table 6.19 display the comparisons of the baseline characteristics of parent-child dyads, the baseline scores of all the parent and child measures between the participants who attended all 4 sessions (i.e., completers, $n = 125$) and those who attended 0-3 sessions (i.e., non-completers, $n = 43$). Non-completers were significantly younger (for the parents' age, $M = 36.26$, $SD = 6.31$ versus $M = 39.14$, $SD = 5.59$, $p = .005$) and had lower monthly household income ($p = .046$) than the completers. In addition, among the non-completers, more parents reported that they were either single/ separated/ divorced/ widowed ($p = .034$); they (or their spouses) were current smokers ($p = .016$). In addition, children whose parents as non-completers were admitted to the hospitals due to asthma exacerbations more frequently in the past six months ($M = 0.26$, $SD = 0.55$ versus $M = 0.58$, $SD = 0.96$, $p = .040$) than those whose parents as completers. The two groups did not differ in the rest of the parental and child-related variables (all ps ranged from .068 to .974).

Identifying predictors of non-completion. The results of the logistic regression are shown in Table 6.20. Three potential variables, including parents' age, marital status and smoking status were analyzed in the logistic regression model using the "ENTER" method. The model revealed that only one variable significantly predicted non-completion. Parents who are young (i.e., mean age < 38) were associated with two-fold increase in missing the assigned intervention sessions

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

(adjusted OR = 2.59 [1.23, 5.45], $p = .012$).

Table 6.18

Comparisons of socio-demographics, smoking status, family history of asthma and the baseline scores of all parent measures between completers ($n = 125$) and non-completers ($n = 43$)

	Completers (attended all 4 sessions) ($n = 125$)		Non-completers (attended 0-3 sessions) ($n = 43$)		χ^2 (df)/ t	p
	n	%	n	%		
Relationship with child						
Father	17	13.6	3	7.0	1.34 (1)	.247
Mother	108	86.4	40	93.0		
Age (years), M (SD)	39.14 (5.59)		36.26 (6.31)		2.83	.005
Educational attainment						
Primary education or below	7	5.6	2	4.7	0.01 (1)	.974 ^a
Secondary education	91	72.8	32	74.4		
Tertiary education or above	27	21.6	9	20.9		
Monthly household income (HKD) ^b						
< \$ 10,000	16	12.8	9	20.9	3.98 (1)	.046^a
\$10,000 to \$25,000	31	24.8	14	32.6		
\$25,001 to \$50,000	69	55.2	19	44.2		
>\$50,000	9	7.2	1	2.3		
Occupation ^c						
Home-duties	74	59.2	19	44.2	13.17	.068
Managers	11	8.8	2	4.7	(7)	
Professionals	5	4.0	3	7.0		
Technicians and associate professionals	4	3.2	1	2.3		
Clerical support workers	15	12.0	3	7.0		
Service and sales workers	14	11.2	14	32.6		
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	1	0.8	0	0.0		
Elementary occupations	1	0.8	1	2.3		
Marital status						
Single/ separated/ divorced/ widowed	13	10.4	10	23.3	4.48 (1)	.034
Married	112	89.6	33	76.7		
Living district						
Tuen Mun	57	45.6	19	44.2	0.84 (4)	.933
Yuen Long	38	30.4	13	30.2		
Tin Shui Wai	28	22.4	11	25.6		
Others	2	1.6	0	0.0		

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Smoking status						
Both parents are non-smokers	84	67.2	20	46.5	5.81 (1)	.016
At least one parent is a current smoker	41	32.8	23	53.5		
History of asthma diagnosis						
Neither parents have a history of asthma	71	56.8	28	65.1	1.26 (2)	.533
At least one parent has a history of asthma	37	29.6	9	20.9		
Other family members have a history of asthma	17	13.6	6	14.0		
	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	<i>t</i>	<i>p</i>
Psychological flexibility						
AAQ-II ^d	20.01	8.73	19.49	8.42	0.35	.731
Psychological adjustment to the child's asthma						
PECI- Guilt and Worry	1.55	0.69	1.54	0.59	0.09	.929
PECI- Unresolved Sorrow and Anger	1.17	0.62	1.15	0.58	0.13	.897
PECI- Long-term Uncertainty	1.15	0.80	1.07	0.67	0.57	.569
PECI- Emotional Resources	2.32	0.86	2.33	0.82	-0.11	.913
Psychological symptoms						
DASS21- Depression ^e	4.74	6.55	4.60	5.77	0.12	.907
DASS21- Anxiety ^e	5.47	6.61	5.58	4.99	-0.10	.921
DASS21- Stress ^e	9.71	8.63	10.00	8.15	-0.19	.849
Asthma knowledge						
AKQ	18.30	2.65	18.33	1.90	-0.06	.954
Asthma management self-efficacy						
PAMSE- Attack Prevention	3.85	0.74	3.73	0.77	0.86	.391
PAMSE- Attack Management	3.24	0.97	3.26	0.85	-0.14	.893
PAMSE- Total score	3.52	0.80	3.48	0.73	0.30	.769
Quality of life						
PACQLQ- Emotional Function	4.72	1.27	4.79	1.15	-0.30	.763
PACQLQ- Activity limitation	4.65	1.32	4.70	1.15	-0.24	.813
PACQLQ- Total score	4.70	1.23	4.76	1.11	-0.29	.769

Note. *n* = number of participants per group; χ^2 = Chi-square; *t* = *t*-statistics *p* = *p*-value; HKD = Hong Kong Dollars; *M* = mean; *SD* = standard deviation; AAQ-II = Acceptance and Action Questionnaire-II; PEGI = Parent Experience of Chronic Illness; DASS-21 = Depression Anxiety Stress Scales-21; AKQ = Asthma Knowledge Questionnaire; PAMSE = Parent Asthma Management Self-Efficacy; PACQLQ = Pediatric Asthma Caregiver's Quality of Life Questionnaire.

^a Linear-by-Linear Association test was used due to ordinal data.

^b According to the Quarterly Report on General Household Survey data conducted in Hong Kong on January to March 2016, the median monthly household income for an average household size of 2.9 (a Hong Kong couple with a child) was approximately \$25,000 Hong Kong Dollars (Census and Statistics Department, 2016b).

^c Classification of the types of occupation was based on the International Standard Classification of Occupations 2008 ISCO-08 (International Labor Organization, 2016).

^d For the AAQ-II, a higher total score indicates poor psychological flexibility.

^e DASS-21 subscales were multiplied by two for comparison with the normative data in the DASS manual and the DASS-related publications (Henry & Crawford, 2005; Lovibond & Lovibond, 1995b).

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Table 6.19

Comparisons of demographic and clinical characteristics of the children and the baseline scores of all child measures between completers (n = 125) and non-completers (n = 43)

	Completers (attended all 4 sessions) (n = 125)		Non-completers (attended 0-3 sessions) (n = 43)		χ^2 (df)/ t	p
	n	%	n	%		
Gender						
Male	77	61.6	26	60.5	0.02 (1)	.895
Female	48	38.4	17	39.5		
Age, M (SD)	6.82 (2.52)		6.79 (2.47)		0.07	.947
Age of diagnosis as asthma, M (SD)	3.37 (1.66)		3.72 (2.12)		-1.10	.271
Concurrently diagnosed with allergic rhinitis						
Yes	47	37.6	12	27.9	1.32 (1)	.251
No	78	62.4	31	72.1		
Concurrently diagnosed with eczema						
Yes	16	12.8	2	4.7	2.22 (1)	.136
No	109	87.2	41	95.3		
Current use of oral Montelukast as prophylaxis						
Yes	11	13.1	13	15.5	0.19 (1)	.659
No	73	86.9	71	84.5		
Current use of inhaled corticosteroid as prophylaxis, by types						
None	59	47.2	21	48.8	0.79 (3)	.851
Beclomethasone dipropionate	60	48.0	21	48.8		
Fluticasone propionate	4	3.2	1	2.3		
Fluticasone propionate and Salmeterol	2	1.6	0	0.0		
One or more course of oral prednisolone uses in the past 12 months						
Yes	67	53.6	27	62.8	1.10 (1)	.295
No	58	46.4	16	37.2		
Alternative therapy being received in the past 6 months, by types ^a						
Herbal soup	12	75.0	5	100.0	1.54 (1)	.214
Natural moxibustion	4	25.0	0	0.0		
	Mean	SD	Mean	SD	Z	p ^b
Unscheduled health care service visits due to asthma exacerbations in children in the past six months						
General outpatient clinic visit(s)	0.33	1.20	0.56	1.16	-1.09	.277
Private practitioner visit(s)	1.37	2.72	0.91	1.43	-1.06	.291
Emergency care visit(s)	0.61	1.08	0.86	1.04	-1.33	.185
Hospital admission(s)	0.26	0.55	0.58	0.96	-2.11	.040

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Total number of days of inpatient hospital stay ^c	3.81	1.89	4.47	2.17	-1.02	.315
Asthma symptoms in the children in the past four weeks						
Daytime symptoms/week	1.34	1.87	1.09	1.70	0.75	.453
Nighttime awakening due to asthma symptoms/week	0.98	1.48	0.88	1.65	0.37	.744
Days required to use inhaled bronchodilators to relieve asthma symptoms/week,	1.27	1.88	1.51	2.10	-0.70	.485
Days with activity limitation due to asthma symptoms/week	0.70	1.38	0.37	1.20	1.37	.172

Note. n = number of participants per group; χ^2 = Chi-square; p = p -value; Z = z -value of the Mann-Whitney U test; M = mean; SD = standard deviation.

^a For the child who received alternative therapy in the past 6 months ($n = 21$).

^b Mann-Whitney U tests were used due to count data.

^c For the child who was hospitalized due to an asthma exacerbation in the past 6 months only ($n = 41$).

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Table 6.20

Predictors of non-completion by logistic regression analyses

Independent variables	Crude OR [95% CI]	<i>p</i>	Adjusted OR [95% CI] ^a	<i>p</i>
<i>Parents' characteristics</i>				
Age (mean age = 38.4, ref = older, i.e., age ≥ mean) ^b				
Younger in age	2.81 [1.36, 5.84]	.005	2.59 [1.23, 5.45]	.012
Monthly household income (HKD) (ref = < \$ 10,000)				
\$10,000 to \$25,000	0.80 [0.29, 2.25]	.677	--	--
\$25,001 to \$50,000	0.49 [0.19, 1.28]	.145	--	--
>\$50,000	0.20 [0.02, 1.82]	.152	--	--
Marital status (ref = married)				
Single/ separated/ divorced	2.61 [1.05, 6.49]	.039	2.04 [0.76, 5.47]	.156
Smoking status (ref = both parents are non-smokers)				
At least one parents is a current smoker	2.36 [1.16, 4.77]	.017	1.91 [0.90, 4.05]	.090
<i>Child's characteristics</i>				
Hospital admissions due to asthma exacerbations in the past 6 months (ref = none)				
At least ≥ 1	2.04 [0.95, 4.37]	.067	--	--
<i>Model summary using "ENTER" method</i>				
Hosmer-Lemeshow test chi-square (<i>df</i>)			0.60 (4), <i>p</i> = .963	
Overall rate of correct classification				76.8%

Note. OR = odds ratio; CI = confidence interval; HKD = Hong Kong Dollars; ref = referent; *p* = *p*-value; *df* = degree of freedom.

^a Adjusted for all of the significant variables in the univariate analysis.

^b The mean score of this variable was used to divide the sample into two groups: values below mean versus values above mean.

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Session attendance. In the present study, over 80% of the randomized parents ($137/168 = 81.5\%$, 69 in ACT, 68 in Control) attended at least one assigned intervention session (i.e. 1-4 sessions). Of these, there was no significant difference in the number of the attended sessions between the ACT group and the Control group ($M = 3.81$, $SD = 0.65$ versus $M = 3.85$, $SD = 0.58$, $t = -0.39$, $p = .695$).

Completion of the assigned ACT homework. Of those parents who were randomly allocated to the ACT group and attended at least one ACT session ($n = 69$), they received three ACT homework assignments starting from the second ACT session, which were named as “A mindfulness log to record your experiences in parenting a child with asthma”, “A mindfulness log to explore your willingness to experience your struggles when caring for a child with asthma” and “Your values-based action”. The completion rates corresponding to the aforementioned assignments were 87% (60/69), 76.8% (53/69) and 88% (61/69), respectively. Generally, approximately 80% of the participants who attended the ACT sessions completed the assigned homework.

6.7.3. Lost to follow-up

Of those randomized 168 parent-child dyads, six ($6/168 = 3.6\%$, 1 in ACT, 5 in Control) were lost to follow-up at six months post-intervention. Reasons of lost to follow-up were mentioned previously when describing the flow of the participants of the study (see Section 6.2 for the details).

Characteristic of the participants who were lost to follow-up. Since the proportion of the participants who lost to follow-up was less than 5% ($6/168 = 3.6\%$), it was unlikely to influence the validity of the results. Hence, it was decided not to compare the baseline characteristics of the participants who were lost to follow-up and those who remained in this study at six months post-intervention by

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

conducting inferential statistical analyses. Yet, the characteristics of those parent-child dyads who lost the follow-up were reported as follows.

The parents who dropped out from the study were all mothers ($n = 6$, age $M = 36.7$, $SD = 7.9$). Half of them were housewives ($n = 3$) and all attained secondary school educational level ($n = 6$). Their monthly household income was mainly less than 25,000 HKD ($n = 4$). By using the PEGI subscales, all the parents rated themselves as “rarely” having negative psychological experiences such as guilt and worry, unresolved sorrow and anger, and long-term uncertainty. Further, as indicated by the DASS-21 subscale scores, they were at normal level of psychological symptoms, including symptoms of depression (range of doubled DASS21-depression score = 0-2), anxiety (range of doubled DASS21-anxiety score = 0-4) and stress (range of doubled DASS21-stress score = 0-10). Their children were mainly boys ($n = 4$), at primary school age (range = 4-9) and had been diagnosed with asthma during their preschool age (range = 1-4). Most of the children required inhaled steroids as the prophylaxis ($n = 4$). Their asthma symptoms were generally well controlled, at least half of them did not have asthma symptoms during daytime ($n = 4$) and night time ($n = 3$), and half of the children did not need to use inhaled bronchodilators for symptom relief ($n = 3$) in the past four weeks. During the six-month period, two children were hospitalized due to asthma exacerbations for two to four days.

6.7.4. Fidelity assessment

Forty ACT sessions (i.e., ten ACT group classes in total, each group class had four sessions) were conducted in this RCT and they were all videotaped after obtaining the parental consent. These videotapes were self-rated as planned on a session-by-session basis by the interventionist (i.e., therapist), they were all reviewed by an experienced ACT researcher (see Chapter Four Section 4.8 about the methods

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

of fidelity assessment). Table 6.21 and Table 6.22 assemble the results of the fidelity assessment regarding the therapeutic stance and competence of the therapist in delivering the group-based ACT intervention. The mean (*SD*) ratings on scale items assessing the therapeutic stance of the therapist in delivering ACT ranged from 3.9 (1.0) to 5.3 (0.7) out of 7, which were mostly rated as “sometimes true” (score 4) to “frequently true” (score 5). These findings indicate that the therapist developed a satisfactory therapeutic relationship with the parents. All the planned ACT-related activities were delivered as stated in the intervention protocol. The mean (*SD*) ratings on scale items assessing the six ACT therapeutic processes delivered by the therapist ranged from 3.8 (0.6) to 6.3 (0.5) out of 7. Most of the items were rated as “sometimes true” (score 4) to “frequently true” (score 5), reflecting that the group-based ACT intervention was delivered in accordance with the intervention protocol and was generally consistent with the ACT model of psychological flexibility.

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Table 6.21

Fidelity assessment of the therapeutic stance of the therapist in the group-based Acceptance and Commitment Therapy

Statement for rating*		Session 1: Welcome and introduction, creative hopelessness		Session 2: Watch your thinking and explore acceptance		Session 3: Be here and now, your observing self and clarify values		Session 4: Commit your values-based action	
		Rating score across all the 10 ACT group classes (range 1 to 7)							
		Mean	<i>SD</i>	Mean	<i>SD</i>	Mean	<i>SD</i>	Mean	<i>SD</i>
1.	The therapist realizes that he or she is in the same boat as the client and speaks to the client from an equal, vulnerable, genuine, and sharing point of view.	5.2	0.8	5.0	0.8	4.7	0.7	4.6	0.5
2.	The therapist models willingness to hold contradictory or difficult ideas, feelings, and memories without needing to “resolve” them.	4.5	0.5	4.6	0.7	4.8	0.8	4.4	0.5
3.	The therapist takes a compassionate and humanizing stance toward the client’s suffering and avoids criticism, judgment or taking a “one up” position.	5.1	0.7	5.1	0.7	5.3	0.7	5.1	0.7
4.	The therapist always brings the issue back to what the client’s experience is showing and does not substitute his or her opinions for that genuine experience.	5.3	0.7	5.1	0.9	5.3	0.7	5.3	0.7
5.	The therapist does not argue with, lecture, coerce or even attempt to convince the client of anything.	5	0.7	4.3	1.1	4.7	0.7	4.6	0.5
6.	The therapist does not explain the “meaning” of paradoxes or metaphors to develop “insight”	4	0.7	4.4	0.8	4.5	0.5	4.2	0.4

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

7.	The therapist is willing to self-disclose about personal issues when it makes a therapeutic point	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	5.2	1.1	5.2	1.1
8.	The therapist avoids the use of “canned” ACT interventions. The therapist strategies are applied flexibly in response to client needs.	4.8	1.0	4.5	0.8	4.8	0.8	4.7	0.5
9.	The therapist tailors interventions to fit the client’s language and immediate life experience.	4.8	0.9	4.8	0.9	4.8	0.9	4.8	0.9
10.	The therapist sequences and applies specific ACT interventions in response to client needs and is ready to change course to fit those needs at any moment.	3.9	1.0	4.6	1.1	4	0.9	3.9	0.9

Note. ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy; N/A = not applicable; SD = standard deviation

*These statements were retrieved from the Acceptance and Commitment Therapy Core Competency Self-Rating Form (Luoma et al., 2007). Each statement would be rated in a scale of 1 to 7. The interpretation of the scoring item is stated as follows: 1 = never true; 2 = very seldom true; 3 = seldom true; 4 = sometimes true; 5 = frequently true; 6 = almost always true; 7 = always true.

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Table 6.22

Fidelity assessment of the therapeutic processes of the group-based Acceptance and Commitment Therapy

Session	Activity	ACT process(es) targeted	Statement for rating*	Rating score across all the ACT groups (range 1 to 7)	
				Mean	SD
Session 1: Welcome and introduction, creative hopelessness	Mindfulness exercise to guide parents in exploring a challenging moment in taking care of their children with asthma	Contacting with the present moment	• The therapist can defuse from client content and direct attention to the moment.	6.1	0.6
			• The therapist uses exercises to expand the client's sense of experience as an ongoing process.	6.3	0.5
			• The therapist detects client drifting into past and future orientation and comes back to now.	6.2	0.8
	ACT metaphor illustration: A Man in a Hole Metaphor	Acceptance	• The therapist helps client examine direct experience and detect emotional control strategies	5.4	0.7
			• The therapist helps client make direct contact with the paradoxical effect of emotional control strategies (e.g., using metaphors such as "A Man in a Hole Metaphor).	5.5	0.5
			• The therapist actively encourages client to experiment with stopping the struggle for emotional control and suggests willingness as an alternative.	4.7	0.5
			• The therapist helps client make experiential contact with the cost of being unwilling relative to valued life ends (e.g., listing out the emotional control strategies, cost, short term/long term costs and benefits).	5.5	0.5

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Session 2: Watch your thinking and explore acceptance	Homework review: A mindfulness log to record your experiences in parenting a child with asthma	Defusion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist identifies client's emotional, cognitive, behavioral or physical barriers to willingness. 	4.1	0.6
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist suggests that "attachment" to the literal meaning of these experiences makes willingness difficult to sustain. 	4.2	0.4
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist actively contrasts what the client's "mind" says will work versus what the client's experience says is working. 	4.6	0.7
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist uses various exercises, metaphors and behavioral tasks to reveal the "hidden" properties of language. 	5.1	0.6
	ACT metaphor illustration: The Tug- of-War metaphor	Acceptance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist helps client examine direct experience and detect emotional control strategies 	4.5	0.7
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist helps client make direct contact with the paradoxical effect of emotional control strategies (e.g., using metaphors such as the tug-of-war metaphor). 	4.8	0.8
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist actively encourages client to experiment with stopping the struggle for emotional control and suggests willingness as an alternative. 	4.5	0.7
	Group activity: Acting out the "Passengers on the Bus" metaphor	Defusion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist uses language tools and/or metaphors (e.g., the passengers on the bus metaphor) and experiential exercises to create a separation between the client and client's conceptualized experience. 	5.1	0.6
		Acceptance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist actively encourages client to experiment with stopping the struggle for emotional control and suggests willingness as an alternative. The therapist uses metaphors (e.g., the passenger on the bus metaphor) to help client contact willingness the action in the presence of difficult material. 	4.5 4.9	0.7 0.6

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

Session 3: Be here and now, your observing self and clarify values	Homework review: A mindfulness log to explore your willingness to experience your struggles when caring for a child with asthma	Acceptance	• The therapist helps client examine direct experience and detect emotional control strategies.	4.8	0.6
			• The therapist actively encourages client to experiment with stopping the struggle for emotional control and suggests willingness as an alternative.	4.6	0.5
			• The therapist helps client make experiential contact with the cost of being unwilling relative to valued life ends (e.g., listing out the emotional control strategies, cost, short term/long term costs and benefits).	3.8	0.6
	Group activity: The storyline exercise	Self-as-context	• The therapist uses metaphors to highlight distinction between products and contents of consciousness versus consciousness (e.g., the unwelcomed guest in the birthday party metaphor).	5.8	0.6
			• The therapist utilizes exercise to help the client make contact with self as context and distinguish this from the self as conceptualized	5.6	0.8
	Mindfulness exercise: Recall your experience with the most unforgettable person in your life	Self-as-context	• The therapist employs mindfulness exercises to help client make contact with self-as-context.	5.5	0.5
		Contacting with the present moment	• The therapist can defuse from client content and direct attention to the moment.	5.4	0.5
		Values	• The therapist uses exercises to expand the client's sense of experience as an ongoing process.	5.6	0.5
			• The therapist helps client clarify valued life directions (e.g., pick up the most unforgettable person in your life).	5.3	0.8
Session 4: Commit your	ACT metaphor illustration: Two Kids in	Values	• The therapist puts his or her own therapy relevant values in the room and models their importance.	4.3	0.8
			• The therapist teaches clients to distinguish between values and goals.	5.4	0.5
			• The therapist helps client clarify valued life directions	5.2	0.8

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

values-based action	a Car Heading to an Amusement Park Homework review: your values-based action	Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The therapist helps client “go on record” as wanting to stand for valued life ends. • The therapist distinguishes between outcomes and processes. 	4.8	0.6
				4.5	0.7
	Homework review: your values-based action	Committed Action	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The therapist helps client identify valued life goals and build an action plan. • The therapist encourages client to “have” barriers and make and keep commitments. • The therapist encourages client to take small steps and to look at the quality of committed action. • The therapist integrates slips or relapses into the experiential base for future effective action. 	5.0	0.7
				4.7	0.7
				4.8	0.6

Note. ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy; SD = standard deviation

*These statements were retrieved from the Acceptance and Commitment Therapy Core Competency Self-Rating Form (Luoma et al., 2007). Each statement would be rated in a scale of 1 to 7. The interpretation of the scoring item is stated as follows: 1 = never true; 2 = very seldom true; 3 = seldom true; 4 = sometimes true; 5 = frequently true; 6 = almost always true; 7 = always true.

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

6.8. Summary

In summary, this chapter presents: (1) the results of the SEM in examining the role of parental PF in the childhood asthma morbidity, (2) the results of the RCT, that is the intervention effects of the ACT group versus the Control group on the health outcomes of the children with asthma, the psychological health outcomes and the asthma management outcomes of the parents across the six months follow-up period after the intervention, (3) the predictors of participation, as well as (4) the results of evaluating the implementation of the RCT.

The SEM analysis revealed that poor PF was significantly associated with poor psychological adjustment to the child's illness and increased psychological symptoms in parents. Parental PF was found to be the only latent construct possessing a significant association with the child's asthma morbidity ($\beta = 0.27$, 95% CI [0.09, 0.42], $p = .002$). These results imply that by fostering parents' PF, their psychological well-being, as well as their children's asthma conditions, may improve.

In the RCT, 168 parents (age $M = 38.4$, 88.1% mothers) and their children with asthma (age $M = 6.8$) participated in the RCT. The results from the adjusted GEE analyses showed that, when compared with the Control group, the children whose parents were allocated in the ACT group showed significant reductions in the frequencies of the visits to emergency departments (aIRR = 0.20, 95% CI [0.08, 0.53], $p = .001$) and private practitioners' clinics (aIRR = 0.47, 95% CI [0.26, 0.85], $p = .012$) due to asthma exacerbations over the six-month follow-up period, at six months post-intervention. In addition, these children exhibited fewer days of asthma symptoms in daytime (aIRR = 0.25, 95% CI [0.15, 0.43], $p < .001$), fewer nights awakening due to asthma symptoms (aIRR = 0.30, 95% CI [0.18, 0.50], $p < .001$)

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

and experienced fewer days of using inhaled bronchodilators to control the symptoms ($aIRR = 0.36$, 95% CI [0.21, 0.65], $p = .001$) in the past four weeks, at six months post-intervention. The parents who received the group-based ACT intervention became more psychologically flexible ($d = 0.80$), had less negative emotional experiences, such as guilt and worry ($d = 0.46$), sorrow and anger ($d = 0.39$), reported with less anxiety symptoms ($d = 0.47$), stress symptoms ($d = 0.35$), and better quality of life ($d = 0.36$) at six months post-intervention when compared with those who attended an asthma education talk only. There were no significant time-by-group interaction effects on the child's hospital admissions due to asthma exacerbations ($p = .327$), the parental asthma knowledge ($p = .053$) and the parental self-efficacy in preventing asthma exacerbations ($p = .168$), indicating the non-significant intervention effects on these variables.

Four areas related to the process of implementing the RCT were evaluated, including the participation of the parental training program, the completion of the assigned intervention sessions, the lost to follow-up and the fidelity of the group-based ACT intervention. The participation rate of the present study was 55.6% (168/302). Adjusted logistic regression analysis found that, parents whose children had attended at least one ED visit due to asthma exacerbations in the six-month period were three times more likely to join the training program than those whose children had not experienced ED visits before (adjusted OR = 3.36, 95% CI [1.36, 8.26], $p = .008$). Of those 168 participants, around one-fourth (43/168, 22 in ACT, 21 in Control) did not attend all four assigned sessions. Adjusted logistic regression analysis found that parents who are younger (i.e., mean age < 38) are more likely to miss the assigned intervention sessions (adjusted OR = 2.59 [1.23, 5.45], $p = .012$). A total of six parent-child dyads (3.6%) were lost to follow-up at six months post-

CHAPTER SIX RESULTS

intervention. Reasons regarding the non-participation, the non-completion of the assigned intervention and the lost to follow-up were all noted. Finally, the fidelity assessment of the group-based ACT intervention indicated that the therapist developed a satisfactory relationship with the participants, the intervention also generally adhered to the ACT model of psychological flexibility.

CHAPTER SEVEN

DISCUSSION

- 7.1. Introduction
- 7.2. Child health outcomes
- 7.3. Parental outcomes
- 7.4. Study strengths
- 7.5. Study limitations
- 7.6. Implications for clinical practice
- 7.7. Implications for future research
- 7.8. Recommendations

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

7.1. Introduction

This discussion chapter starts with stating the major findings and the novel contributions of the present randomized controlled trial (RCT) study. The meaning of the findings on child health outcomes and parental outcomes are discussed. Further discussion will be made by relating the findings of the present study to those of similar studies, such as studies adopting Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT) in parents of children with chronic diseases and general populations, as well as studies adopting other non-pharmacological interventions that address parental psychological needs for improving the child's asthma-related health outcomes. Methodological strengths of the present study are then presented, followed by study limitations with explanations that may possibility temper the threats to internal and external validity of the findings. Implications of this study to improve clinical practice, including the need to address parental psychological difficulties to childhood asthma care and the role of ACT in strengthening childhood asthma management programs, are stated, followed by a discussion of important areas for future studies to extend the evidence base of ACT. This chapter ends with two specific recommendations that require health care professionals in Hong Kong who are specialized in pediatric asthma to draw immediate attention: (1) parents of children with asthma who are in need for psychological support should be proactively identified, and (2) the development of asthma management programs should move beyond an educational approach towards a psychoeducational approach.

7.2. Child health outcomes

In this RCT, we demonstrated that a parental, psycho-educational program, using four sessions of group-based ACT plus asthma education worked significantly better than parental asthma education alone for improving the health outcomes of young children with asthma. By the end of this study, those children whose parents received the ACT training, their 6-month incidence of ED (emergency department) visits due to asthma exacerbations was only one-fifth of those whose parents attended an asthma education talk, while their 6-month incidence of unscheduled private practitioners' clinic visits were almost half of the aforementioned counterparts. Likewise, children whose parents were trained with ACT achieved better asthma symptom control, as evidenced by more significant reductions on the days with asthma symptoms, nights affected by asthma symptoms, as well as the days requiring medications to control asthma symptoms, up to an average of approximately 0.5 days per week only, when compared with those whose parents received asthma education (approximately 1.6 to 2.3 days per week). No adverse events were reported in children.

In general, the above findings support previous research indicating that the effects of family interventions outweigh asthma education as usual care on the child's asthma-related health outcomes (Duncan et al., 2013; Morawska, Mitchell, Burgess, & Fraser, 2016; Yeh, Ma, Huang, Hsueh, & Chiang, 2016). These interventions have addressed a variety of problems that could be possibly aroused among families in childhood asthma management, such as parent-youth teamwork intervention to improve adherence to inhaled corticosteroids (Duncan et al., 2013), parenting program to improve ineffective parenting practice (Morawska et al., 2016), and family empowerment program to resolve family conflicts related to childhood

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

asthma care (Yeh et al., 2016). Following the interventions, children have achieved better asthma symptom control, in terms of lower asthma-related functional severity score (Duncan et al., 2013), better lung functions (Yeh et al., 2016) and fewer asthma episodes per week (Morawska et al., 2016), in which the improvements could be sustained from six to twelve months post-intervention (Duncan et al., 2013; Morawska et al., 2016; Yeh et al., 2016). In the present study, we extend previous work on family interventions by targeting at the management of psychological difficulties experienced by parents in caring for their children with asthma, regardless of the exact practical problem that they could possibly encounter when managing asthma along their child's illness trajectory. The positive health outcomes in children as seen in here highlight the merits of addressing the psychological needs of their parents, and reinforce the significance of familial roles in childhood asthma care (Kaugars et al., 2004).

Worthy to note, the psychological impact of parents affecting childhood asthma has been recognized in literature for a long time (Kaugars et al., 2004), but a recent Cochrane Collaboration review has highlighted that research on addressing parental psychological needs is still in its infancy (Eccleston et al., 2015). This review identified 47 RCTs of examining the efficacy of psychological interventions for parents on the health outcomes of children with various types of chronic disease (Eccleston et al., 2015), but only four RCTs concerned parents of children with asthma, of which three used family therapy (Celano et al., 2012; Naar-King et al., 2014; Ng et al., 2008) and one used problem-solving therapy (Seid et al., 2010). Apparently, the present study assists in addressing the paucity of published trials concerning parental psychological needs in childhood asthma care.

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

More importantly, as only four RCTs could be identified, Eccleston et al. (2015) has acknowledged that current evidence to support the efficacy of parent-focused psychological interventions for improving child's asthma-related health outcomes remains very limited and inconclusive. According to the Eccleston et al. (2015), the pooled effect estimates of these four trials on child's asthma symptoms were insignificant (pooled ES = 0.17, $p = .13$, 337 families). Of these four RCTs, two integrated home-based asthma education programs with problem-solving therapy (Seid et al., 2010), as well as family therapy (Celano et al., 2012), respectively, and assessed their effects on the ED visits due to asthma exacerbations in children in comparison to asthma education. However, none of them yielded significant results at six months and at one-year post-intervention (Celano et al., 2012; Seid et al., 2010). Several plausible reasons have been suggested by the trial authors. For example, Seid et al. (2010) reported that multiple sessions in problem-solving therapy (i.e., eleven weekly sessions) might lead to high attrition and inadequate power to detect group difference. Celano et al. (2012) commented that some planned asthma management modules were not delivered to families as intended due to mismatch with the family-selected goals, which weakened the fidelity of the intervention. The other two trials did not measure any indicators concerning the health care service use related to childhood asthma (Naar-King et al., 2014; Ng et al., 2008).

Perhaps, the present study is one of those few trials to demonstrate the efficacy of parent-focused psychological interventions for improving the health outcomes of children with asthma. Possible reason could be related to the novel therapeutic approach to address parental psychological difficulties by enhancing psychological flexibility (PF) via ACT. To date, psychological interventions serving

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

for parents of children with chronic diseases (including asthma) are mainly dominated by cognitive behavioral therapy, problem-solving therapy and family therapy (Eccleston et al., 2015). Cognitive behavioral therapy posits that maladaptive appraisal processes related to the illness or symptoms are thought to be the core contributing an individual's psychological difficulties, hence the therapy mainly focuses on cognitive reappraisal (Aldao, Nolen-Hoeksema, & Schweitzer, 2010; Dobson, 2010). Problem-solving therapy postulates that increasing an individual's ability of problem-solving skills systematically can change the stressful situation related to the illness (Aldao et al., 2010; Nezu, 2004). Family therapy focuses on identifying dysfunctional familial patterns, resolving familial conflicts and empowering family members to work together in managing the child's problem more effectively (Cottrell & Boston, 2002). In general, these three types of psychological interventions draw on cognitive and behavioral theories (Cottrell & Boston, 2002; Nezu, 2004), share a common approach that targets on the *antecedents* (i.e., situations or events) which trigger an individual's negative emotional experiences (Aldao et al., 2010; Hofmann & Asmundson, 2008), and adopt reappraisal and problem-solving as the emotion-regulation strategies (Aldao et al., 2010).

Different from the aforementioned psychological interventions, ACT targets on the individual's *response* to negative emotional experiences aroused from those events, such as avoidance, the long-term workability of avoidance towards his/her valued life, and acceptance as a regulatory strategy (Hofmann & Asmundson, 2008). Considering the difficulties in achieving a complete cure of childhood asthma and the unpredictability of asthma crises, the workability of using reappraisal and problem-solving approaches to handle parental psychological difficulties may be

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

questioned. In the present study, we used ACT, a contextual-driven psychotherapeutic approach that is specifically designed to reduce parental experiential avoidance, and to facilitate parents to develop better psychological flexibility (PF) when encountering a spectrum of challenging situations related to childhood asthma management. In fact, every parent could encounter unique challenges in taking care of his/her own child with asthma along the child's illness trajectory. By using ACT, we facilitated parents into direct experiential contact with their own unwanted experiences related to their child's asthma that they were attempting to avoid, and more importantly the paradoxical effects of avoidance behaviors which could affect their child's health conditions. Throughout the ACT intervention, we fostered the PF of parents by strengthening the acceptance of unwanted emotional experiences, as well as the commitment to values-driven behaviors that are associated to strengthen their childhood asthma management.

The role of parental PF in childhood asthma may be supported by our preliminary analysis, which used a structural equation model (SEM) to explore the associations between three parental psychological constructs (i.e., PF, psychological adjustment to the child's illness, and psychological symptoms) and the child's asthma morbidity (i.e., child's asthma symptoms) (Chong, Mak, & Loke, 2017). Results have indicated that only parents' PF is associated with their child's asthma morbidity. Altogether, our results of the SEM analysis and the RCT contribute new knowledge regarding the current scientific work on psychological interventions for parents of children with asthma: an intervention like ACT targeting at fostering parental PF may bring positive impacts on child's asthma-related health outcomes.

Indeed, in the present study, parents of children with asthma who received the ACT training became more psychologically flexible starting at post-intervention

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

in comparison with those who received asthma education only (Cohen's d effect size (d) = 0.41), effect size of their PF doubled from medium to large at six months post-intervention (d = 0.80). On the other hand, the significant reductions on the asthma-related ED visits, the unscheduled private clinic visits, as well as the asthma symptoms of children whose parents were trained with ACT all occurred at six months post-intervention. Taken these observations together, the changes of parental PF and child's health outcomes that were shown *in sequence* suggests that, fostering parental PF via ACT may initiate and maintain a better parental management of childhood asthma, leading to an eventual improvement of their child's asthma morbidity. Notably, this pattern of changes should merely be seen as indicative only, suggesting the importance for further analyses in exploring the mediating effect of parental PF on the childhood asthma outcomes.

Our findings also contribute to the growing knowledge base regarding the efficacy of ACT in parents for improving their children's health outcomes (Coyne et al., 2011; Graham et al., 2016; Murrell & Scherbarth, 2006; Wicksell et al., 2015). As indicated earlier in Chapter Two, in literature, only two RCTs have shown that when compared with usual care, providing ACT training to parents *and* their children diagnosed with chronic pain or anxiety disorders improve the child's psychological health (i.e., reduction of anxiety and depressive symptoms) (Hancock et al., 2016; Wicksell et al., 2009), the child's pain-related functioning and pain symptoms (Wicksell et al., 2009), with medium effect sizes at post-intervention and at follow-up (see Table 2.5 for the details). If considered studies that solely offering ACT training to parents of children with chronic diseases as similar to our study, again only two RCTs have been published so far demonstrating that a parental training program using ACT is more efficacious than usual care for improving the

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

health outcomes of their children with neurodevelopmental behavioral intellectual disorders (Brown et al., 2014; Whittingham et al., 2014, 2016). In these two trials, both examined the efficacy of two sessions of group-based ACT plus Stepping Stone Triple-P parenting program in parents of children with cerebral palsy (Whittingham et al., 2014, 2016), and acquired brain injuries (Brown et al., 2014), while the Stepping Stone Triple-P parenting programs have the therapeutic aim of improving the behavioral problems and emotional adjustment of children through developing positive parenting practices (Sanders, Mazzucchelli & Studman, 2009). When compared with usual care (i.e., rehabilitation services), both studies have found that children whose parents received ACT-based parenting program have more significant improvements on their behavioral problems, emotional problems and disability-related functional performance at post-intervention with medium-to-large effect sizes, while such improvements could be maintained up to six months post-intervention (Brown et al., 2014; Whittingham et al., 2014, 2016). To the best of our knowledge, the present study is the first RCT to test the effect of ACT in parents of children with asthma, demonstrating that a training program using ACT together with asthma education for parents is effective to improve their childhood asthma management, as indicated by better child health outcomes.

In addition, by referring to the trials conducted by Brown et al. (2014) and Whittingham et al. (2014, 2016), they both offered relatively intense interventions (e.g., 11 weekly sessions). The ACT components, in terms of the number of therapy hours (4 hours in total), were much less than the parenting intervention components (16.5 hours in total) (Brown et al., 2014; Whittingham et al., 2014). In the present study, an innovative feature of our intervention was in brief sessions (4 weekly sessions), but more time was given to parents in practicing ACT (6 hours in total)

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

than receiving education regarding childhood asthma management (2 hours in total). Yet, the improvements of childhood asthma conditions, in terms of asthma symptoms and asthma-related health care service utilization, could still be maintained from post-intervention up to six months post-intervention. Our findings may support the dissemination of ACT using brief sessions to parents with less resource implications and imply that an ACT-inclusive psychoeducational intervention (e.g., ACT plus asthma education as seen here) for parents, with more ACT components, could also bring benefits to their children's physical health outcomes.

7.3. Parental outcomes

Psychological health

In the present study, at six months post-intervention, parents who were trained with ACT had better psychological adjustments to their child's asthma, in terms of feelings of less guilt and worry, unresolved sorrow and anger, when compared with those who received asthma education only. In addition, these parents had less anxiety and stress symptoms. No adverse events were reported in parents. Overall speaking, our ACT intervention in this study yielded small-to-moderate between-group effect sizes in most of the parental psychological health outcomes ($d = 0.35-0.47$). This is consistent with existing evidence from meta-analyses of RCTs, suggesting that ACT outperforms treatment-as-usual for improving the psychological health outcomes in adult populations with approximately moderate effects (pooled ES, in terms of Cohen's d or Hedge's g , ranging from 0.36 to 0.55) (A-Tjak et al., 2015; Hacker, Stone, & Macbeth, 2016; Öst, 2014). Another two recent trials have also supported the durable impacts of a group-based parenting program using ACT in comparison to usual care on reducing the anxiety and stress

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

symptoms of parents who have children with cerebral palsy or acquired brain injuries, with medium effect sizes at post-intervention ($d = 0.39-0.56$), while the effects could be maintained up to six months post-intervention (Brown et al., 2015; Whittingham, Sanders, McKinlay, & Boyd, 2016). To summarize, there is growing evidence to support the effects of ACT on the psychological health of parents with children diagnosed with various types of chronic diseases. Our findings, derived from a RCT, may further strengthen this evidence with internal validity.

It is worth noticing that from the post-hoc between-group comparisons, the improvements of parental psychological adjustment, anxiety symptoms and stress symptoms occurred at six months after the intervention (at baseline: all ps were non-significant; at 6 months: all ps ranged from .003 to .017), *later* than that of shown in the parental PF (at baseline: $p = .014$, at 6 months: $p < .001$). These changes support the premise of ACT model: an individual's acceptance of distressing emotional experiences and reengagement to meaningful life activities may bring in an eventual improvement of his/her own psychological well-being (Kashdan & Rottenberg, 2010), such that reduction in psychological symptoms could be happened as a by-product of ACT (Hayes et al., 2006). As mentioned earlier, our SEM analysis has acknowledged the significant relationships between parental PF, parental psychological adjustment to the child's asthma and psychological symptoms (Chong et al., 2017). This may contribute a better understanding regarding the possible mechanism of ACT in the present study, in which parents with better PF after receiving ACT would be more capable to adjust to situational changes related to childhood asthma management, leading to improvements of their psychological symptoms.

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

Interestingly, in the present study, significant intervention effects were found in parent-reported anxiety and stress symptoms, but not for depressive symptoms. Given that the mean score for parental depressive symptoms ($M = 4.7$) was relatively lower than anxiety symptoms ($M = 5.5$) and stress symptoms ($M = 9.8$), this reflects a floor effect where the majority of parents in the ACT group might have less room to further improve their depressive symptoms. Still, we observed that the standard errors (SEs) regarding parental depressive symptoms in the ACT group decreased across time (SE at baseline = 0.74, at post-intervention = 0.46, at six months post-intervention = 0.40), highlighting that parents presented with more depressive symptoms might have benefited significantly after receiving the ACT training. It is possible that the between-group differences could be observed, if we recruit larger samples with greater statistical power.

In literature, by far Whittingham et al. (2016) is the only trial that has shown the benefits of ACT on parental depressive symptoms. In this study, 67 parents of children with cerebral palsy were randomly allocated to either two sessions of group-based ACT (4 hours in total) plus nine sessions of parenting program (13.5 hours in total), parenting program, or waitlist-control receiving rehabilitation service as usual care (Whittingham et al., 2016). By using the instrument (i.e., DASS) which was the same as our study, the parents in the Whittingham trial had a higher mean depressive score ($M = 6.7$) than those in our study ($M = 4.7$) at baseline, and attained more substantial reduction in their depressive symptoms at post-intervention when compared with the waitlist group (Whittingham et al., 2016). This significant result, however, was not supported by another trial, which tested ACT by using the same intervention design as Whittingham et al. (2016), in 59 parents of children with acquired brain injuries (Brown et al., 2015), again with a relatively high mean

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

depressive score (i.e., the mean score measured by the DASS = 8.6). Such conflicting results have also been reported in several quasi-experimental studies (Blackledge & Hayes, 2006; Kanstrup et al., 2016; Rayner et al., 2016). We suggest the need for further studies to confirm the efficacy of ACT on the depressive symptoms of parents with children diagnosed with chronic diseases like asthma.

Asthma management

Parents who received ACT reported with better quality of life in taking care of their children with asthma than those who received asthma education only. Small-to-medium effect sizes in favor of ACT were found at post-intervention ($d = 0.38-0.46$), and at six months post-intervention ($d = 0.34-0.39$). In particular, for those parents in the ACT group, the increase of their quality of life sub-scores at both follow-up time points when compared with the baseline data ranged from 1.08 to 1.11, which were larger than the minimal clinically importance difference (MCID) score (i.e., 0.5) (Quittner et al., 2008). In literature, the roles of parents' acceptance- or avoidance-based coping on their quality of life have been examined (Sales, Fivush, & Teague, 2008; Silva, Crespo, Carona, & Canavarro, 2015), but so far psychosocial interventions for improving the quality of life in parents of children with asthma have reached limited success (Clarke & Calam, 2012). The positive effect of ACT on parents' quality of life as shown in our study may be possibly due to the fact that by fostering parental PF via ACT, parents might become less engaged in avoidance-based coping strategies to deal with stressors related to their childhood asthma management. Eventually, they perceived childhood asthma as imposing less impacts on their daily activities and emotions. In the present study, the increase of the quality of life score larger than the MCID score up to six months following the intervention is of clinical significance. This highlights that parents who receive ACT

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

could have actual and sustainable improvements in their well-being. Further, the improvement of parental quality of life is associated with better childhood asthma control (Cano-Garcinuño et al., 2016; Stelmach et al., 2012).

One shall note that we did not find significant intervention effect on parental asthma knowledge. This may be explained by the ceiling effect that it was difficult to further enhance the high asthma knowledge, with a mean score of 18.31 (possible scores, 0 to 25) measured at baseline. Since the children in this study had been diagnosed with asthma for approximately three years, parents might be quite familiar with the childhood asthma management. The instrument (the AKQ) used in this study focuses on assessing the parents' understanding about the basic facts of asthma, the role of trigger reduction and asthma medications. Knowing these topics is important, but other key asthma educational messages could also be evaluated by focusing on self-management behavioral skills, such as return-demonstration by parents in using inhalers together with spacers. Without an exact measure on the parents' asthma management skills but only their asthma knowledge via the AKQ, the effect of ACT for assisting parents to comprehensively learn more about childhood asthma care might not be clearly confirmed. There is a need to replicate this study by including additional measure(s) assessing the childhood asthma management behaviors among the parents. For instance, if future work targeting on parents of children with asthma who need long-term inhaled corticosteroids, researchers may carry out an assessment of parents' adherence of assisting their children to use inhaled corticosteroids by parental reports, pharmacy refill rates or electronic recordings (Rottier et al., 2015).

Another null finding was that our ACT intervention did not significantly affect the parental self-efficacy in childhood asthma management. In literature, self-

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

efficacy and PF have been shown to be related (Wei, Tsai, Lannin, Du, & Tucker, 2015; Wicksell, Olsson, & Hayes, 2010), as both constructs refer to an individual's perceived ability to carry out relevant activities in the face of adversity (Bandura, 1977; Kashdan & Rottenberg, 2010). Parental self-efficacy in childhood asthma management refers to the perceived confidence in performing asthma management tasks (e.g., assisting a child to use an inhaler properly) and overcoming barriers (e.g., management of an asthma attack) (Bursch et al., 1999). Parental psychological flexibility in the context of childhood asthma management may refer to the ability to commit to values-driven behaviors while accepting difficult emotional experiences related to childhood asthma non-judgmentally. As a result, it was hypothesized the mechanism by which the parents in the ACT group with higher PF may have better self-efficacy in taking care of their children with asthma. In view of the non-significant intervention effect, it may be related to the conceptualization of self-efficacy used by the instrument (PAMSE), which focuses on the prevention and management of childhood asthma attacks only, could not adequately capture the broader sense of the parental self-efficacy in raising their children with asthma. Parental self-efficacy is a multifaceted construct and it could be operationalized in different ways (Jones & Prinz, 2005), such as the general self-efficacy focusing on how competent a parent perceives him/herself in the childhood asthma care, or the task-oriented self-efficacy focusing on how confident a parent feels for a specific asthma management task. Future studies may adopt other instrument(s) measuring multiple aspects of parental self-efficacy in caring for a child with asthma to further explore the intervention effect.

More importantly, parents in both groups received identical content and contact hours of asthma education, hence the significant time effects as seen in

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

parental asthma knowledge and asthma management self-efficacy imply that asthma education was in fact *effective*, but the additional ACT components, as reflected by improved parental PF, conferred additional benefits on many other parental and child health outcomes.

7.4. Study strengths

This study possesses several methodological strengths in the following areas:

(1) program design, (2) fidelity monitoring, and (3) attrition.

Program design

As noted earlier, our ACT training program to parents was offered as four sessions only in weekly basis while its benefits on the health outcomes of parent-child dyads could be seen up to six months post-intervention. This brief intervention may have less resources implications when compared with other asthma management programs to families, which offered frequent home visits (Celano et al., 2012; Kamps et al., 2008; Otsuki et al., 2009), and telephone coaching for 12 months (Garbutt et al., 2010).

Further, in literature, psychotherapies which have been applied to parents of children with asthma are often in multiple sessions (Naar-King et al., 2014; Ng et al., 2008; Seid et al., 2010), and/or in individual basis (Celano et al., 2012; Naar-King et al., 2014; Seid et al., 2010). In the present study, we delivered ACT to parents in brief sessions and in groups, which might reduce the time and travel burden, optimize social support and peer learning among group members, as well as increase group engagement. More importantly, the ACT metaphors and experiential exercises used in this study were selected from classical ACT therapist books and training manuals, modified in accord to the findings of our qualitative interviews, and fit into the parents' language and life experiences when encountering challenging situations

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

in managing childhood asthma. As a result, parents might be able to handle their emotional experiences associated with their child's asthma more effectively and to better engage in participating the rest of the ACT sessions.

In the present study, 74.4% of randomized parents (125/168, 62 in ACT, 63 in Control) completed all four assigned sessions and were successfully followed up. This rate was close to the mean adherence rate of other ACT-related interventional studies for parents of children with physical and mental health problems as reviewed in Chapter Two ($M = 73.3\%$) (Burke et al., 2014; Hancock et al., 2016; Kanstrup et al., 2016; Rayer et al., 2016; Timko et al., 2015; Wallace et al., 2016; Wicksell et al., 2009). Further, over 80% of parents who participated in the ACT sessions completed all the assigned ACT homework. Overall, the completion rates of the assigned intervention sessions and the ACT homework as shown in our study reflect that parents of children with asthma can engage in our ACT intervention. This is an important finding for supporting the acceptability of ACT among parents of children with asthma and the dissemination of ACT in pediatric settings.

Fidelity monitoring

We adopted multiple strategies to strengthen the fidelity of the intervention. An ACT-based intervention protocol was specially designed and had been pilot-tested to demonstrate its potential efficacy and acceptability among Hong Kong Chinese parents of children with asthma, which provided a basis for the interventionist to deliver the intervention with fidelity. The interventionist was a nurse who had received introductory and intermediate skills building in ACT. This echoes the common practice in literature that ACT could be delivered by novice-level therapists and/or by health care professionals under adequate amount of training and supervisions (Hayes, Boyd, & Sewell, 2011; Kohtala, Lappalainen,

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

Savonen, Timo, & Tolvanen, 2015; Kohtala, Muotka, & Lappalainen, 2017; McCracken & Gutiérrez-Martínez, 2011). Further, the intervention was monitored throughout the study period by receiving weekly supervisions from supervisor through reviewing videotaped sessions. Treatment fidelity was assessed by using a standardized behavioral checklist (Luoma et al., 2007). We acknowledged that the fidelity assessment was conducted by the interventionist, rather than by blinded evaluators with the inter-rater reliability confirmed as suggested in literature (Öst, 2014; Plumb & Vilardaga, 2010). Still, our fidelity checks may at least add credibility to the study findings, because it is often not reported in many studies examining the efficacy of ACT in parents of children with physical or mental health problems (Burke et al., 2014; Kanstrup et al., 2016; Rayner et al., 2016; Timko et al., 2015; Wallace et al., 2016; Wicksell et al., 2009).

Attrition

Only a total of six out of 168 parent-child dyads (3.6%) were lost to follow up at six months post-intervention. The overall attrition rate in our study was lower than that of reported in a number of ACT-related studies as reviewed earlier in Chapter Two (Hancock et al., 2016; Kanstrup et al., 2016; Rayner et al., 2016; Timko et al., 2015; Wallace et al., 2016; Wicksell et al., 2009), which varied from 10% to 62.5%. A possible reason could be related to the data collection strategy which minimized the participants' burden. Given that the children and their parents needed to attend the clinics for regular medical consultations and refilling asthma medications in at least every three months, the data collection during the follow-up assessments was incorporated into the children's regular clinic visits in the study hospital, hence it was possible for the research team to trace most of the parent-child

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

dyads within the six-month follow-up period. The very low attrition as shown in here minimized the risk of attrition bias.

7.5. Study limitations

This study possesses several limitations in the following areas: (1) study design, (2) data collection method, and (3) the generalizability of study results.

Study design

Same as other psycho-educational interventional studies, double blinding (i.e., blinding of the interventionist and the participants) was difficult to achieve. The extended time devoted to parents who were allocated to the ACT group (8 hours) when compared with the Control group (2 hours and 45 minutes) might contribute to the significant intervention effects. As our study was a superiority trial aiming at determining whether an intervention (ACT plus asthma education) was superior to an existing practice (asthma education as usual care) (Freedland, Mohr, Davidson, & Schwartz, 2011), we used the existing practice as provided by the study hospital as the comparison condition. Nevertheless, we included a process measure, parental PF, to assess whether the ACT model of PF was addressed effectively. When the ACT group compared with the Control group, the between-group effect size of parental PF increased from medium ($d = 0.41$ at post-intervention) to large ($d = 0.80$ at six months post-intervention) across time, indicating that the psychotherapy, but not merely clinical attention, made the difference.

We adopted RCT as the golden standard design to determine the cause-and-effect relationship between interventions (the parental training program using group-based ACT and asthma education as usual care) and a predefined primary outcome (the ED visits due to child's asthma exacerbations in the past six months), but to further strengthen the causal inference of intervention, future RCTs may use a

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

credible comparison group in which the contextual factors could be addressed but lacking the ACT components only (Safer & Hugo, 2006).

Data collection methods

This study relied on parental proxy reports to collect data related to the child's health outcomes. One may argue that parent-reported outcomes may be subjected to recall bias and social desirability responses bias. However, as noted earlier in Chapter Three, parents are regarded as accurate proxy reporters of their children's unplanned use of health care services due to asthma exacerbations if the recall period is equal or less than six months (Akinbami et al., 2012; Pless & Pless, 1995; Ungar et al., 2007). More importantly, the public hospitals under the Hong Kong Hospital Authority (HA) account for 81% of inpatient health care services in Hong Kong (Hospital Authority, 2017b). If we solely rely on the data retrieved from the study hospital's electronic Patient Record (ePR) under the HA, those children who had been received care in private sectors would have been missed throughout the study period (Yu et al., 2017), leading to a high risk of attrition bias.

In addition, as over one-third of the children ($61/168 = 36.3\%$) in our study aged five years or below, they might have short attention span and be unable to follow instructions to perform an accurate measurement of lung function test as a verification of the improvement of child's asthma symptoms (Beydon, 2009). The measurement of exhaled nitric oxide (FeNO) in breath has been recently suggested to monitor asthma control in young children even as young as four years of age (Rao & Phipatanakul, 2016). However, this non-invasive measurement is easily confounded by many factors, such as dosage of inhaled corticosteroids, diet (e.g., nitrate rich food, such as lettuce, radishes, caffeine and water) and history of atopy (Abba, 2009). When compared with the spirometric and exhaled FeNO measurements, a

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

self-report by parents on their child's asthma symptoms and the use of rescue medications may even more closely reflect the actual disease status of a child at the time of data collection (Barrett et al., 2013; Brand, Mäkelä, Szeffler, Frischer, & Price, 2015).

Another point worth for discussion is the different data collection methods between groups to assess parental psychological health and asthma management outcomes at post-intervention. Parents in the ACT group were assessed by using self-administered questionnaires (right after the end of the fourth ACT session). As there could be a chance that parents in the Control group refused to return to the clinics to complete questionnaires leading to low response rate, we assessed these parents by using interviewer-administered questionnaires via telephone. Despite of the different modes of administrating questionnaires, we suggest that the impact on study quality would be minimal. As supported in literature (Higgins & Green, 2011), the aforementioned outcomes are regarded as “patient-reported outcomes (PRO)”, which refer to the reports coming directly from clients about how they feel or function in relation to a therapy without interpretation by health care professionals or anyone else (Higgins & Green, 2011). One recent meta-analysis published in 2016 identified 56 studies aiming at comparing two or more modes of administration for a health-related PRO measure in adult samples (Rutherford et al., 2016), indicating that there were no significant differences in the mean scores for comparisons between self-completion and assisted completion ($ES = 0.04$, 95% CI [-0.01, 0.08]). Hence, the evidence provided by this review highlights that a mix of self-completion and assisted completion for PRO measures can generally produce equivalent scores.

Generalizability of study results

Caution is warranted because we found no significant differences between groups from baseline till six months post-intervention in some of the child's health outcomes, including the GOPC visits, hospital admissions and the length of hospital stay due to asthma exacerbations, respectively. Possible explanations could be the insufficient statistical power to detect the small effect sizes, or short duration of follow-up period. An extension of measurement period up to 12 months may be able to capture the adverse asthma-related events that may be relatively rare or seasonal (Akinbami et al., 2012). Another plausible explanation could be related to the sample characteristics. At baseline, 75% of the children in our study sample did not require hospital admissions due to asthma exacerbations over the past six months, half of the children (52.4%) had well-controlled asthma and did not require prophylactic inhaled corticosteroids therapy. These findings imply that the children in this study generally had a low asthma severity, thus the non-differential changes between groups might be influenced by the floor effect. Our results may not be generalizable to parents whose children are hospitalized due to asthma and receiving inpatient care.

In Hong Kong, the health care system runs on a dual-track basis. Children diagnosed with asthma can receive asthma-related health care services on a fee-for-service basis in private clinics and hospitals, and/or on a subsidized basis in GOPCs and public hospitals run by the Hong Kong Hospital Authority (Leung et al., 2005). Parents, as the main caregivers of young children with asthma, need to make the decision on which of the abovementioned health care services to choose when their child needs medical care for treating asthma. In the present study, we found that at baseline, the total number of GOPC visits by children's asthma exacerbations over

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

the six-month period (mean = 0.39 visits) was only around one-third of the total number of the private practitioner's clinic visits (mean = 1.25 visits). This finding further reflects the actual situation in Hong Kong that the general public preference to seek medical advice from the private practitioners, other than the GOPCs, due to greater accessibility to specialists and better perceptions towards the health care services provided by the private sectors (Wong et al., 2010). Hence, it is not surprising to see significant between-group difference in private practitioners' clinic visits, but not in the GOPC visits, across time.

This was a single-center trial which limited the generalizability of our study results. Nevertheless, the trial was conducted in two outpatient asthma clinics of the largest public, acute hospital located in the New Territories West region, Hong Kong. Consecutive sampling was adopted by screening all parent-child dyads who would attend the clinics for follow-up appointments for five months. In view of the fair participation (168/302 eligible parent-child dyads = 55.6%), the baseline characteristics between participants and non-participants were compared for identifying predictors of participation, adjusted logistic regression analysis showed that parents whose children required ED services due to asthma exacerbations over the past six months were three time more likely to participate in our training program (adjusted OR = 3.36, 95% CI [1.36, 8.26], $p = .008$) than those whose children did not need ED services before. Overall speaking, our findings may be able to generalize to Hong Kong Chinese parents whose children are currently receiving outpatient care due to asthma but experienced an asthma attack before.

In addition, our participants may be able to represent the populations of Hong Kong Chinese families, as well as families living in Asian urban cities, in which mothers play the major role in taking care of a young child with asthma from a

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

general perspective. The parents who participated in the present study have marked similarities with those of the Hong Kong Chinese parents, who participated in parenting interventions or interventions for enhancing familial relationships (Fabrizio et al., 2015; Fabrizio, Stewart, Ip, & Lam, 2014; Ho et al., 2016; Leung, Tsang, Sin, & Choi, 2015; Li, Chan, Mak, & Lam, 2013), they were all mainly mothers, housewives and reached secondary school educational level. In addition, the characteristics of the children in the present study are comparable to those of a representative sample of 4805 children recruited from 12 Asian urban cities and countries, in terms of daytime asthma symptoms (54.9%), nighttime asthma symptoms causing disrupted sleeps (29.1%), and activity limitations due to asthma symptoms (40.0%) (Wong, Kwon, et al., 2013).

Nevertheless, we suggest that to address the limitation regarding generalizability, there is a need to replicate the study in other geographical contexts with diverse ethnic groups and in different target populations, such as parents whose children are currently hospitalized due to asthma, parents whose children receive care for asthma in an emergency department, or parents with children suffering from poor asthma control (e.g., repeated hospital admissions within one year and/or requiring long-term inhaled corticosteroids). It is expected that these groups of parents may have more psychological burden in managing childhood asthma and response to ACT differently.

7.6. Implications for clinical practice

We considered the findings of the present study to possess the following clinical implications: (1) the need to address parental psychological difficulties to childhood asthma care, and (2) the potential application of ACT in strengthening childhood asthma management programs.

A pressing need to address the parental psychological distress in childhood asthma care

The participants of this study were Hong Kong Chinese parents, who were mainly mothers as the caregivers and from middle-lower socioeconomic group, and their children who had been diagnosed with asthma. At baseline, less than half (40%) of these children visited to the ED at least once for treating acute asthma exacerbations in the past six months. Nevertheless, nearly half (48.2%) still needed inhaled corticosteroids to control asthma symptoms. Children in our sample generally experienced at least one day per week with asthma symptoms, around 40% suffered from disrupted sleep due to night symptoms at least once per week, and 30% experienced activity limitations due to asthma symptoms over the one-month period. Our data indicate that the daily life and functioning of the Hong Kong children with asthma are affected by the disease.

In addition, our data reflect that the parents in this study were in fact quite familiar with the childhood asthma management, as evidenced by an acceptable asthma knowledge score (i.e., the mean score of the AKQ = 18.3 out of 25). They also perceived themselves as “fairly sure” in preventing and managing childhood asthma attacks, as shown by satisfactory scores in asthma management self-efficacy at baseline (i.e., the mean scores of the PAMSE- Attack Prevention = 3.82 out of 5; the PAMSE- Attack Management = 3.25 out of 5).

However, we still found that approximately around one-third of the parents had at least mild level of psychological symptoms as measured by the DASS-21 subscales, including symptoms of depression (20.2%), anxiety (31.0%) and stress (25.0%), respectively. In addition, as addressed earlier in Chapter One, the findings from our qualitative interviews suggest that Hong Kong Chinese mothers experience

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

substantial psychological difficulties in taking care of their children with asthma, such as feelings of uncertainty and fear of asthma crises, extensive worry about their child's future and development, guilt and self-doubt at the perceived incapacity to safeguard their child's health, and practicing self-blame and blaming others (e.g., family members and health care professionals) as long as their child's asthma is not well-controlled.

Health care professionals may naturally appreciate the presence of psychological distress in families raising children with life-threatening illnesses (e.g., cancers, congenital disorders) and physical disabilities. In fact, the findings of the qualitative interviews and the baseline assessment of this study suggest that the Hong Kong Chinese parents still experience a considerable level of psychological distress in taking care of their children with asthma – even they are generally knowledgeable and confident in managing their child's health conditions. More importantly, from our trial results, the positive intervention effects of ACT on the PF, psychological adjustment to the child's illness, anxiety and stress symptoms of the parents, as well as on the asthma outcomes of their children indicate that parental psychological distress plays a key influential role in childhood asthma management. Altogether, the data shown in our qualitative interviews, baseline assessment and trial study imply the pressing needs to identify parents of children with asthma who are at distress, to intervene early, and to improve the health conditions and overall well-being of the parent-child dyads.

The potential application of ACT in strengthening childhood asthma management programs

We delivered ACT to parents of children with asthma who were recruited from outpatient clinics under the following conditions: (1) integrating ACT into

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

evidence-based asthma education, (2) delivering ACT by a trained health care professional, and (3) using a group-based, brief interventional approach. Even the parents received only four sessions of group-based ACT integrated with asthma education, the parent-child dyads achieved better health outcomes than those whose received asthma education only, with gains maintained up to six months post-intervention. Altogether, our findings support the feasibility and practical utility of disseminating ACT through childhood asthma management programs in clinical areas.

In our analysis of identifying the predictors of participation, parents whose children had visited to the ED at least once due to asthma exacerbations over a six-month period was associated with more than three-fold increases in program participation. It is speculated that these parents might have a greater concern of preventing life-threatening asthma exacerbations in the future, and hence they were more eager to participate in interventions that could improve their childhood asthma management. We suggest that future recruiting efforts could focus on this group of parents.

It is bear noting that ACT is not a psychotherapy with a specific set of techniques that could only be used in a treatment context, it could be a training prevention in a non-treatment context, referenced as Acceptance and Commitment training (Biglan, Hayes, & Pistorello, 2008). Helping parents to learn acceptance of difficult emotional experiences early may reduce the functional impacts of such experiences on their psychological well-being and childhood asthma care. An ACT intervention could also be introduced to parents when their child's diagnosis of asthma is disclosed.

7.7. Implications for future research

The findings of the present study identify several understudied and important areas for future research that can contribute to the advancement of ACT application in families of children with chronic diseases, such as childhood asthma. Areas for further exploration include: (1) the role of parental psychological flexibility (PF) in childhood asthma management, (2) assessment of parental PF, (3) parental experiences of participating in a group-based ACT training program, (4) other modalities of disseminating ACT to parents, and last but not the least (5) the feasibility and potential efficacy of ACT in parents of children with other chronic diseases.

The role of parental psychological flexibility in childhood asthma management

Our results indicated the efficacy of a parental psychoeducational program using group-based ACT integrated with asthma education on the health outcomes of children with asthma. The key focus of the intervention was to foster parental PF, but to further investigate what contributes to the mechanism of change, future analysis/studies can evaluate whether parental PF, in comparison with other potential mediators, such as parental psychological adjustment, or parental self-efficacy in childhood asthma management, mediates the effect of the ACT intervention on childhood asthma outcomes. This evaluation may explain how PF actually functions in ACT for improving the health outcome of parent-child dyads, and enrich the body of knowledge regarding the role of parental PF in pediatric care (Brassell et al., 2016; Chong et al., 2017; Moyer & Sandoz, 2015; Wallace, McCracken, Weiss, & Harbeck-Weber, 2015).

One shall note that in this trial, the between-group ESs of improved parental PF ($d = 0.41-0.80$) was larger than other parental outcomes ($d = 0.35-0.47$) across

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

time, while the SEM analysis assessing the associations between parental PF and child's asthma morbidity, together with other parental psychological constructs (i.e., psychological adjustment to child's illness and psychological symptoms), found that the overall model variance was only 15% (see Figure 6.2). Hence, it is expected that apart from parental psychological factors, other contributing factors might play an influential role of child's asthma morbidity but had not been assessed in our study, for example, parental asthma management behaviors, or child's psychological symptoms/ well-being. Further mechanistic studies in exploring how improved parental PF leads to improved child's health outcomes may consider including more parent/ child measures.

Assessment of parental psychological flexibility

Another issue that is worth discussion is the use of Acceptance and Action Questionnaire—II (AAQ-II) as the process measure of this study to assess PF. The nine-item AAQ-II used in this study is the most well-known and a very general measure of PF (Bond et al., 2011). Some ACT studies have suggested the use of a context-specific instrument for a more valid measurement of the psychological processes experienced by the clients. These instruments are, for example, the Acceptance and Action Diabetes Questionnaire for diabetic patients (Gregg et al., 2007), the Chronic Pain Acceptance Questionnaire for chronic pain patients (McCracken, Vowles, & Eccleston, 2004), as well as the Parental Psychological Flexibility Questionnaire (Burke & Moore, 2015), and the Parental Acceptance and Action Questionnaire (Cheron, Ehrenreich, & Pincus, 2009) for assessing the PF of parents in the context of parenting. To gain a better understanding the ways in which the association between parental PF and child's asthma-related health outcomes,

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

future studies could develop and validate a PF measure that is specific in the context of parental management of childhood asthma.

In addition to assess the PF of clients as a whole, there has been an accumulating evidence for assessing the six therapeutic processes of the PF model, and to examine the impacts of these processes on outcomes in efficacy trials (Hoffmann, Halsboe, Eilenberg, Jensen, & Frostholt, 2014; McCracken & Gutiérrez-Martínez, 2011; Villatte et al., 2016). Having a thorough understanding of how the therapeutic processes unfold over time, and what exactly the process(es) that mediate(s) in treatment outcomes could inform the future development of a more flexible, targeted ACT-based intervention, for instance, selecting the most appropriate ACT experiential exercise to address a particular therapeutic process during the therapy, rather than providing a manualized-based ACT intervention.

Parental experiences of participating in a group-based ACT training program

There has been a call for qualitative research to explore the participants' experiences in ACT, which can provide a better understanding of how the therapeutic processes of ACT are actually applied to particular populations (Hayes, Long, Levin, & Follette, 2013). Qualitative data from the interviews of participants who suffered from psychosis (Bacon, Farhall, & Fossey, 2014), chronic pain (Clarke, Poulis, Moreton, Walsh, & Lincoln, 2017; McCracken et al., 2014), and of those who were family caregivers of persons with acquired brain injuries (Jonathan, Frances, Jaci, & Richard, 2014), have indicated a mixed picture of experiences.

Clarke et al. (2017) shared some positive experiences as reported by their participants, such as learning to accept limitations and taking values-based actions, gaining better attention to the present moment, and developing a different perspective to view their discomfort or pain. Authors in some studies, however, have

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

discussed that ACT could be emotionally challenging (Bacon et al., 2014; McCracken et al., 2014; Williams, Vaughan, Huws, & Hastings, 2014). Further, participants may find it confusing and difficult to understand the metaphors and experiential exercises, which creates disconnection with the underlying meaning of PF (Bacon et al., 2014; McCracken et al., 2014). There is also a tension between the participants' expectations of treating discomfort, and the ACT-related strategies that ask participants to accept discomfort non-judgmentally (McCracken et al., 2014).

In our study, though no adverse events were reported, we did not qualitatively explore how parents responded to ACT. There is a need for further studies in understanding parental experience of participating in the group-based ACT training program, or how the ACT-related techniques may facilitate parents to improve their childhood asthma management after the end of the program.

Other modalities of disseminating ACT to parents

In the present study, we adopted a number of strategies to increase the participation rate and to reduce the possibilities of randomized parents who might miss some of the sessions. First, to avoid stigmatization of a psychotherapy as a barrier to participation (Schomerus et al., 2012), we delivered ACT to parents of children with asthma by integrating ACT with an evidence-based asthma education, and packaged the intervention as a parental training program, rather than a "therapy". This may be more suited to parents in which the majority may not recognize the negative impacts of psychological difficulties that they had been experienced so far on their health, and on their child's health. Second, to ease the travel and time burden, the intervention was designed as brief, parents who were either in the ACT group or the Control group received four weekly sessions. The study venues were two outpatient clinics of a public hospital in Hong Kong, they were easily accessible

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

by most of the parents who lived nearby while their children need to be followed up regularly in the study hospital. Third, in terms of logistic arrangement, the intervention sessions were arranged during the children's schooldays before the summer holidays began to avoid conflicting with family schedule. Child care services and telephone reminders for session attendance were both offered.

Despite of using the above strategies to disseminate ACT, only half of the eligible parents participated in our study ($168/302 = 55.6\%$). This participation rate of this study was slightly lower than that of other ACT-related studies as reviewed earlier in Chapter Two (Hancock et al., 2016; Timko et al., 2015; Wallace et al., 2016; Wicksell et al., 2009) (i.e., mean = 64.5%, range from 38.1% to 94.1%, see Table 2.1 for the details). In addition, 31 out of 168 (18.5%) randomized parents ($15/84 = 17.9\%$ in ACT, $16/84 = 19\%$ in Control) did not turn up to attend any of the sessions after the start of the trial.

Among those non-participants, 80% (108/134) were unavailable as they were too busy with their full-time work, part-time work, housework or due to their personal health problems. Similarly, the main reason for the parents could not complete the assigned intervention was their unavailability due to unforeseeable circumstances, such as scheduling conflicts or the child's health problems. It seems that, the parent's availability to attend all the face-to-face sessions is a common concern that hinders parents to fully engage in the training programs (Haine-Schlagel & Walsh, 2015; Ingoldsby, 2010). In other trials examining an ACT-based training program for parents of children with acquired brain injuries and cerebral palsy have also noted that the proportion of parents who missed the sessions could be up to 30% (Brown et al., 2015; Whittingham et al., 2014). Future studies may draw attention to examine other modalities of delivering ACT interventions to parents of children with

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

asthma for fitting parents' busy schedules. The suggested modalities could be, for example, by using mobile apps, internet, or by offering a hybrid combination of face-to-face sessions, plus web-based training sessions (Brown, Glendenning, Hoon, & John, 2016; Plaza, Demarzo, Herrera-Mercadal, & García-Campayo, 2013).

Feasibility and potential efficacy of ACT in parents of children with other chronic diseases

The positive findings of the present study may enlighten researchers to explore the feasibility, acceptability and the potential efficacy of ACT in parents of children with other physical health problems, such as type I diabetes, congenital disorders, cancers and inflammatory bowel disorders. Like childhood asthma, the chronicity of these diseases and the complexity of demanding care create a substantial psychological burden on parents (Cohen, 1999; Drotar, 1997; Wallander & Varni, 1998), which may affect their psychological well-being and functioning in terms of managing their child's health problems (Cousino & Hazen, 2013; Jackson et al., 2015; Kaugars et al., 2004). ACT may facilitate parents to initiate and to maintain desired behavioral changes that aligns with their personally held values, leading to improvements in disease management and thus their child's health. To date, for the ACT-related studies that included parents as the participants, they often examined the health benefits of ACT exclusively for either parents (Burke et al., 2014; Rayner et al., 2016) or their children only (Hancock et al., 2016; Timko et al., 2015; Wallace et al., 2016; Wicksell et al., 2009). Similar to our study, assessing the health outcomes of both parents and their children may help to gain a better understanding about the impacts of parental psychological health on child's health after the ACT intervention.

7.8. Recommendations

This is the first report of a RCT using ACT for parental management of childhood asthma. We demonstrated that a 4-session of parental training program using group-based ACT integrated with asthma education was more effective than an asthma education talk for improving childhood asthma morbidity. Our findings should not be interpreted as evidence to confirm a *direct* implementation of our training program to parents of children with asthma, unless a stronger evidence base is established across different demographic groups and settings. We would like to conclude this chapter by the following recommendations that require health care professionals in Hong Kong who are specialized in pediatric asthma to pay immediate attention:

Parents of children with asthma who are in need for psychological support should be proactively identified

Parents, especially mothers, with mental health issues often do not seek care on their own (Freed, Chan, Boger, & Thompson, 2012), but they often pay regular visits to health clinics when their young children require regular immunization, or their children's asthma are not yet well-controlled. Hence, pediatric health clinics could be an important venue to identify parents who are in need for psychological support. Health care professionals are in a unique position in identifying and responding parents who need psychological support, as they are the first personnel with whom parents could contact when they encounter asthma crises in their children. It remains a common practice that health care professionals use observation (Gupta & Ford-Jones, 2014), or ask informal questions if they suspect a parent has mental health issues (Kerker et al., 2016). Including an assessment of the parents' psychological health status via the DASS-21 (Ng et al., 2007), or other brief

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

screening tools, such as the Patient Health Questionnaire-4 items (PHQ-4) (Kroenke, Spitzer, Williams, & Löwe, 2009), as part of routine care is highly recommended, which can proactively detect those parents who need assistance for further formal evaluations and interventions. The feasibility and acceptability of mental health screening among mothers during regular child's clinic visits have been empirically supported in literature (Freed et al., 2012; Gupta & Ford-Jones, 2014).

The development of asthma management programs in Hong Kong should move beyond educational approach to psychoeducational approach

To the best of our knowledge, only two interventional studies had been conducted in Hong Kong focusing on childhood asthma management (Hui et al., 2002; Ng et al., 2008). Between 1996 and 1998, Hui et al. (2002) investigated the effects of an outpatient, clinic-based asthma management program on the health outcomes of young children with asthma using a single group pretest-posttest design with repeated measures. In this study, 106 parents of young children with asthma received one session (two hours) of group-based, interactive asthma education (i.e., a video display summarizing the key issues of childhood asthma management), followed by a question-and-answer session (30 minutes) led by a pediatric nurse. At 12 months follow-up post-intervention, parents reported that their children had significant reductions of the utilization of health care services due to asthma exacerbations when compared with the baseline (Hui et al., 2002). In 2004, Ng et al. (2008) conducted a randomized waitlist-controlled trial to examine the effects of a psychoeducational program incorporating family therapy into asthma education on the health outcomes of parent-child dyads. A total of eleven weekly sessions were given to 46 parents and their school-aged children separately. At three months after the intervention, children had a significant improvement of their asthma symptom

CHAPTER SEVEN DISCUSSION

control, while their parents had better psychological adjustment to their child's asthma and self-efficacy in managing asthma (Ng et al., 2008), however the utilization of health care services was not assessed.

Our study was conducted almost ten years after Ng and colleagues (2008), implying that addressing parental psychological needs could be a neglected area in childhood asthma management programs in Hong Kong. Asthma management by doctors in Hong Kong to date is currently in line with the recommendations by the Global Initiative for Asthma (GINA) guideline, which mainly focuses on providing medications, teaching the patient (and his/her caregivers) about symptom monitoring and the use of inhalers, and offering a written asthma action plan to guide the management of worsening asthma symptoms (Ko, Chan, & Chan, 2010). The positive outcomes of parental psychological well-being and childhood asthma outcomes as seen in our study send us a clear message: Asthma management programs in Hong Kong should move beyond childhood asthma control to put more efforts in psychologically supporting their parents along the caring journey.

CHAPTER EIGHT CONCLUSION

Childhood asthma control remains unsatisfactory worldwide. Evidence from literature has indicated that parents experience substantial psychological burden in childhood asthma care. This could affect their asthma management behaviors and their children's health conditions, including poor asthma symptom control, more frequent ED (emergency department) visits and hospitalization due to asthma exacerbations. The present Ph. D study demonstrates the efficacy of a parental training program using group-based Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT) combined with asthma education on the children's health outcomes and their parents' psychological health outcomes at six months following the intervention by using a two-arm randomized controlled trial (RCT) design.

In the present study, we offered a novel approach to empower parents in managing their own psychological difficulties by enhancing their psychological flexibility (PF) through four weekly sessions of group-based ACT program. Desired effects on reducing their children's asthma symptoms and ED visits due to asthma exacerbations were sustained up to six months post-intervention. The study highlights the merits of addressing parental psychological needs, leading to an eventful improvement of children's health conditions.

The rationales of using ACT for improving an individual's health outcomes are theoretically supported by the ACT model of PF, as developed by Professor Steven C. Hayes and his colleagues (1999). In the present study, the group-based ACT intervention was informed by qualitative and quantitative evidence. Qualitative evidence was based on individual interviews of a sample of 14 Hong Kong Chinese parents, highlighting that parents experience significant psychological difficulties along the child's illness trajectory. These psychological difficulties could be feelings

CHAPTER EIGHT CONCLUSION

of uncertainty, fear of asthma crises, guilt and self-doubt at the perceived incapacity to safeguard their child's health. Quantitative evidence was derived from: (1) Cochrane systematic reviews which showed the limited effects of interventions to address parental psychological needs, (2) systematic reviews that highlighted the efficacy of ACT in health care context, as well as (3) a systematic review of ACT-related studies in parents and children with chronic diseases as reported in this thesis. This review identified the promising results of ACT on the parental psychological health and child's health outcomes across a range of chronic diseases, including chronic pain, cancers, congenital heart diseases, anorexia nervosa, and anxiety disorders. However, only eight studies, of which the majority were quasi-experimental studies, could be found, which makes clear the limited research of ACT in pediatric care. Further, no studies examined the effects of ACT in the context of childhood asthma.

Prior to the commencement of the RCT, a pilot study was conducted to test the feasibility and potential efficacy of group-based ACT training program on 11 Hong Kong Chinese parents of children with asthma. The program was found to be acceptable among parents, with a medium within-group effect size in reducing parental psychological inflexibility. The strategies of subject recruitment and data collection methods were also found to be feasible for implementation in the RCT. Furthermore, a structural equation model analysis was conducted by using the data collected from a cross-sectional survey involving all the parents who were eligible to participate in the RCT. This model found that when considering other parental psychological factors, including psychological adjustment to their child's illness and psychological symptoms (anxiety, depression, and stress), parental PF is the only latent construct possessing a significant association with the child's asthma

CHAPTER EIGHT CONCLUSION

morbidity. Altogether, these preliminary analyses imply the significant role of parental PF on child's health outcomes and the potential efficacy of ACT in parents of children with asthma.

After a series of groundwork, a two-arm RCT was conducted. Parents and their children aged 3-12 years were consecutively recruited in a public hospital in Hong Kong from January to May 2016. The parents were randomly assigned either to four weekly, face-to-face sessions of a training program using group-based ACT combined with asthma education, or to one session of asthma education talk as usual care plus three weekly telephone follow-up calls for evaluating child's asthma symptoms.

The goal of ACT in the present study was to enhance the PF of the parents in caring for a child with asthma in the following ways: (1) to be aware of the thoughts and feelings of the present moment, (2) to accept and adapt flexibly to challenging situations, and (3) to take actions to achieve valued goals in childhood asthma management. Six ACT therapeutic processes were applied interchangeably, which were contacting with the present moment, defusion, acceptance, self-as-context, values and committed action, throughout the four ACT sessions. Example activities included: (1) mindfulness exercises to guide parents to observe their painful thoughts and feelings that they were attempting to avoid when managing childhood asthma attacks; (2) experiential exercises, such the Tug-of-War with a Monster metaphor, to let parents realize the paradoxical effects of controlling difficult thoughts and feelings by asking them to keep on pulling on the rope, often exacerbate the problem, and contribute to avoidance behaviors that affect their childhood asthma management. In addition, we facilitated parents to contact with their values by using mindfulness exercises, which guided them to experientially contact what matters

CHAPTER EIGHT CONCLUSION

most as a parent. Further, we invited parents to check whether their current childhood asthma management strategies or behaviors were moving towards or away from their own parental values. We finally assisted parents to establish action plans for improving their child's asthma-related health and well-being that were linked to their values. By the end of each ACT session, parents received asthma education in which the content was identical as those who attended the asthma education talk in the Control group, they also received a handout of ACT and asthma educational materials.

The ACT intervention was delivered according to an ACT-based intervention protocol that was designed to fit into the context of parents in childhood asthma care. The interventionist was the research investigator (Ms. Yuen-yu Chong, Ph. D Candidate), who is a registered nurse in Hong Kong and had received introductory and intermediate skills building in ACT, as well as weekly supervisions by a psychologist who is expertise in acceptance- and mindfulness-based interventions throughout the study period. To monitor the quality of the ACT intervention, all the ACT sessions were videotaped and reviewed together with an experienced ACT researcher during weekly meetings for debriefing and skills supervision. The fidelity of the intervention was assessed by the research investigator using a standardized behavioral checklist.

The primary outcome of this RCT was the frequency of visits to emergency departments (EDs) due to asthma exacerbations in children over a six-month follow-up period, measured at six months post-intervention. The secondary outcomes concerned the asthma-related health conditions in children, including unscheduled health care service visits due to asthma exacerbations and the asthma symptoms of children, as well as the PF, psychological adjustment to the child's asthma,

CHAPTER EIGHT CONCLUSION

psychological symptoms (symptoms of anxiety, depression and stress), asthma knowledge, asthma management self-efficacy, and quality of life of their parents. Both children with asthma and their parents were followed-up and assessed till at six months post-intervention. All the outcomes were assessed by parental reports in the self-administered questionnaires and the data collectors were blinded to the group assignments. Changes in the aforementioned outcomes between groups over time were analyzed using generalized estimating equations, adjusted with parental socio-demographics, child's demographics, corticosteroid use and season of enrollment, and in accordance with the intention-to-treat principle.

A total of 168 parents, who were mainly mothers, and their young children with asthma participated in this RCT. At six months post-intervention, children whose parents were trained with ACT had significantly fewer ED visits and private practitioner's clinics due to asthma exacerbations over the six-month follow-up period than those whose parents received asthma education only. These children also exhibited fewer daytime asthma symptoms and nocturnal asthma symptoms, experienced fewer days with activity limitations due to asthma symptoms and required to use inhaled bronchodilators less frequently to control their asthma symptoms. Likewise, at six months post-intervention, the parents who were trained with ACT became more psychologically flexible, reported with less negative emotional experiences such as guilt and worry, sorrow and anger, less anxiety and stress symptoms and attained a better quality of life at six months post-intervention when compared with those who attended an asthma educational talk only. Yet, the intervention effects in favor of ACT could not be held for some child's health outcomes, including the general outpatient clinic visits, hospital admissions and the length of hospital stay due to asthma exacerbations. No significant effects were also

CHAPTER EIGHT CONCLUSION

found in the parental asthma knowledge and the parental self-efficacy in preventing asthma exacerbations.

In overall, the results of this RCT provide strong empirical evidence that ACT could be one of the viable strategies for helping parents to manage their psychological difficulties aroused when taking care of their children with asthma, as well as improving childhood asthma control. The ACT intervention was delivered by a trained nurse, via a group-based approach and in brief sessions (i.e., four weekly sessions, each session lasted for two hours), while the positive health outcomes of parent-child dyads could be maintained up to six months after intervention. In addition, on average, the parents received 3.8 out of 4 assigned sessions, very low attrition ($6/168 = 3.6\%$) was noted. To summarize, these favorable findings reflect the acceptability of the ACT in parents of children with asthma and the potential dissemination of ACT in clinical settings with low resource implications.

This RCT addresses several gaps of knowledge in literature regarding: (1) the lack of effective interventions targeting at the management of parental psychological difficulties in childhood asthma care, for an ultimate purpose of improving child health outcomes; (2) the lack of studies using a methodologically rigorous design, a RCT, to investigate the efficacy of ACT being delivered to parents on the health outcomes of both parents and their young children, and (3) the flexibility of delivering ACT by using a relatively brief intervention (four weekly sessions) via a trained health care professional. Perhaps, this RCT is one of the first studies demonstrating that delivering ACT to parents could bring health benefits to their children with asthma. The psychological well-being of parents could also be improved. Further, the findings of this RCT raise the importance of incorporating an assessment of parental psychological difficulties in routine asthma care, which may

CHAPTER EIGHT CONCLUSION

help to identify those parents the most in need for a psychological intervention like ACT. Future studies may explore the potential mechanism of change processes, the experience of parents in participating in a training program using an ACT approach, as well as the feasibility and potential efficacy of ACT in parents of children suffering from other chronic diseases, such as cancers, inflammatory bowel disorders or type 1 diabetes. We strongly recommend that for the future development of childhood asthma management programs in Hong Kong, addressing parental psychological needs should be taken into consideration.

In conclusion, the present study demonstrates that integrating Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT) into parental asthma education is effective at improving the asthma conditions of children and the psychological well-being of their parents. By facilitating parents to develop an openness to adversity along the child's illness trajectory and a consistent commitment of what they truly value, their own well-being, their children's health conditions and well-being may be eventually improved.

APPENDICES

Appendices

Appendix 3.1. Key contents of asthma education to parents

Note. Appendix 3.1 presents the educational information for childhood asthma management delivered to all the parents participated in the study. Specifically, the parents in the Control group received the information in one session of asthma education talk, while the parents in the ACT group received them separately as four sessions listed as follows:

ACT Session 1

- (1) Prevalence of asthma in children in Hong Kong
- (2) Basic etiology of asthma
- (3) Types of triggers of asthma

ACT Session 2

- (1) Asthma signs and symptoms
- (2) Strategies for monitoring asthma symptoms
- (3) Correct skills of using peak flow meters
- (4) Allergen avoidance

ACT Session 3

- (1) Types of asthma medications
- (2) Corrects skills in using aero chambers
- (3) Aftercare of using aero-chambers

ACT Session 4

- (1) Management of asthma attacks
- (2) Use of an asthma action plan

The content of the asthma education mapped to an international asthma management guideline named as “Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention 2016 Update” (Global Initiative for Asthma, 2016), which was written by an international workgroup, the Global Initiative for Asthma (GINA), in collaboration with the National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute and the World Health Organization.

For ACT Session 1)

(1) Prevalence of asthma in children in Hong Kong

Asthma is a chronic inflammatory disease affecting children's airways—the small tubes that carry air in and out of lungs. Asthma can be happened in any age, but it often occurs when a child is at preschooler age. In Hong Kong, it is estimated that around 10% of children have experienced asthma symptoms, such as wheezing and chronic cough. In worldwide, the prevalence of asthma among children is increasing.

(2) Basic etiology of asthma

When a child is diagnosed with asthma, the airways will become very sensitive and if something irritates the airway, an asthma episode may begin suddenly, or may have a slow onset of gradual worsening of symptoms. This episode can be last for a few minutes to several days, related to a hyper-responsiveness of the airway.

During an asthma attack, there are three distinct features that are happening in a child's airway:

- Swollen: Lining around the airways becomes inflamed and swelled;
- Squeezed: The muscles around the walls of the airways are tightened and the airways become narrower
- Increased mucus secretion: the airways make more mucus

All these three reactions cause the airways to become narrower and irritated - making it difficult to breath and leading to symptoms of asthma.

(3) Types of triggers of asthma

Recent research has shown that family history of asthma, smoking history of parents and the child's history of allergic rhinitis or eczema may cause asthma. However, it can be difficult to identify exactly what triggers your child's asthma. Nevertheless, the link could be obvious, and it quite depends on your observation when you are getting along with your child. For example, when your child's symptoms start within minutes of coming into contact with tobacco smoke, then probably it is one of the source of asthma triggers. If you wish to confirm your child's allergy, he/she may need an allergy test.

The following are the common triggers among children that might result with asthma:

- Tobacco smoke, including first handed, seconded and third handed smoke. This is the most common asthma triggers in Hong Kong.
- House mites. Research evidence found that the relationship of asthma symptoms occurrence and exposure to house mites is the strongest. In fact, many people with asthma are sensitive to the droppings of house-dust mites. These are tiny creatures that live in the dust that builds up around the house, in bedding, soft furnishings and soft toys. They live and multiply easily in warm, humid places. In particular, asthma symptoms in some children could become particularly obvious during spring due to the warm and damp weather.
- Mold and fungi are also common in Hong Kong, in particular if your house is near the seashore. In spring time, the humid weather allows mold and fungi to

- grow quickly too.
- Outdoor pollutants.
- Indoor chemicals, such as paint or perfume.
- Pet dander and cockroaches
- Food, such as eggs, peanuts, shellfish and cow's milk.
- Viral infection. In Hong Kong, viral-induced wheezing is another common trigger of asthma, in particular if your child age is 5 years old or below. This wheeze could be named as preschool wheeze and it is induced by viral infection. Since viral-induced wheeze and asthma have very similar signs and symptoms, it is difficult for doctors to confirm whether your child diagnosed with asthma at age 5 or below. Furthermore, wheeze and asthma attack, very often, will be triggered if your child is exposed to a certain allergen in combination with viral infection.
- Exercise-induced asthma. During physical exercise, your child will breathe faster, deeper and more through his/her mouth. It is a very common body response in particular your child in young age. That means the air that enters our lungs is colder and drier than usual. When your child has asthma, the membranes lining over the airways would be very sensitive, tend to react very strongly and even restricted. Exercise-induced asthma attacks usually start about five to ten minutes after the physical activity is stopped. Hence, doctors and nurses advise your child to take medication (that is the inhaled bronchodilators) 10 to 15 minutes before exercise.

(For ACT Session 2)

(1) Asthma signs and symptoms

For children, the signs and symptoms of asthma are easily mixed up with respiratory symptoms, such as acute bronchitis, both have cough and wheeze. There are still some distinguished features of asthma symptoms:

- More than one type of symptoms (tight chest, cough, wheeze). Wheezing sound can be heard over the child's chest. If wheeze is present, that means asthma is still in active stage. However, if you cannot hear the wheezing sound but you found that your child has difficulty in breathing, lips and fingers become blue, probably asthma is getting more severe and your child requires emergency service at once.
- Symptoms are often getting worse at night or in the early morning, your child may have difficulty to sleep well. Thus, your child, in particular the younger ones, may easily get irritated and cried with reasons unknown. For children in schooldays, they usually have difficulty to concentrate, they also feel tired easily.
- Symptoms occur variably over time and vary in intensity.
- Symptoms are triggered by viral infections (colds), exercise, allergen exposure, changes in weather, laughter, or irritants such as car exhaust fumes, smoke or strong smells
- For young children (at birth till 3 to 4 years old), there will be sign of in-sucking chest, flaring nostril.
- Increase frequency of reliever medication use; drop in peak flow meter reading
- Behavioral change (e.g., anxiety, irritability)

(2) Strategies for monitoring asthma symptoms

Parents can make use of asthma diary and peak flow meter for monitoring their child's asthma symptoms:

Asthma diary

Asthma diary is a calendar to record your child's asthma symptoms. This helps you and your doctor see the patterns in your child's asthma symptoms (e.g., any flare-ups in a particular period), to help your child's doctor adjust your child's asthma medicine and to gain better control of asthma symptoms. It is advisable to keep recording child's asthma symptoms as a routine, so that the health care professionals can check how well your child's asthma is under control, or changes over the seasons. Each day, you can record the following information in your child's asthma diary:

- Your child's peak flow readings, if appropriate for your child's age (e.g., age six or above) and your child can grasp the techniques of using the inhalers
- Your child's asthma symptoms, if any (e.g., chronic cough, wheezes, disturbed sleeps due to asthma symptoms)
- How many doses of reliever medicine your child takes (e.g., number of inhaler puffs received per day)
- Any activities or exposure to things that may have triggered asthma symptoms (e.g., physical exercises during school days)
- Any activities that have been affected by asthma, such as doctor's appointments, missed school days or hospitalization

We strongly recommended parents to bring along with their child's asthma diary to each clinic visit. This is very helpful for the doctors to revise the progress of your child's asthma symptom control and adjust the medication accordingly.

Peak flow meter

Peak flow meter is a handheld device that measures how well air is entering into your child's lungs. It is a device applicable for children aged 6 or above. Measuring peak flow regularly can help you to:

- Tell if your child is having difficulty with their asthma
- See if your child's medicines are working well
- See if your child is getting better after an asthma episode

Peak flow is predicted based on average readings for your child's height. In normal circumstances, the predicted value of peak flow increases as your child grows. It is recommended that, at least two weeks of monitoring asthma symptoms via peak flow meter is required to see the response to asthma treatment. If there is excessive variation on the peak flow monitoring throughout weeks, your child's asthma is still not yet well-controlled.

(3) Correct skills of using peak flow meters

Here are the steps of using peak flow meters:

1. Attach the mouthpiece to the peak flow meter if there is one.
2. Put the marker at the bottom of the scale.

APPENDICES

1. Hold the peak flow meter upright.
2. Do not block the opening with your fingers.
3. Ask your child to stand up and breathe in as deeply as he/she can.
4. Your child should put the mouthpiece into his mouth and close his lips tightly around the mouthpiece (not biting the mouthpiece)
5. Ask your child to blow out as hard and as fast as he/she can. The marker will shift up the scale to the number that is the peak flow measurement.
6. Write down the measurement. Put the marker back down to the bottom of the scale.
7. Repeat steps 2 to 8 for two more times.
8. In your child's asthma diary, write down the date, the time, and the highest reading out of the 3 measurements.

If your child's meter has a separate mouthpiece, you should clean it once a week. Wash it with warm water and let it air dry thoroughly.

(4) Allergen avoidance

Identifying and avoiding the allergen causing asthma symptoms is a vital part of childhood asthma management. Once the causes are correctly identified, the following practical advice on avoiding or minimizing the exposure to allergens should help. If the allergen is difficult to be identified, the doctor will consider your child's medical history together with the results of your child's allergy tests (e.g., skin prick test) in order to give you advice for allergen avoidance measures that you have to consider.

Tobacco smoke

Secondhand smoke, as well as "Third-hand Smoke" (the chemical residual of tobacco smoke contamination that clings to clothing, wall, furniture and any other materials after the cigarette is extinguished) and the key allergens to trigger asthma. Tobacco toxins can stick on the surface of objects for weeks and even months after nicotine vapor has been absorbed. Ventilating a room by using fans or opening windows would not help to reduce the third-hand smoke. More importantly, there is no safe level of exposure to tobacco smoke. We strongly advise parents of children with asthma to quit smoking and to establish a complete smoke-free environment.

House dust mites

House dust mites are microscopic creatures which live off dead skin cells found in house dust, they are very difficult to remove completely from the home since they move down into the lower parts of carpets and cling onto material fibers. Typical cleaning methods cannot remove all house dust mites, and allergy symptoms are actually caused by the mites' digestive enzyme mainly found in its excreta. Hence, we recommend the following advice:

- Damp dust hard surfaces (including mop flooring) weekly.
- Vacuum floor weekly but be aware that vacuuming increases the amount of house dust mite allergen in the air. So, if possible, ask someone else to do the vacuuming and wait for 2 hours before re-entering the room.
- Cover mattresses, pillows and quilts with dust mite resistant covers, Wash bedding and pillow cases at least weekly, in hot water (more than 60°C). This will kill dust mites and wash away the allergen they produce.

APPENDICES

- Consider replacing carpets with hard floors, such as wood and tiles, where practical and financially affordable. Carpets can contain large amounts of house dust mite and animal allergens which cannot be removed completely by vacuuming.
- Avoid excessive humidity in the home. Use a dehumidifier or air conditioner in the summer to keep relative humidity below 50%.
- De-clutter: remove books, mobiles, toys from bedroom. Keep storage closets closed and containers.

Mold

Molds commonly form in the rooms where moisture is created, such as the bathroom and kitchen. It is also very common if your living area is near to the seashore. Like the house dust mite allergy, mold allergy may cause symptoms such as breathing problems, a constantly runny nose and sneezing. These rhinitis symptoms can lead to more serious health problems such as asthma. For cleansing, we recommend the following:

- Removing visible mold by cleaning with bleach
- Ensuring adequate ventilation in your home to keep the room humidity less than 50%, in particular the bathroom areas
- Removing indoor pot plants (which promote mold growth)
- Drying or removing wet carpets

(For ACT Session 3)

(1) Types of asthma medications

Medications that used for controlling asthma are often in inhaled format. There are two main types of asthma medicines: controllers and relievers. Your child may need to take both types of medicine at different times.

Reliever medicines are used for quick relief during an asthma episode or when your child is having asthma symptoms. In medical terms, we called them as short-term acting bronchodilators. They are also called as “blue inhalers” containing Albuterol (Ventolin). They act quickly to loosen the airways, to relieve wheezing and coughing, and to help your child to breathe. However, if your child is having a severe asthma episode, she may need to another type of asthma medicine named as corticosteroid (a white rounded shape pill) in oral format.

Controller medicines are used over the long term to help control the chronic inflammation and tightening of your child’s airways. In medical terms, we called them as steroid, they are also called as “brown inhalers” containing Becotide/ beclomethasone. Your child will usually take a controller medicine every day, even if he/she is feeling well. Very often your child may need to use these medications for several months before they gain the maximum benefit. Controllers are usually inhalers containing corticosteroids in a very low dose without serious side effects. When side effects occur, they generally include mouth and/or throat irritation and oral yeast infections. It is highly recommended that when your child is using inhaled corticosteroids, please use an aero-chamber and rinse the mouth with water after each use to reduce the amount of drug that can be swallowed and absorbed into your child’s body.

Aero-chambers assist with taking asthma medication that are manufactured as inhalers. They are usually plastic, or polycarbonate and cylinder shaped; at one end, an inhaler is inserted, and the other end goes in your child's mouth. An aero-chamber helps your child to take medication by reducing the amount of medicine (i.e., medication powder) to be absorbed by your child's mouth and allowing more to go down into the bronchi of the lungs.

If your child is now using inhalers as asthma treatment, it is highly recommended that young children especially aged 6 or below need to use the inhalers with an aero-chamber and a mask, while for those aged 6 or above, they can use their inhalers with aero-chambers only. For a face mask is used, it must be fitted tightly around the child's mouth and nose, otherwise the amount of drug inhaled is reduced. The majority of children has difficulty in coordinating the start of their breath in with pressing the puffs, thus using inhalers via an aero-chamber with a mask, will bring the most beneficial effect of medications to your child.

We strongly recommend that parents need to adhere to the medication regimen of using inhaled corticosteroids as suggested by the physician, but not to adjust by their own. Different from reliever medicines, the effect of improving your child's asthma symptoms cannot be readily seen until your child achieve full adherence of inhaled corticosteroids as prescribed for months.

Another important point is to check whether the medication is expired or not. You may have some stocks of Ventolin at home as distributed during the last regular clinic visit. Hence, when you need to use Ventolin immediately for your child, you can ensure that the medication could maximize its therapeutic effect.

(2) Corrects skills in using aero chambers

For young children, it is highly recommended that an aero-chamber and a mask are recommended to be used together with the inhaler. The following are the steps required:

1. Remove the caps from the inhaler and aero-chamber chamber (add aero-chamber device if needed).
2. Shake the canister well.
3. Insert the inhaler into the back end of the aero-chamber chamber.
4. If there is an aero-chamber device such as a mask, place it over your child's nose and mouth, making sure there is a good seal.
5. Press down firmly on the canister to release one puff of the medication into the aero-chamber chamber.
6. Hold the mask firmly in place while your child takes at least ten breaths.
7. Repeat steps 2 through 6 for each puff of medication ordered.
8. When treatment is complete, remove the inhaler from the space chamber.
9. If using this device with an inhaler that contains a steroid (i.e. controller), rinse your child's mouth with water.

(3) Aftercare of using aero-chambers

The following is the list of steps on cleaning the aero-chambers:

APPENDICES

1. Remove the MDI (metered dose inhaler) adapter at the back of the aero-chamber and the facial mask.
2. Put all the parts (facial mask with aero-chamber, MDI adapter) into a basin of warm water and add 1-2 drops of dish washing detergent, then soak for 15 minutes (*Note*. Do not rinse, brush or rub the aero-chamber)
3. Take all the parts of aero-chambers and lightly shake away excess soapy water droplets.
4. Place on a clean surface to air dry. (*Note*. Do not dry or rub the inside of aero-chamber with a cloth or tissue paper)
5. Caution must be taken to avoid damaging the one-way diaphragm valve
6. Ensure to clean the aero-chamber monthly or when necessary.

Static electricity accumulates on many polycarbonate and plastic aero-chambers, attracting drug particles. Hence, if we clean the aero-chamber simply by rubbing/ rinsing, the aero-chamber could be charged, and the drug delivered would be less as expected. A simple way of reducing any charge on an aero-chamber is to soak it with detergent and leave it until dry.

(For ACT Session 4)

(1) Management of asthma attacks

The following are the signs and symptoms of worsening asthma signs and symptoms:

- Increased in cough, wheeze, pressing chest, shortness of breath, in-sucking chest, your child is getting anxious and irritated easily
- Disrupted sleeps due to cough, wheeze, shortness of breath and pressing chest
- Cough, wheeze, shortness of breath and pressing chest results in intolerance to physical exercise
- Personal peak flow meter is less than 80% of the personal best predicted value
- Increasing the use of short-acting bronchodilator in which its effect cannot be sustained over 4 hours. It is highly recommended to seek doctor's advice for treatment, if you found your child needs the reliever medication more than three times or above per week

Home treatment steps to stop an asthma attack generally include taking Albuterol (Ventolin) with 2 consecutive puffs in every 15 minutes for 30 minutes (i.e., a total of 4 puffs in 30 minutes). If the situation gets worse, please call for emergency service. If you use a peak flow meter to monitor your child's asthma, peak expiratory flow readings ranging from 50 to 79 percent of the personal best are a sign that you need to use salbuterol inhaler medication for rescue. Routinely checking your child's peak flow is recommended because your child's lung function may decrease before you notice any other signs or symptoms of worsening asthma.

(2) Use of an asthma action plan

Personal written asthma action plans show parents of children diagnosed with asthma in how to make short-term changes to their prescribed treatment in response to changes in their symptoms and/or peak expiratory flow. They also describe how and when to access medical care.

APPENDICES

Asthma action plan usually includes both a step up in inhaled corticosteroids, the addition of oral corticosteroids (if required), and for peak expiratory flow-based plan, when their child (in particular aged 6 or above) is based on personal best peak flow meter reading. The goal of an asthma action plan is to reduce or to prevent flare-ups and emergency department visits through day-to-day management. Having a written step-by-step plan in place provides clear instructions so you and your child can:

- identify early symptoms of a flare-up and treat them to prevent the flare-up from getting worse to become a life-threatening asthma attack
- know how to manage an asthma attack
- know when to seek emergency care

Asthma action plans should be updated regularly by your child's doctor in conjunction with an asthma review during regular clinic visits in every three to six months. For those children with more severe asthma such as a recent history of hospitalization within 1 year, more frequent reviews might be needed.

There are altogether three colored zone of asthma action plan:

The Green Zone

This is a safe zone for your child. You'll know he/she's in the green zone when he/she:

- Is breathing easy
- Isn't coughing or wheezing
- Can do his/her regular activities (e.g., playing without wheeze)
- Sleeps throughout the night
- Uses short-acting bronchodilator less than three times per week
- 80% or above of the personal best peak flow

If you can say "yes" to at least four of the above items, your child is doing well and please keep up his/her medication especially the controllers. Please make sure you follow the instructions for the dose and when to take it.

The Yellow Zone

You can think of this category as a warning sign that you need to take caution. You'll know your child belongs there when he/she:

- Coughs and wheezes
- Has some trouble in breathing properly
- Feels fatigue after physical exercise (e.g., your child's presentation is abnormal when compared with normal days)
- Has a tight feeling in his/her chest
- Has disturbed sleep due to the difficulty in breathing
- Use short-acting bronchodilator more than three times per week

If he/she has some or all of those, parents should check whether the child is on regular treatment (e.g., inhaled corticosteroids). If not, we advise the child to see the doctor for a consultation within 24 hours.

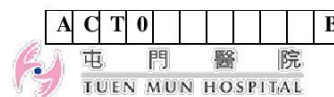
APPENDICES

The Red Zone

This zone means danger. Use Ventolin and call for emergency service (999) if your child presents with the following signs and symptoms:

- Has trouble in breathing: hard and fast.
- Has his/her nostrils widely opened for breathing
- Has difficult to speak/ in-sucking chest
- Is unconscious

Appendix 3.2. Baseline Questionnaire (Chinese Version and English Version)



家長心理靈活程度及護理兒童哮喘認識

基線評估

親愛的家長：

誠邀閣下參加由香港理工大學護理學院麥艷華博士負責監督，香港理工大學護理學院博士研究生及註冊護士莊婉瑜女士負責執行，聯同屯門醫院兒童及青少年科副部門主管林樹仁醫生及其團隊合作的上述項目。

我們現藉着問卷了解家長對兒童哮喘的認識和心理靈活程度，所得資料將有助我們將來制定適切的護理本港兒童哮喘計劃。參加這項評估與否，純屬自願。你可以選擇不參加，參加與否將不會影響閣下及貴子女所獲取的標準醫療及護理，所有參加者的資料是絕對保密，參加者的個人身份，絕對不會在任何研究報告或其他相關文件發表。

完成問卷後，請將問卷交回_____號房內核對。

如對計劃有其他查詢，請與計劃研究負責人：

香港理工大學護理學院博士研究生 莊婉瑜（電話：2766-6384），或
香港理工大學護理學院助理教授麥艷華博士（電話：2766-6421）聯絡。

謝謝閣下的參與。

屯門醫院兒童及青少年科 副部門主管 林樹仁醫生
香港理工大學護理學院助理教授 麥艷華博士
屯門醫院兒童及青少年科資深護師 梁瑞平女士
香港理工大學護理學院博士研究生及註冊護士 莊婉瑜女士
香港理工大學護理學院 袁楨德教授

謹啟

For office use only	
Next FU	
Entry date	
Recheck date	
Remark	



第一部分:關於您的孩子的狀況

請於適當方格內填上✓號

A1 孩子性別: ☐ 男 ☐ 女

A2 孩子年齡: _____ 歲

A3 你的孩子第一次經醫生診斷為「哮喘」是多少歲? _____ 歲

A4 上次哮喘發作日期: _____ 年 _____ 月

- B1 在過往十四日內 (兩星期內), 有多少日出現持續咳嗽、氣喘、或呼吸困難的情況? 日間: _____ 日 B1-1
 夜晚: _____ 晚 B1-2
- 在過往三十日內 (一個月內), 你的孩子有多常在出現以下情況?
- B2 在日間出現持續咳嗽、氣喘、或呼吸困難的情況? 平均每星期 _____ 日
- B3 在晚上因為持續咳嗽、氣喘、或呼吸困難而醒來? 平均每星期 _____ 晚
- B4 因為出現持續咳嗽、氣喘、或呼吸困難的情況, 而用喘樂寧 (Ventolin®, 藍色噴霧劑)? 平均每星期 _____ 次
- B5 在玩耍、運動時曾出現持續咳嗽、氣喘、或呼吸困難的情況? 平均每星期 _____ 日
- B6 有多常哮喘病發? 平均每星期 _____ 日 B6-1
 或每 _____ 月一次 B6-2
- 過往的六個月內 (半年內), 你的孩子有沒有因哮喘病發而使用以下醫療服務?
- B7 公立普通科門診 ☐ 沒有 ☐ 有, 一共 _____ 次
- B8 私家診所、私家兒科專科門診 ☐ 沒有 ☐ 有, 一共 _____ 次
- B9 急症室 ☐ 沒有 ☐ 有, 一共 _____ 次
- B10 公立、私家醫院留醫 ☐ 沒有 ☐ 有, 一共 _____ 次
 住院日期: _____ 年 _____ 月 B10-1 留院日數: _____ 日 B10-2
 住院日期: _____ 年 _____ 月 B10-1 留院日數: _____ 日 B10-2
 如有其他, 請註明: _____
- B11 接受其他治療 (例如中醫) ☐ 沒有 ☐ 有, 一共 _____ 次
 請註明: _____ B11-1
- B12 過往的六個月內 (半年內), 你的孩子有沒有因哮喘病發而缺課? ☐ 沒有 ☐ 有, 一共 _____ 日

第二部分: 用藥、哮喘日常護理狀況及吸煙狀況

請於適當方格內填上✓號

C1 你的孩子於一年內有沒有服用過口服類固醇? ☐¹ 從來沒有 ☐² 有

你的孩子現在有沒有服用以下藥物?

C2a 必可酮 (Becotide®) / 必可復 (Beclofort®) (啡色、紅色噴霧劑) ☐¹ 沒有 ☐² 有

C2b 舒悅泰 (Seretide®), 紫色吸入器 ☐¹ 沒有 ☐² 有

C2c 善古靈 (Singular®), 青蛙仔 ☐¹ 沒有 ☐² 有

C2d 輔舒酮 (Flixotide®), 橙色吸入器 ☐¹ 沒有 ☐² 有

C2e 撲滅哮喘 (Pulmicort®) ☐¹ 沒有 ☐² 有

D1 你有沒有哮喘病歷? ☐¹ 沒有 ☐² 有

D2 孩子的其他家人有沒有哮喘病歷? ☐¹ 沒有 ☐² 有, 請註明關係:

D2-1

以下是各種日常哮喘護理的事項。

在每一項中, 請選出那位家庭成員為孩子最主要照顧者: (可選擇多項)

	孩子	父親	母親	其他照顧者(請註明的關係)
D3a 檢查和補充藥物	<input type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/> ²	<input type="checkbox"/> ³	<input type="checkbox"/> ⁴ D3-1
D3b 監測哮喘症狀	<input type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/> ²	<input type="checkbox"/> ³	<input type="checkbox"/> ⁴
D3c 家居清潔	<input type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/> ²	<input type="checkbox"/> ³	<input type="checkbox"/> ⁴
D3d 通知校方有關孩子患有哮喘	<input type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/> ²	<input type="checkbox"/> ³	<input type="checkbox"/> ⁴
D3e 陪同看醫生	<input type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/> ²	<input type="checkbox"/> ³	<input type="checkbox"/> ⁴

E1 請問你現在有沒有吸煙?
☐¹ 有, 每日吸煙 (即每日起碼 1 枝, 每星期至少 7 枝)
☐² 有, 間中吸煙 (有時全日不吸煙, 即每星期吸少過 7 枝)
☐³ 沒有, 已經完全戒煙。我戒了 _____ 年/月/日 (** 請刪去不適用者) E1-1
☐⁴ 我從來沒有吸煙

E2 請問你的配偶現在的吸煙習慣怎樣?
☐¹ 有, 每日吸煙 (即每日起碼 1 枝, 每星期至少 7 枝)
☐² 有, 間中吸煙 (有時全日不吸煙, 即每星期吸少過 7 枝)
☐³ 沒有, 已經完全戒煙。戒了 _____ 年/月/日 (** 請刪去不適用者) E2-1
☐⁴ 從來沒有吸煙

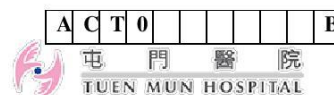
E3 在與(孩子)同住的人中, 除了父母外, 有沒有其他吸煙者?
☐¹ 沒有
☐² 有, 一共 _____ 人 E3-1

E4 以下那一句子最能表達你家中是否採納「無煙家居」的常規?
☐¹ 任何人都不可在家中吸煙
☐² 在家中, 某些地方或某些時間下, 例如: 有探訪者作客, 是容許吸煙的
☐³ 在家中, 任何地方, 任何時間或任何情況下都可以吸煙

第三部分: 關於您對兒童哮喘的認識

請於適當方格內填上✓號

是非題		是 ¹	否 ²
F1	咳嗽不是哮喘的症狀。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F2	哮喘是因為肺炎引致。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F3	在家裡吸煙可以使孩子的哮喘惡化。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F4	當吸入了油漆, 汽油, 煙霧或污染物後, 哮喘都可能發生。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F5	醫生只能做到以防哮喘發作。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F6	當孩子開始哮喘發作時, 你可能會注意到胸口有壓迫感, 然後有喘鳴。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F7	最高流速計(吹氣測試)是用來確保你孩子的鼻竇暢通。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F8	如果哮喘症狀, 如胸悶和喘鳴不在這數年間發生了, 那麼孩子的哮喘已痊癒了。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F9	哮喘是一種情緒或心理病。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F10	大多數哮喘兒童發作時一定要到醫院。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F11	對一些人來說, 當他們長大後, 哮喘會變得沒有那麼嚴重。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F12	醫生真的不確實知道為什麼有些人患有哮喘, 但他們知道有什麼可以引致病發。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F13	若給予適當治療, 大多數哮喘兒童都能過正常生活, 而且活動沒有任何限制。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F14	憤怒、哭、或笑可以引起哮喘發作。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F15	如果你四十歲時都沒有哮喘, 你永遠都不會患上。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F16	哮喘兒童不宜做運動, 因為他們要跑很多。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F17	在年幼的孩子, 哮喘有時會因病毒性呼吸道疾病引起。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F18	致敏原是哮喘病人缺乏的一種抗體。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F19	如果沒有注意到在孩子的呼吸變化, 哮喘有可能會變差。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F20	在寒冷的天氣運動, 可以引起哮喘發作。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F21	魚和鳥類都適宜給予哮喘兒童飼養。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F22	即時氣管舒緩藥物 (喘樂寧, Ventolin®, 藍色噴霧劑)是幫助肺部消炎。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F23	有些哮喘藥物, 除非你孩子每天都用, 否則是不會發揮作用。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F24	在使用大部份哮喘藥物前, 都不需要搖動吸入器。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F25	相比 10 年前, 越來越少人患有哮喘。	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>



第四部分：哮喘病童照顧者生活質素

我們希望利用這份問卷來了解你在過去一星期的狀況。

我們想知道你孩子的哮喘如何妨礙你的日常活動，以及對此你的感受。
請回答每題問題，並圈選適當的數字，每題只可圈選一個數字。

我們希望知道你在過去一星期的經歷：

		不 停 有	大 多 時	經 常	有 時	間 中	幾 乎 沒 有	完 全 沒 有
G1	當孩子咳嗽、喘鳴或呼吸困難時，你有多經常感到無助或驚慌？	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G2	你的家庭有多經常因你孩子的哮喘而需要更改活動計劃？	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G3	當孩子因哮喘變得煩躁時，你有多經常因而感到有挫敗感或不耐煩？	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G4	你有多經常因孩子的哮喘而妨礙你的工作或家務？	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G5	你有多經常因孩子的咳嗽、喘鳴或呼吸困難而感到不安？	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G6	你有多經常因孩子的哮喘而不能入睡？	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G7	當孩子的哮喘影響了家庭關係時，你有多經常因而感到困擾？	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G8	你有多經常因孩子的哮喘而在晚間醒來？	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G9	你有多經常因孩子患上哮喘而感到憂愁？	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

我們希望知道你在過去一星期有多擔心：

		極 擔 心	十 分 擔 心	幾 擔 心	有 些 擔 心	少 許 擔 心	幾 乎 不 擔 心	不 擔 心
G10	你對你孩子日常活動的表現有多擔心？	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G11	你對你孩子所服用的哮喘藥物及其副作用有多擔心？	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G12	你有多擔心自己會過分保護孩子？	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G13	你對你孩子能否過正常生活有多擔心？	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

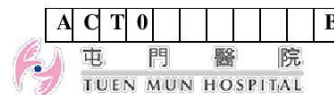
第五部分：家長處理哮喘自我效能感

以下問題是關於你是如何確定你可以做一些事情來幫助你孩子的哮喘。

答案沒有對錯之分。

這不是一個測試。請圈出一個答案最適用於你。如不適用，請圈“8”

		不肯 定	少許 肯定	頗為 肯定	相當 肯定	完全 肯定
H1	你有多少肯定孩子有服用藥物嗎？	1	2	3	4	5
H2	你有多少肯定自己能準確使用藥物嗎？	1	2	3	4	5
H3	你有多少肯定會陪伴孩子覆診嗎？	1	2	3	4	5
H4	你有多少肯定能依據指示，協助孩子服用藥物嗎？	1	2	3	4	5
H5	你有多少肯定能為孩子避免接觸致敏原嗎？	1	2	3	4	5
H6	你有多少肯定能為孩子預防嚴重的呼吸問題嗎？	1	2	3	4	5
H7	如孩子有嚴重的呼吸問題，你有多少肯定能隨身帶備舒緩藥物嗎(喘樂寧，Ventolin®，藍色噴霧劑)?	1	2	3	4	5
H8	你有多少肯定你能在家控制孩子的嚴重呼吸問題，而不用到急症室處理?	1	2	3	4	5
H9	當你的孩子出現喘鳴或咳嗽時，你有多少肯定能避免哮喘惡化嗎？	1	2	3	4	5
H10	當孩子出現嚴重呼吸問題時，你有多少肯定能幫助孩子保持冷靜嗎？	1	2	3	4	5
H11	當孩子出現嚴重呼吸問題時，你有多少肯定能知道使用何種藥物嗎？	1	2	3	4	5
H12	你有多少肯定在家中能夠控制孩子的呼吸問題嗎？	1	2	3	4	5
H13	當孩子出現嚴重呼吸問題時，你有多少肯定什麼時候送孩子到急症室嗎？	1	2	3	4	5



第六部分：家長心理靈活性

以下有一系列的句子，請在右方寫上一數字，最適用描述於你。
請根據以下的尺道作出選擇。

1-----	2-----	3-----	4-----	5-----	6-----	7-----
從來不適用	極少適用	很少適用	有時適用	經常適用	幾乎 總是適用	總是適用

- | | | |
|----|----------------------------|-------|
| 11 | 痛苦的經驗和記憶讓我很難去過一種我覺得有價值的生活。 | _____ |
| 12 | 我自己的感覺讓我感到害怕。 | _____ |
| 13 | 我擔心無法控制自己的憂慮和感受。 | _____ |
| 14 | 痛苦的記憶阻礙我擁有充實的生活。 | _____ |
| 15 | 情緒給我的生活帶來問題。 | _____ |
| 16 | 好像大多數人都能夠比我更好地處理自己的生活。 | _____ |
| 17 | 憂慮阻礙我的成功。 | _____ |

第七部分：家長照顧病童經驗

以下問題都是有關您照顧孩子患有哮喘的想法和感受。

請小心閱讀以下每一個句子，並在其右方圈上一數字最適用形容您過往一個月的想法和感受。

		從未	很少	有時	經常	總是
J1	想到假如我的孩子沒有得病會是什麼樣子時,我感覺痛苦。	0	1	2	3	4
J2	我能平靜面對生活中發生的任何情況。	0	1	2	3	4
J3	自己健康而孩子生病使我感到內疚。	0	1	2	3	4
J4	擔心孩子的未來。	0	1	2	3	4
J5	我已經準備好面對與孩子健康相關的各種困難。	0	1	2	3	4
J6	孩子患病自己或許負有一定責任的想法讓我焦慮不安。	0	1	2	3	4
J7	隨時擔心情況會變得更糟。	0	1	2	3	4
J8	擔心我的孩子長大後能否獨立生活。	0	1	2	3	4
J9	我後悔所做的關於孩子疾病的某些決定。	0	1	2	3	4
J10	想著會不會失去孩子。	0	1	2	3	4
J11	我知道有效處理自己的悲傷和失落的方法。	0	1	2	3	4
J12	想到孩子的疾病時我有憤怒感。	0	1	2	3	4
J13	害怕其他家人會得到這種病。	0	1	2	3	4
J14	無論發生什麼事,我相信自己能處理未來。	0	1	2	3	4
J15	我發現很難與那些不理解父母對孩子的重要性的人交流。	0	1	2	3	4
J16	孩子盡情玩耍時,我擔心她/他會受傷。	0	1	2	3	4
J17	我無法像孩子生病以前那麼開心和滿足。	0	1	2	3	4
J18	我不確定自己寄予孩子的期望和夢想能否實現。	0	1	2	3	4
J19	我羨慕那些擁有健康孩子的父母。	0	1	2	3	4
J20	擔心孩子的疾病會惡化/復發。	0	1	2	3	4
J21	看到那些每天活潑好動的健康孩子,我感到悲傷。	0	1	2	3	4
J22	我擔心若孩子不是由我去照顧,會有不好的事情發生。	0	1	2	3	4
J23	當我需要的時候我可以獲得幫助和支持。	0	1	2	3	4
J24	夜裡我會醒來察看孩子的情況。	0	1	2	3	4
J25	和孩子分開時,經常想他/她好不好。	0	1	2	3	4

第八部分：情緒自評量表

填表說明：

請小心閱讀以下每一個句子，並在其右方圈上一數字，表示**過往一個星期**如何適用於你。答案並無對錯之分。請不要花太多時間在某一句子上。

		不 適 用	間 中 適 用	經 常 適 用	常 常 適 用
K1	我覺得很難讓自己安靜下來	0	1	2	3
K2	我感到口乾	0	1	2	3
K3	我好像不能再有任何愉快、舒暢的感覺	0	1	2	3
K4	我感到呼吸困難（例如不是做運動時也感到氣促或透不過氣來）	0	1	2	3
K5	我感到很難自動去開始工作	0	1	2	3
K6	我對事情往往作出過敏反應	0	1	2	3
K7	我感到顫抖（例如手震）	0	1	2	3
K8	我覺得自己消耗很多精神	0	1	2	3
K9	我憂慮一些令自己恐慌或出醜的場合	0	1	2	3
K10	我覺得自己對將來沒有甚麼可盼望	0	1	2	3
K11	我感到忐忑不安	0	1	2	3
K12	我感到很難放鬆自己	0	1	2	3
K13	我感到憂鬱沮喪	0	1	2	3
K14	我無法容忍任何阻礙我繼續工作的事情	0	1	2	3
K15	我感到快要恐慌了	0	1	2	3
K16	我對任何事也不能熱衷	0	1	2	3
K17	我覺得自己不怎麼配做人	0	1	2	3
K18	我發覺自己很容易被觸怒	0	1	2	3
K19	我察覺自己在沒有明顯的體力勞動時，也感到心律不正常	0	1	2	3
K20	我無緣無故地感到害怕	0	1	2	3
K21	我感到生命毫無意義	0	1	2	3



A C T 0

屯門醫院
TUEN MUN HOSPITAL

第九部分: 關於您的個人資料

請於適當方格內填上✓號

- L1 你與孩子的關係:
☐¹ 父親 ☐² 母親 ☐³ 其他 _____ L1-1
- L2/ S1 你的年齡: _____
- L3 婚姻狀況
☐¹ 單身 ☐² 已婚 ☐³ 離婚/分居 ☐⁴ 喪偶
- L4 教育程度:
☐¹ 從未接受過正規教育 ☐² 小學 ☐³ 中學 ☐⁴ 大專或以上
- L5 每月家庭收入 (HKD\$):
☐¹ 4000 以下 ☐² 4000-9999 ☐³ 10000-19999 ☐⁴ 20000-29999
☐⁵ 30000-59999 ☐⁶ 60000 或以上 ☐⁷ 綜合社會保障援助(綜援)
- L6 您現在的職業:
☐¹ 家庭主婦 ☐² 經理/管理人員 ☐³ 專業人士 ☐⁴ 工藝及有關人士
☐⁵ 文員 ☐⁶ 機械操作員 ☐⁷ 服務及銷售 ☐⁸ 待業
☐⁹ 學生 (全日制) ☐¹⁰ 其地, _____
 請註明: _____ L6-1
- L7 您現在住的地區
☐¹ 屯門 ☐² 元朗 ☐³ 天水圍 ☐⁴ 其地, 請註明: _____ L7-1

- S2 你本人是否孩子的主要照顧者? ☐¹ 是 ☐² 否 主要照顧者是 _____
- S3 你本人是否與就診兒童同住? ☐¹ 是 ☐² 否
- S4 你是否能操廣東話溝通? ☐¹ 是 ☐² 否
- S5 香港居民, 並計劃留港至少六個月 ☐¹ 是 ☐² 否

小朋友姓名: _____
 家長姓名: _____
 聯絡電話: _____ (手提)
 _____ (在家)

方便聯絡 (1) _____ *早上/下午/晚上 (請圈出適用)
 的時間: (2) _____ *早上/下午/晚上

非常感謝閣下參與

For non participants only, reasons:

- ☐ Not interested: _____
☐ Well-controlled: _____
☐ Attended class before: _____
☐ Others: _____

Preference date/ time (please circle):

Mon/Tue/Wed/Thu/Fri/Sat/Sun
 AM/PM

Appendix 3.2. Baseline Questionnaire (Chinese Version and English Version)



THE HONG KONG
POLYTECHNIC UNIVERSITY
香港理工大學



School of
Nursing



A C T 0 5

屯門醫院
TUEN MUN HOSPITAL

Part 1: Your index child's information

Please tick the box ☒ or fill in the blanks as appropriate

A1 Your child's gender: ☐¹Male ☐²Female

A2 Your child's age: _____

A3 What was the age when your child first diagnosed with asthma? _____ years old

A4 Latest date of asthma attack: :____ yy ____ mm ____ dd

B1 **During the past 14 days (2 weeks)**, how many day(s) and night(s) did your child have chronic cough, wheeze, shortness of breath or chest tightness? Number of days: _____ B1-1
Number of night(s): _____ B1-2

During the past 30 days (4 weeks), how often did your child have the following conditions?

- B2 Had a chronic cough, wheezing, shortness of breath or chest tightness _____ day(s) per week during the **day**
- B3 Had a chronic cough, wheezing, shortness of breath or chest tightness _____ night(s) per week causing night awakening during **night**
- B4 Had a chronic cough, wheezing, shortness of breath and chest tightness, that _____ day(s) per week **needed Ventolin** (blue inhaler) to relieve asthma symptoms?
- B5 Had chronic cough, wheezing, shortness of breath or chest tightness, which _____ day(s) per week had to slow down or discontinue **during play or exercise**?
- B6 Had an asthma attack _____ day(s) per week

During the past 6 months, how many times did your child visit the following healthcare services because of his/her asthma attacks?

- B7 General Outpatient Clinics (GOPCs) ☐¹ No ☐² Yes, _____ time(s)
- B8 Private practitioners' clinics ☐¹ No ☐² Yes, _____ time(s)
- B9 Emergency department(s) ☐¹ No ☐² Yes, _____ time(s)
- B10 Public and/or private hospital admission ☐¹ No ☐² Yes, _____ time(s)
date of hospitalization: _____ B10-1
length of hospital stays: _____ B10-2
(i.e., stay in hospital overnight after hospital admissions)
- B11 Other alternative treatment, such as Traditional Chinese Medicine consultation ☐¹ No ☐² No/ Yes, _____ time(s)
Please specify: _____ B11-1
- B12 **During the past 6 months**, did you child miss school day(s) due to asthma attacks? ☐¹ No ☐² Yes, _____ day(s)



Part 2: Child medication history, family asthma management and smoking history

Please tick the box ☒ as appropriate

- C1 Have your child had oral steroid within one year? ☐¹ Never ☐² Yes
- Is your child **currently** having the following medication?
- C2a Becotide/ Becloforte ☐¹ No ☐² Yes
- C2b Seretide ☐¹ No ☐² Yes
- C2c Singulair ☐¹ No ☐² Yes
- C2d Flixotide ☐¹ No ☐² Yes
- C2e Pulmicort ☐¹ No ☐² Yes
- D1 Do you have history of asthma? ☐¹ No ☐² Yes
- D2 Do your family members have history of asthma? ☐¹ No ☐² Yes · Please state the relationship: _____ D2-1

Below are different tasks that related to asthma management for your child. For each task, please rate who takes the most of the responsibility below:

- | | Child | Father | Mother | Another main caregiver,
please specify _____ D3-1 |
|--|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| D3a Follow the regimen and refill medication | <input type="checkbox"/> ¹ | <input type="checkbox"/> ² | <input type="checkbox"/> ³ | <input type="checkbox"/> ⁴ |
| D3b Symptom monitoring: (e.g. asthma diary) | <input type="checkbox"/> ¹ | <input type="checkbox"/> ² | <input type="checkbox"/> ³ | <input type="checkbox"/> ⁴ |
| D3c Avoid environmental triggers at home (e.g. home cleansing) | <input type="checkbox"/> ¹ | <input type="checkbox"/> ² | <input type="checkbox"/> ³ | <input type="checkbox"/> ⁴ |
| D3d Telling teachers about child's asthma | <input type="checkbox"/> ¹ | <input type="checkbox"/> ² | <input type="checkbox"/> ³ | <input type="checkbox"/> ⁴ |
| D3e Visiting the doctor | <input type="checkbox"/> ¹ | <input type="checkbox"/> ² | <input type="checkbox"/> ³ | <input type="checkbox"/> ⁴ |
- E1 Are you a smoker?
- ☐¹ I am a current smoker. (at least one cigarette per day/ 7 per a week)
- ☐² I smoke occasionally. (sometimes do not smoke in a day, meaning less than 7 cigarettes per week)
- ☐³ I have stopped. How long have you stopped ? _____ *year/months/days (Please circle as appropriate) E1-1
- ☐⁴ I am a non-smoker.
- E2 Does your wife/husband smoke?
- ☐¹ He/she is a current smoker. (at least one cigarette per day/ 7 per a week)
- ☐² He/ she smoke occasionally. (sometimes do not smoke in a day, meaning less than 7 cigarettes per week)
- ☐³ He/she has stopped. How long have you stopped ? _____ *year/months/days (Please circle as appropriate) E2-1
- ☐⁴ He/ she is a non-smoker
- E3 Are there any other smokers who **live with** your child (not counting child's parent)?
- ☐¹ None
- ☐² Yes, _____ people E3-1
- E4 Which of the following sentence is the best to describe your usual smoke-free practice at home?
- ☐¹ Nobody allows to smoke at home
- ☐² At some place or at some time, for example when visitors come, smoking is allowed at home
- ☐³ Smoking is allowed at any time and in any place at home



Part 3: About your asthma knowledge

Please tick the box ☒ as appropriate

	True and False	True ₁	False ₂
F1	Coughing is not a symptom of asthma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F2	Asthma is due to inflammation in the lungs	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F3	Smoking in the home can make a child's asthma worse	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F4	Asthma attacks can happen when you breathe things like paint fumes, gasoline, smoke or pollution.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F5	Keeping an asthma attack from happening is something only a doctor can do.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F6	If you start to have an asthma attack, you might notice a tight feeling in your chest before wheezing starts.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F7	A peak flowmeter is used to make sure your sinuses are open.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F8	If asthma symptoms such as tightness and wheezing do not occur for several years, a child has outgrown his/her asthma.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F9	Asthma is an emotional or psychological disease.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F10	Most children with asthma have to go to the hospital for asthma attacks	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F11	For some people, asthma becomes less severe as they get older.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F12	Doctors are not really sure why some people have asthma, but they know what can start an attack	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F13	With appropriate treatment, most children with asthma should lead a normal life with no restrictions on activities.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F14	Anger, crying, or laughing can start an asthma attack.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F15	If you don't have asthma by the time you are 40 years old, you will never get it.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F16	Children with asthma should not play sports in which they have to run a lot.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F17	In young children, asthma sometimes starts after a viral respiratory illness.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F18	An allergen is the antibody missing people with asthma.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F19	It is possible for your asthma to be worse without noticing a change in your breathing.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F20	Exercising in cold weather can start an asthma attack.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F21	Fish and birds are both good pets for a child with asthma.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F22	A rescue inhaler (i.e. bronchodilator) is taken to reduce inflammation in the lungs.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F23	Some asthma medications don't work unless you take them every day.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F24	You don't need to shake most asthma medication inhalers before using them.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
F25	Fewer people have asthma today than 10 years ago.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

ACT_asthma_eng_v1_26May2015_p3



Part 4: Pediatric Asthma Caregiver Quality of Life

These questions are designed to find out how you have been during the **past week**. Please read the statement and circle the number that is appropriate

		All the time	Most of the time	Quite often	Some of the time	Once in a while	Hardly any of the time	None of the time
G1	How often did you feel helpless or frightened when your child experienced cough, wheeze or breathlessness?	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G2	How often did your family need to change plans because of your child's asthma?	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G3	How often did you feel frustrated or impatient because your child was irritable due to asthma?	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G4	How often did your child's asthma interfere with your job or work around the house?	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G5	How often did you feel upset because of your child's cough, wheeze, or breathlessness?	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G6	How often did you have sleepless nights because of your child's asthma?	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G7	How often were you bothered because your child's asthma interfered with family relationships?	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G8	How often were you awakened during the night because of your child's asthma?	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G9	How often did you feel angry that your child has asthma?	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
		Very, very worried	Very worried	Fairly worried	Somewhat worried	A little worried	Hardly worried	Not worried
G10	How worried or concerned were you about your child's performance of normal daily activities?	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G11	How worried or concerned were you about your child's asthma medications and side effects?	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G12	How worried or concerned were you about being overprotective of your child?	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
G13	How worried or concerned were you about your child being able to lead a normal life?	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

ACT_asthma_eng_v1_26May2015_p4



Part 5. Parent asthma management self-efficacy

The questions are about how sure you are that you can do things to help your child's asthma. There are no right or wrong answers. Please circle the answer that is most true for you. If the answer doesn't make sense for you, please circle "8, does not apply"

		Not at all sure	A little bit sure	Fairly sure	Quite sure	Completely sure
H1	How sure you can get your child to take his/her medications?	1	2	3	4	5
H2	How sure you can use the medication correctly?	1	2	3	4	5
H3	How sure you can get your child to a doctor's appointment?	1	2	3	4	5
H4	How sure you can follow the direction for giving medication to your child?	1	2	3	4	5
H5	How sure you can avoid things he/she is allergic to?	1	2	3	4	5
H6	How sure you can help your child to prevent a serious breathing problem?	1	2	3	4	5
H7	How sure you can have inhalers with you if your child has a serious breathing problem?	1	2	3	4	5
H8	How sure you can control a serious breathing problem at home, rather than take your child to AED?	1	2	3	4	5
H9	How sure you can keep the asthma from getting worse if your child starts to wheeze or cough?	1	2	3	4	5
H10	How sure you can help you child stay calm during a serious breathing problem?	1	2	3	4	5
H11	How sure you would know which medications to use when you child is having a serious breathing problem?	1	2	3	4	5
H12	How sure you know your child's breathing problem can be controlled at home?	1	2	3	4	5
H13	How sure you know when to take your child to the AED during a serious breathing problem?	1	2	3	4	5

ACT_asthma_eng_v1_26May2015_p5



Part 6 : Parental psychological flexibility

Please read each statement and indicate the response that how much the statement applied to you. There are no right or wrong answers. Do not spend too much time on any statement.

1-----	2-----	3-----	4-----	5-----	6-----	7-----
Never true	Very seldom true	Seldom true	Sometimes true	Frequently true	Almost always true	Always true

- I1 My painful experiences and memories make it difficult for me to live a life that I would value. _____
- I2 I'm afraid of my feelings. _____
- I3 I worry about not being able to control my worries and feelings. _____
- I4 My painful memories prevent me from having a fulfilling life. _____
- I5 Emotions cause problems in my life. _____
- I6 It seems like most people are handling their lives better than I am . _____
- I7 Worries get in the way of my success. _____



THE HONG KONG
POLYTECHNIC UNIVERSITY
香港理工大學



School of
Nursing



A C T 0 5

屯門醫院
TUEN MUN HOSPITAL

Part 7. Parent's experience in caring for children with chronic illness

Please read each statement and circle the response which indicates how much the statement applied to you over the **past month**. There are no right or wrong answers. Do not spend too much time on any statement.

		Never	Rarely	Sometimes	Often	Always
J1	It is painful for me to think about what my child might have been like had s/her never gotten sick.	0	1	2	3	4
J2	I am at peace with the circumstances of my life.	0	1	2	3	4
J3	I feel guilty because my child became ill while I remained healthy.	0	1	2	3	4
J4	I worry about my child's future.	0	1	2	3	4
J5	I feel ready to face challenges related to my child's wellbeing in the future.	0	1	2	3	4
J6	I worry that I may be responsible for my child's illness in some way.	0	1	2	3	4
J7	I worry that at any minute, things might take a turn for the worse.	0	1	2	3	4
J8	I worry about whether my child will be able to live independently as an adult.	0	1	2	3	4
J9	I have regrets about decisions I have made concerning my child's illness.	0	1	2	3	4
J10	I think about whether or not my child will die.	0	1	2	3	4
J11	I am aware of the specific ways I react to sadness and loss.	0	1	2	3	4
J12	I experience angry feelings when I think about my child's illness.	0	1	2	3	4
J13	I am afraid of this diagnosis occurring in another member of my immediate family.	0	1	2	3	4
J14	I trust myself to manage the future, whatever happens	0	1	2	3	4
J15	I find it hard to socialize with people who don't understand what being a parent to my child means.	0	1	2	3	4
J16	When my child is playing actively, I find myself worried that s/he will get hurt.	0	1	2	3	4
J17	I believe I will never be as completely happy or satisfied with my life as I was before my child became ill.	0	1	2	3	4
J18	My hopes and dreams for my child's future are uncertain.	0	1	2	3	4
J19	I am jealous of parents who have healthy children.	0	1	2	3	4
J20	I worry that my child's illness will worsen/return	0	1	2	3	4
J21	Seeing healthy children doing everyday activities makes me feel sad.	0	1	2	3	4
J22	I worry about something bad happening to my child when s/he is out of my care.	0	1	2	3	4
J23	I can get help and support when I need it.	0	1	2	3	4
J24	I wake up during the night and check on my child.	0	1	2	3	4
J25	When I am not with my child, I find myself thinking about whether or not s/he is okay.	0	1	2	3	4



A	C	T	0	5						B
---	---	---	---	---	--	--	--	--	--	---

TUEN MUN HOSPITAL

Part 8. Parent's psychological status

Please read each statement and circle the response which indicates how much the statement applied to you over **the past week**. There are no right or wrong answers. Do not spend too much time on any statement.

		Never	Some times	Often	Always
K1	I found it hard to wind down.	0	1	2	3
K2	I was aware of dryness of my mouth.	0	1	2	3
K3	I couldn't seem to experience any positive feeling at all.	0	1	2	3
K4	I experienced breathing difficulty (eg, excessively rapid breathing, breathlessness in the absence of physical exertion).	0	1	2	3
K5	I found it difficult to work up the initiative to do things.	0	1	2	3
K6	I tended to over-react to situations	0	1	2	3
K7	I experienced trembling (eg, in the hands).	0	1	2	3
K8	I felt that I was using a lot of nervous energy.	0	1	2	3
K9	I was worried about situations in which I might panic and make a fool of myself.	0	1	2	3
K10	I felt that I had nothing to look forward to.	0	1	2	3
K11	I found myself getting agitated.	0	1	2	3
K12	I found it difficult to relax.	0	1	2	3
K13	I felt down-hearted and blue.	0	1	2	3
K14	I was intolerant of anything that kept me from getting on with what I was doing.	0	1	2	3
K15	I felt I was close to panic	0	1	2	3
K16	I was unable to become enthusiastic about anything.	0	1	2	3
K17	I felt I wasn't worth much as a person.	0	1	2	3
K18	I felt that I was rather touchy.	0	1	2	3
K19	I was aware of the action of my heart in the absence of physical exertion (e.g., sense of heart rate increase, heart missing a beat)	0	1	2	3
K20	I felt scared without any good reason	0	1	2	3
K21	I felt that life was meaningless.	0	1	2	3



Part 9. Your personal information
Please tick the box ☒ as appropriate

L1 Your relationship with child:
☐¹ Mother ☐² Father ☐³ Others _____ L1-3-1

L2/S1 Your age: _____

L3 Marital status
☐¹ Single ☐² Married ☐³ Divorced/separated ☐⁴ Widowed

L4 Educational level:
☐¹ No formal education ☐² Primary ☐³ Secondary ☐⁴ Tertiary level or above

L5 Monthly household income (HKD\$):
☐¹ Under 4000 ☐² 4000-9999 ☐³ 10000-19999 ☐⁴ 20000-29999
☐⁵ 30000-59999 ☐⁶ 60000 or above ☐⁷ Comprehensive Social Service Assistance

L6 Current occupation:
☐¹ Housewife ☐² Manager /administrators ☐³ Professionals ☐⁴ Craft & related workers
☐⁵ Clerk ☐⁶ Machine operators ☐⁷ Services and shop sales workers ☐⁸ Unemployed
☐⁹ Students (full time) ☐¹⁰ Others: _____ L6-10-1

L7 District where you are now living in:
☐¹ Tuen Mun ☐² Yuen Long ☐³ Tin Shui Wai ☐⁴ Others.
Please specify: _____ L7-4-1

	Yes	No
s2 Are you the main caregiver of the index child?	<input type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/> ² The main caregiver is _____
s3 Are you living with the index child?	<input type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/> ²
s4 Hong Kong resident and plan to stay in Hong Kong over 6 months?	<input type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/> ²
s5 Please provide your contact number Phone: _____ (mobile); _____ (Home)		
Your available contact time	1 st : _____ Mon to Fri AM/PM	
	2 nd : _____ Sat AM/PM	

For non-participants only, reasons:

☐ Not interested: _____

☐ Well-controlled: _____

☐ Attended class before: _____

☐ Others: _____

Preference date/ time (please circle):

Mon/Tue/Wed/Thu/Fri/Sat/Sun AM/PM

End of questionnaire. Thank you very much for your time

APPENDICES

Appendix 3.3. Ethical approvals from the study hospital's ethics review board and the university



To Mak Yim Wah (School of Nursing)
From KWONG Wai Yung, Delegate, Departmental Research Committee
Email hsenid@ Date 29-Jan-2015

Application for Ethical Review for Teaching/Research Involving Human Subjects

I write to inform you that approval has been given to your application for human subjects ethics review of the following project for a period from 26-Jan-2015 to 31-Jan-2017:


Project Title: Effects of a parental training program using group-based acceptance and commitment therapy for managing children with asthma: a randomized controlled trial
Department: School of Nursing
Principal Investigator: Mak Yim Wah
Reference Number: HSEARS20150109001

Please note that you will be held responsible for the ethical approval granted for the project and the ethical conduct of the personnel involved in the project. In the case of the Co-PI, if any, has also obtained ethical approval for the project, the Co-PI will also assume the responsibility in respect of the ethical approval (in relation to the areas of expertise of respective Co-PI in accordance with the stipulations given by the approving authority).

You are responsible for informing the Departmental Research Committee in advance of any changes in the proposal or procedures which may affect the validity of this ethical approval.

You will receive separate email notification should you be required to obtain fresh approval.

KWONG Wai Yung
Delegate
Departmental Research Committee



新界西·醫院聯網
New Territories West Cluster

聯網辦事處 Cluster Office
屯門醫院 Tuen Mun Hospital
23 Tsing Chung Koon Road, Tuen Mun, New Territories, Hong Kong. Tel: (852) 2468 5111 Fax: (852) 2455 1911
新界屯門青洲醫院23號 電話: (852) 2468 5111 傳真: (852) 2455 1911

NTW Cluster Clinical & Research Ethics Committee
新界西醫院聯網臨床及研究倫理委員會

Confidential

Our Ref.: (7) in NTWC/CREC/15042

28 April 2015

Ms Connie CHONG Yuen-yu
PhD student
School of Nursing
The Hong Kong Polytechnic University

Dear Ms CHONG

Application for Ethics Approval
Clinical Research Study

Study Title: Effects of a parental training program using group-based acceptance and commitment therapy for managing children with asthma: a randomized controlled trial

Principal Investigator: Lead PI - Ms Connie CHONG Yuen-yu, PhD student, School of Nursing, The Hong Kong Polytechnic University

Local PI - Dr LAM Shu-yan, Deputy COS, Department of Paediatrics and Adolescent Medicine, Tuen Mun Hospital / Pok Oi Hospital


Study Site(s): Tuen Mun Hospital

This letter is to supersede the one ref: (6) in NTWC/CREC/15042 dated 24 April 2015.

I am pleased to inform you that the NTW Cluster Clinical & Research Ethics Committee has reviewed your application and approval was given to you on 24 April 2015 for conducting the above Study in accordance with the following documents submitted:

1	Clinical Research Ethics Review Application Form;
2	Research Protocol, Appendix 2.1;
3	Interview guide (English & Chinese), Appendix 2.2;
4	Information Sheet (RCT) (Chinese), Appendix 3.1;
5	Consent Form (RCT) (Chinese), Appendix 3.2;


Our Ref: (7) in NTWC/CREC/15042 Page 1 of 2



醫院管理局
HOSPITAL
AUTHORITY

HA 1110NTWC

Secretary of NTW Cluster Clinical & Research Ethics Committee
5/F, Rehabilitation Block, Tuen Mun Hospital, Tuen Mun, N.T. Tel. No.: 2468 6118



與民攜手
Helping People Stay Healthy
保健在康

APPENDICES



6	Information Sheet (Pilot) (Chinese), Appendix 3.3;
7	Consent Form (Pilot) (Chinese), Appendix 3.4;
8	Questionnaire (Chinese), Appendix 4.1;
9	Nursing assessment, Appendix 4.2;
10	Investigators' Curriculum Vitae: - Dr LAM Shu-yan (Local PI), - Ms Connie CHONG Yuen-yu (Lead PI), - Dr MAK Yim-wah, - Ms LEUNG Sui-ping, - Professor Alice Yuen LOKE;
11	Copy of approval letter granted by Departmental Research Committee, The Hong Kong Polytechnic University.

Please note that you are required to adhere to the following conditions:

1. Do not deviate from, or make changes to the study protocol without prior written approval of the NTWC-C&REC, except when it is necessary to eliminate immediate hazards to research subjects or when the change involves only logistical or administrative issues.
2. Report the followings to NTWC-C&REC: (i) study protocol or consent document change (use 'NTWC CREC001F7'), (ii) serious adverse event (use 'NTWC CREC001F8'), (iii) new information that may be relevant to a subject's willingness to continue participation in the research.
3. Report research progress [use "NTWC CREC001F9a"] to NTWC C&REC at 12-monthly intervals until study closure. Submit a final report [use "NTWC CREC001F9b"] to the NTWC C&REC upon research completion.

(Forms down-loadable from <http://ntwc.home/ccrec/>)

The NTW Cluster Clinical & Research Ethics Committee serves to ensure that research complies with the Declaration of Helsinki, ICH GCP Guidelines, local regulations and HA policies.

Yours sincerely

(Sonia WONG)
Secretary
NTW Cluster
Clinical & Research Ethics Committee

cc Dr N S KWONG, COS(PAED&AM), TMH/POH
Dr S Y LAM, Deputy COS (PAED&AM), TMH/POH (Local PI)

Our Ref: (7) in NTWC/CREC/15042 Page 2 of 2

Appendix 3.4. Proof of clinical trial registration

ClinicalTrials.gov PRS
Protocol Registration and Results System

ClinicalTrials.gov Protocol Registration and Results System (PRS) Receipt
Release Date: 04/05/2016

ClinicalTrials.gov ID: NCT02405962

Study Identification

Unique Protocol ID: HSEARS20150109001
Brief Title: Training Parents by Acceptance and Commitment Therapy for Managing Childhood Asthma Care
Official Title: Effects of a Parental Training Program Using Group-based Acceptance and Commitment Therapy for Managing Children With Asthma: a Randomized Controlled Trial
Secondary IDs:

Study Status

Record Verification: April 2016
Overall Status: Recruiting
Study Start: January 2015
Primary Completion: January 2017 [Anticipated]
Study Completion: May 2017 [Anticipated]

Sponsor/Collaborators

Sponsor: The Hong Kong Polytechnic University
Responsible Party: Principal Investigator
Investigator: Dr. Yim Wah Mak [ymak]
Official Title: Assistant Professor
Affiliation: The Hong Kong Polytechnic University
Collaborators: Hospital Authority, Hong Kong

Oversight

FDA Regulated?: No
IND/IDE Protocol?: No
Review Board: Approval Status: Approved
Approval Number: HSEARS20150109001
Board Name: Human Subjects Ethics Sub-committee
Board Affiliation: The Hong Kong Polytechnic University
Phone: 852-2766-6378
Email: cherrie.mok@
Data Monitoring?: Yes
Plan to Share Data?:

Oversight Authorities: Hong Kong: The Hong Kong Polytechnic University

Study Description

Brief Summary: The purpose of this study is to examine whether a parental training program using group-based Acceptance and Commitment Therapy for childhood asthma care, is effective in reducing the number of children's unplanned health care services utilization and asthmatic symptoms.

Detailed Description: One-tenth of children in worldwide are diagnosed with asthma and it is the leading cause for unplanned health care services utilization. Parents, as the primary caregivers, experience different level of psychological distress in taking care of their children with asthma. Some of them responded with avoidance-based coping, which results in poor asthma symptom management and monitoring. Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT) is a contextual focused, behavioral therapy aiming at improving psychological flexibility, so that a person can be more opened up to engaging in value-driven behavior modification, thus attaining an optimal disease control. The benefits of ACT have been demonstrated on both parents and their children with chronic health conditions such as developmental disabilities, acquired brain injuries, chronic pain, cancer and mental disorders. To date, no ACT intervention has been conducted on examining its effects on training parents in managing their children with asthmatic conditions.

This is the first study aims to examine the effects of a parental training program using group-based Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT) in reducing the number of unplanned health care services utilization and asthmatic symptoms, among children with asthma. Parents of children diagnosed with asthma will either receive one session of pediatric asthma educational talk as usual practice in the study hospital, or in addition, four sessions of group-based ACT integrated with asthma education.

If the group-based ACT is effective in reducing children's asthmatic symptoms and overall unplanned asthma-related health services utilization, it could lead to substantial health benefits on children with asthma and on parents with a reduction in psychological distress. In addition to cutting medical expenses, it could also contribute to the community health through the reduction in mortality and morbidity due to asthmatic attack. Furthermore, information collected from this proposed study will open up an opportunity for exploring the potential of ACT-based intervention in managing other childhood chronic diseases.

Conditions

Conditions: Childhood Asthma

Keywords: Acceptance and Commitment Therapy
Childhood asthma
Randomized controlled trial
Training parents

Study Design

Study Type: Interventional

Primary Purpose: Treatment

Study Phase: N/A

Intervention Model: Parallel Assignment

Number of Arms: 2

Masking: Single Blind (Outcomes Assessor)

APPENDICES

Allocation: Randomized
Endpoint Classification: Efficacy Study
Enrollment: 120 [Anticipated]

Arms and Interventions

Arms	Assigned Interventions
Placebo Comparator: An educational talk (Usual care group) Parents of children with asthma, will receive one session of asthma educational talk as an usual care, plus three weekly sessions of assessment only by telephone.	Behavioral: An educational talk One session of educational talk about pediatric asthma care, as usual practice.
Experimental: ACT group In addition to asthma educational talk as usual care, parents of children with asthma will receive four sessions of group-based ACT integrated with asthma education.	Behavioral: ACT Four sessions of group-based ACT integrated with asthma education. Each session will compose of pediatric asthma education based on guidelines of Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention Revised 2011, plus group-based Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT). Parents will learn to (1) increase acceptance of subjective experiences, (2) learn mindfulness of the present rather than an over-attachment to the past or future; (3) clarify personally held values and (4) move on in an effort to promote asthma care and parenting.

Outcome Measures

Primary Outcome Measure:

- Children's total number of hospital emergency care service attendance(s) due to asthma attack, based on parent's report
[Time Frame: At 6 months since the initial of intervention] [Safety Issue: No]

Secondary Outcome Measure:

- Children's unplanned asthma-related health care service utilization due to asthma attack, based on parent's report
[Time Frame: At 6 months since the initial of intervention] [Safety Issue: No]
 - The number of general practitioner's care service attendance;
 - The number of private pediatrician's care service attendance;
 - The number of hospital admission(s);
 - The length of hospital stay
- Children's average number of day(s)/night (s) per week with asthma symptoms and attacks, based on parent's report and child's health assessment
[Time Frame: At 6 months since the initial of intervention] [Safety Issue: No]
 - Day(s) with symptoms such as chronic cough, wheezing, shortness of breath or chest tightness at daytime;
 - Night(s) with disturbed sleep due to asthma symptoms;
 - Day(s) in which the child has to slow down or discontinue play activities due to asthma attack;
 - Day(s) in using reliever medications due to symptoms occurrence;
 - Day(s) with asthma attack.
- Parent's psychological flexibility
[Time Frame: At 1 month and at 6 months since the initial of intervention] [Safety Issue: No]
Chinese version of Acceptance and Action Questionnaire-II (AAQ-II) will be used to assess the psychological flexibility of the parents. It is a 7-statement measuring psychological flexibility in a one-dimensional manner. (Cronbach's alpha =0.86-0.88).
- Parent's perceived psychological difficulties

APPENDICES

[Time Frame: At 1 month and at 6 months since the initial of intervention] [Safety Issue: No]
Parent Experience of Child Illness (PECI) will be used to assess the perceived psychological difficulties of the parents. It is a 25-statement in a 5-point Likert scale measuring four constructs of pediatric chronic disease-specific distress experienced by parents, including guilt and worry, unresolved sorrow and anger, long-term uncertainty and perceived emotional resources (Cronbach's alpha =0.72-0.89).

6. Parent's quality of life

[Time Frame: At 1 month and at 6 months since the initial of intervention] [Safety Issue: No]
Chinese version of Pediatric Asthma Caregiver's Quality of Life (PACQLQ) will be used to assess the quality of life of the parents. It is a 13-question, 7-point Likert scale measuring parental psychosocial well-being in terms of emotional function (intraclass correlation coefficient (ICC)=0.80) and activity limitation (ICC=0.84).

7. Parent's knowledge in asthma management

[Time Frame: At 1 month and at 6 months since the initial of intervention] [Safety Issue: No]
Asthma Knowledge Questionnaire (AKQ) will be used to assess the knowledge level among parents in pediatric asthma management. It composes of 25 true and false statements to measure parental asthma knowledge, including symptoms, triggers, treatment and prevention (Cronbach's alpha =0.69).

8. Parent's self-efficacy

[Time Frame: At 1 month and at 6 months since the initial of intervention] [Safety Issue: No]
Parental Asthma Management Self-Efficacy Scale (PAMSE) will be used to assess the self-efficacy of parents in childhood asthma care. It consists of 13-item, 5-point rating scale measuring attack prevention and attack management self-efficacy (Cronbach's alpha =0.87).

Eligibility

Minimum Age: 3 Years

Maximum Age: 12 Years

Gender: Both

Accepts Healthy Volunteers?: No

Criteria: Inclusion Criteria for parents:

- Aged 18 or above
- As the primary caregiver of the child, as any adult who is responsible for the role of parenting the child, this could be biological parent, guardian or other adult family member
- Living together with the index child
- Able to communicate in Cantonese
- Hong Kong resident who plans to stay in Hong Kong for at least 6 months
- Accessible by telephone and by mail

Inclusion Criteria for children:

- 3 to 12 years old with a physician's diagnosis of asthma

Exclusion criteria for parents:

- Enrolled in another asthma research intervention study

Exclusion criteria for children:

- Enrolled in another asthma research intervention study
- Two years old or under presented with acute wheezing attack. As symptoms at this age can be due to bronchiolitis, a viral infection, rather than asthma
- Have (1) other chronic pulmonary disease, such as cystic fibrosis (CF), bronchopulmonary dysplasia (BPD), oxygen dependent conditions, or presence of tracheotomy; (2) other significant medical and mental morbidities, such as congenital malformation, Down's syndrome, cerebral palsy and psychomotor retardation. Both may hinder the control of asthma.

APPENDICES

Contacts/Locations

Central Contact: Yim Wah Mak, PhD
Telephone: 852-2766-6421
Email: yw.mak@polyu.edu.hk

Central Contact Backup: Yuen Yu Chong, MN, MSc(EPB)
Telephone: 852-2766-6384
Email: connie.yy.chong@polyu.edu.hk

Study Officials: Yim Wah Mak, PhD
Study Principal Investigator
School of Nursing, The Hong Kong Polytechnic University

Locations: Hong Kong
School of Nursing, The Hong Kong Polytechnic University
[Recruiting]
Hung Hom, Kowloon, Hong Kong
Contact: Yuen Yu Chong, MN, MSc(EPB) 852-2766-6384
connie.yy.chong@polyu.edu.hk
Contact: Yim Wah Mak, PhD 852-2766-6421 yw.mak@polyu.edu.hk
Principal Investigator: Yim Wah Mak, PhD
Sub-Investigator: Yuen Yu Chong, MN, MSc(EPB)
Sub-Investigator: Yuen Jean Tak Alice Loke, PhD

Ambulatory Care Clinic, Department of Paediatrics and Adolescent Medicine, Tuen Mun Hospital

[Not yet recruiting]
New Territories, Hong Kong
Contact: Yuen Yu Chong, MN, MSc(EPB) 852-2766-6384
connie.yy.chong@polyu.edu.hk
Principal Investigator: Yim Wah Mak, PhD
Sub-Investigator: Yuen Yu Chong, MN, MSc(EPB)
Sub-Investigator: Shu Yan Lam, FHKCP
Sub-Investigator: Sui Ping Leung, MN

Pediatric asthma nurse-led clinic, Department of Paediatrics and Adolescent Medicine, Tuen Mun Hospital

[Not yet recruiting]
New Territories, Hong Kong
Contact: Yuen Yu Chong, MN, MSc(EPB) 852-2766-6384
connie.yy.chong@polyu.edu.hk
Principal Investigator: Yim Wah Mak, PhD
Sub-Investigator: Yuen Yu Chong, MN, MSc(EPB)
Sub-Investigator: Shu Yan Lam, FHKCP
Sub-Investigator: Sui Ping Leung, MN

References

Citations:

Links:

Study Data/Documents:

U.S. National Library of Medicine | U.S. National Institutes of Health | U.S. Department of Health & Human Services

Appendix 3.5. Information Sheet (Chinese Version)



有關資料

探討家長參與護理兒童哮喘計劃的成效

誠邀閣下參加由香港理工大學護理學院麥艷華博士負責監督，香港理工大學護理學院博士研究生及註冊護士莊婉瑜女士負責執行，聯同屯門醫院兒童及青少年科副部門主管林樹仁醫生及其團隊合作的上述研究項目。

哮喘是兒童最常見的慢性疾病，急性發作危機往往是家長害怕、擔心和不確定感的來源，故照顧哮喘兒童實為父母的一大挑戰。本研究旨在了解並協助家長學習預防及處理哮喘發作護理技巧，以達到控制兒童哮喘的狀態及減少急性發作。

若閣下參與這個研究計劃，將被隨機分配到研究的兩個不同組別，接受由註冊護士在屯門醫院執行一共四節的兒童哮喘學習工作坊，或兒童哮喘護理講座及三次電話跟進訪問。工作坊將以小組形式舉行，每星期一次，每次約2小時；哮喘護理講座為1節約2小時；而電話訪問需時約15至30分鐘，評估貴子女哮喘狀況。

為評估計劃成效，我們會在計劃開始前、開始後第一個月及第六個月需要你填寫或回答一份問卷，問卷內容主要包括貴子女哮喘狀況，以及你照顧哮喘兒童經驗及心理狀況。此外，我們並邀請閣下和貴子女在計劃開始前，接受由註冊護士執行的綜合護理評估，包括兒童身高體重檢查、最高流速測試、哮喘控制指數測試、兒童用藥技巧，以及家長護理兒童哮喘技巧。在計劃開始後第三個月，我們會以電話訪問跟進貴子女健康狀況以及你對護理兒童哮喘的需要；而在第六個月我們會為閣下和貴子女重複執行綜合護理評估。

本項研究不會引起任何不適的感覺。部份家長會被隨機抽樣，在計劃進行期間，談話內容可能會被錄音以評估計劃進行的質素及改善本研究。您的參與有助我們了解香港家長在照顧兒童哮喘治療的需要，有助制定更適切的兒科哮喘控制對策。

此項研究全屬自願性質。閣下享有充分的權利在研究開始之前或之後決定退出這項研究，此舉亦不會影響閣下及貴子女所獲取的標準醫療及護理。此計劃所得資料，只有研究小組有權閱覽，所有參加者的資料絕對保密。參加者的個人身份，絕對不會在任何研究報告或其他相關文件發表。

如閣下對研究項目有任何不滿，可隨時親身或以書面與與香港理工大學人類實驗對象操守小組委員會秘書莫小姐聯絡（地址：香港理工大學研究事務處轉交）。

如果閣下想獲得更多有關這項研究的資料，請與香港理工大學護理學院博士研究生莊婉瑜（電郵：connie.yy.chong@polyu.edu.hk），電話：2766-6384，或麥艷華博士（電郵：yw.mak@polyu.edu.hk），電話：2766-6421）聯絡。

謝謝閣下有興趣參與這項研究。

麥艷華博士

莊婉瑜女士

林樹仁醫生

主要研究員
香港理工大學護理學院
助理教授

香港理工大學護理學院
博士研究生及註冊護士

屯門醫院兒童及青少年科
副部門主管

Hung Hom Kowloon Hong Kong 香港九龍紅磡
Tel 電話 (852) 2766 5111 Fax 傳真 (852) 2784 3374
Email 電郵 polyu@polyu.edu.hk
Website 網址 www.polyu.edu.hk

Appendix 3.6. Consent Form (Chinese Version)



參與研究同意書

探討家長參與護理兒童哮喘計劃的成效

本人，_____（姓名）同意參加由香港理工大學護理學院麥艷華博士負責監督，香港理工大學護理學院博士研究生及註冊護士莊婉瑜女士負責執行，在屯門醫院進行的研究項目。

本人清楚明白此計劃所得的資料，有機會被用於日後的學術研究及發表；然而本人的個人資料會絕對保密，完全保留私隱權利。

同意參與該項研究，您明確作出以下授權：

- 為了監督該項研究，授權主要研究者及其研究團隊和新界西醫院聯網臨床及研究倫理委員會根據本項研究和知情同意書規定的方式獲得、使用並保留您的個人資料。

本人知道有權就此計劃的任何部分提出疑問，並有權隨時終止參與，而不會影響本人及其子女現在或將來會接受的福利和治療。研究人員已清楚向本人解釋附上的計劃詳情，明白當中涉及的一切利益及風險。

本人是自願參與這項研究。

參加者姓名	參加者簽署	日期
研究員姓名	研究員簽署	日期
見證人姓名	見證人簽署	日期

APPENDICES

Appendix 4.1. Credentials of the therapist



19 JULY, 2015

This is to certify that:

YUEN YU, CONNIE CHONG

participated in a continuing education
activity

TITLE:

ACBS World Conference 13

DATE(S): 16-19 July, 2015

**LOCATION: Estrel Berlin,
Berlin, Germany**

Founded in 2005 (incorporated in 2006), the Association for Contextual Behavioral Science (ACBS) is dedicated to the advancement of functional contextual cognitive and behavioral science and practice so as to alleviate human suffering and advance human well being.

Emily Rodrigues
Executive Director
Association for Contextual Behavioral
Science
contextualscience.org



15 JULY, 2015

This is to certify that:

YUEN YU, CONNIE CHONG

participated in a continuing education activity

TITLE:

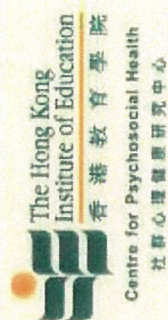
ACT II: Skill-Building in Acceptance and Commitment Therapy - Steven C. Hayes, Ph.D.

DATE(S): 14 & 15 July, 2015

LOCATION: Estrel Berlin, Berlin, Germany

Founded in 2005 (incorporated in 2006), the Association for Contextual Behavioral Science (ACBS) is dedicated to the advancement of functional contextual cognitive and behavioral science and practice so as to alleviate human suffering and advance human well being.

Emily Rodrigues
Executive Director
Association for Contextual Behavioral Science
contextualscience.org



CERTIFICATE OF ATTENDANCE

This is to certify that

CHONG Yuen Yu, Connie

has completed the workshop

*2-Day Training Workshop on Acceptance and Commitment Therapy by
Prof. Lance McCracken, UK*

At this Institute

Date: May 15 – 16, 2015

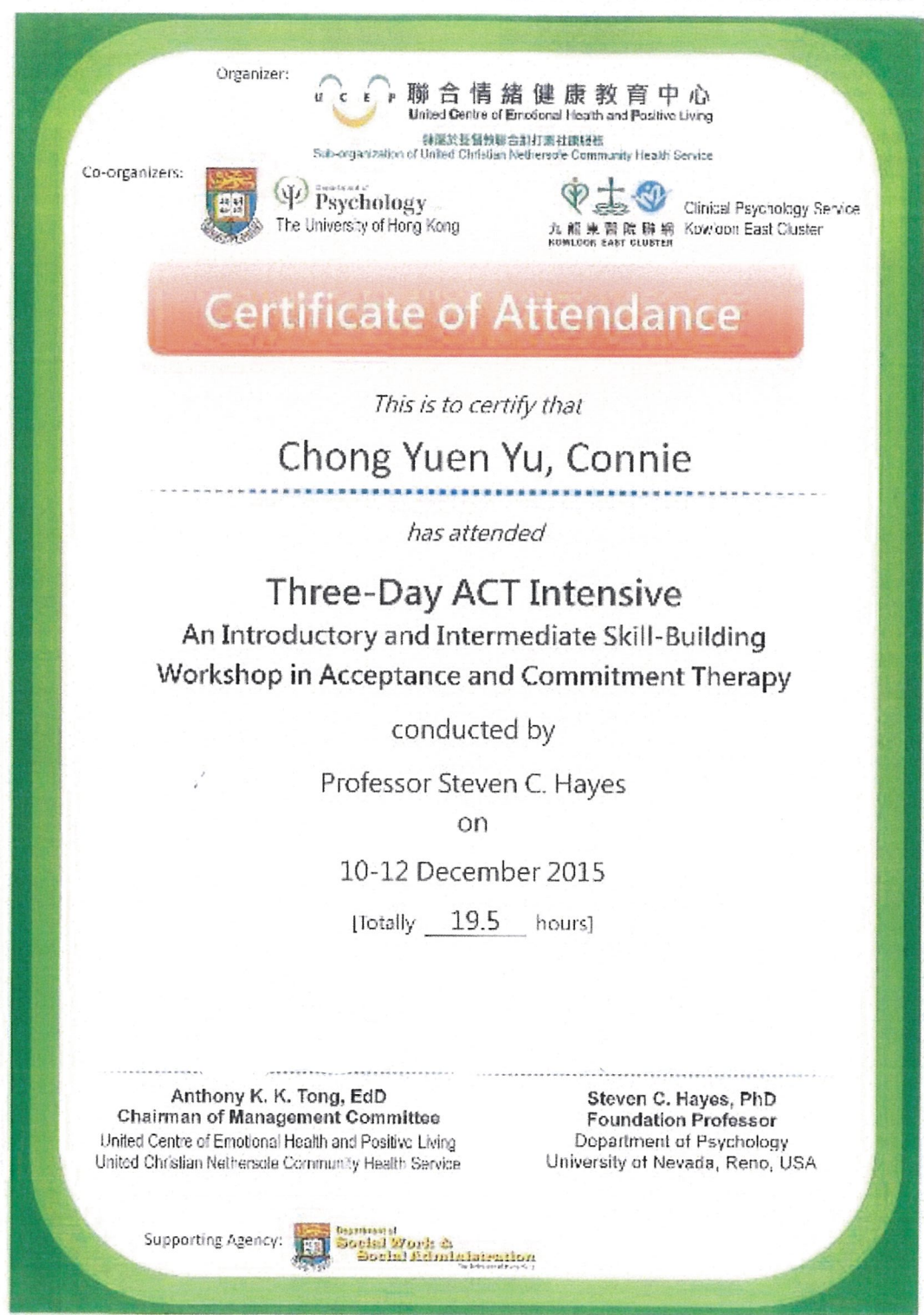
Duration: 12 Hours



Prof. Wong Wing-Sze, Director,
Centre for Psychosocial Health

Official Chop of
Centre for Psychosocial Health

May 16 2015







APPENDICES

ACBS
P.O. Box 655
Jenison, MI 49429 USA



June 25, 2017

This is to certify that:
Chong Yuen Yu

participated in a continuing education activity

ACBS World Conference 15 - Seville, Spain

Date(s): June 22-25, 2017

Contact Hours: 15

Sincerely,
Emily N. Rodrigues, M.A.
Executive Director
Association for Contextual Behavioral Science

Founded in 2005 (incorporated in 2006), the Association for Contextual Behavioral Science (ACBS) is dedicated to the advancement of functional contextual cognitive and behavioral science and practice so as to alleviate human suffering and advance human well being.

ACBS
P.O. Box 655
Jenison, MI 49429 USA



June 21, 2017

This is to certify that:
Chong Yuen Yu

participated in a continuing education activity

Process-based ACT: An intermediate ACT II Workshop - Steven C. Hayes, Ph.D.

Date(s): June 20-21, 2017 **Seville, Spain**
Contact Hours: 13

Sincerely,
Emily N. Rodrigues, M.A.
Executive Director
Association for Contextual Behavioral Science

Founded in 2005 (incorporated in 2006), the Association for Contextual Behavioral Science (ACBS) is dedicated to the advancement of functional contextual cognitive and behavioral science and practice so as to alleviate human suffering and advance human well being.

APPENDICES

Appendix 4.2. ACT interventional materials for Session One

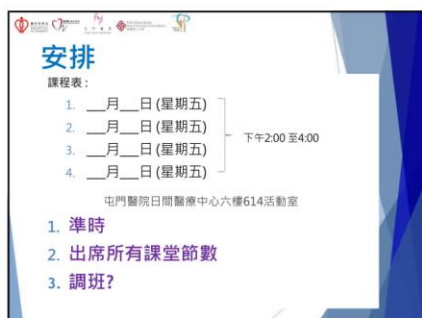
PowerPoint Slides (Session One)



**護理兒童哮喘計劃
家長工作坊**

第一節

香港理工大學護理學院博士研究生及註冊護士 莊婉瑜
電話：2766-6384
電郵：connie.yy.chong@connect.polyu.hk



安排

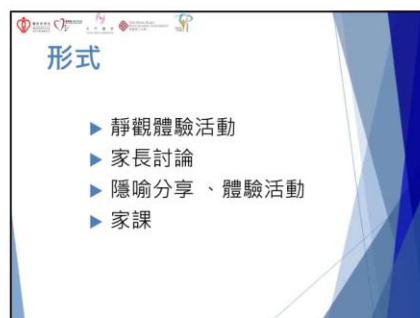
課程表:

1. __月__日 (星期五)
2. __月__日 (星期五)
3. __月__日 (星期五)
4. __月__日 (星期五)

下午2:00 至4:00

屯門醫院日間醫療中心六樓614活動室

1. 準時
2. 出席所有課堂節數
3. 調班?



形式

- ▶ 靜觀體驗活動
- ▶ 家長討論
- ▶ 隱喻分享、體驗活動
- ▶ 家課



學習目標

樂於接納、承諾行動

1. 接納: 以接納取代逃避對抗
2. 覺察: 不帶任何評價地看著自己的想法和感受
3. 實踐: 實踐自己規劃的、有價值的目的行動

+

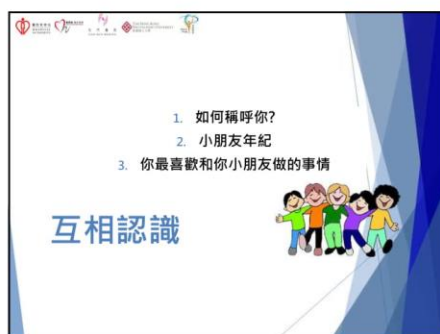
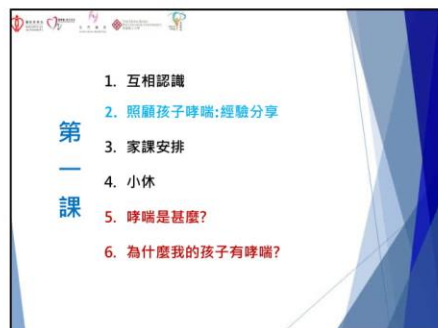
哮喘講課

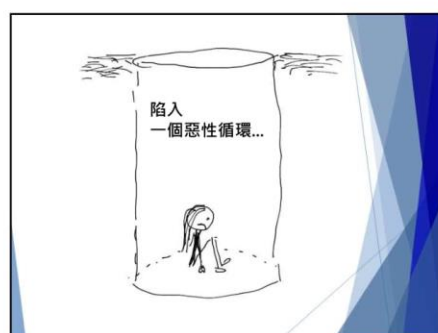
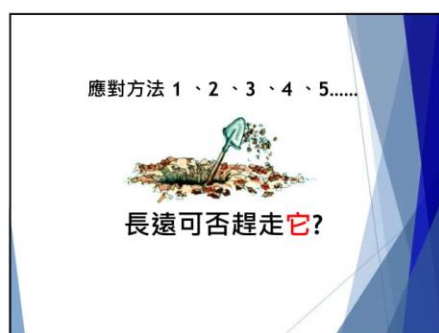
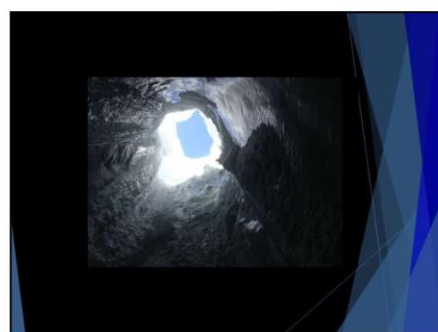
更有效應對小朋友哮喘情況



注意事項

- 📵 (No mobile phones)
- 🗑️ (Zipper lips)
- 🤫 (Silence)
- 🙅 (No distractions)





家課： 照顧孩子覺察日記

在這一星期內日常生活中，請你
您在照顧小孩覺得挑戰的事情，
尤其是您的想法和感受。

小休、講課

2. 哮喘是甚麼？

哮喘是一種**長期慢性支氣管發炎**的疾病，**很常見**的疾病。
據本港的研究資料顯示，大約 **1:10** 的兒童曾有哮喘的病症。



Figure 1: Prevalence of allergic diseases in three Chinese cities
Reference: Global Initiative for Asthma (2015). Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention (updated 2015). Retrieved from http://www.ginasthma.org/assets/default/Full_Report_2015_Ang11.pdf

2. 哮喘是甚麼？



3. 為什麼我的孩子有哮喘？

- ▶ 先天因素
 - ▶ 家族病史: 家庭成員有哮喘、異位性皮膚炎、鼻過敏症病歷
 - ▶ 家庭成員有吸煙習慣
- ▶ 後天因素
 - ▶ 病毒
 - ▶ 致敏原
 - ▶ 氣候、溫度突變
 - ▶ 乾冷環境運動
 - ▶ 情緒激動: 憤怒、哭、或笑

在五歲以下兒童診斷哮喘有其困難性

▶ 因為在這個年齡群發生的咳嗽喘鳴並不全都是哮喘，而經常跟以下有關：

1. 上呼吸道感染: 多觸發性哮喘 (multiple trigger wheeze)
2. 病毒性呼吸道感染 (viral-induced wheeze) - 例如呼吸合胞病毒 (RSV)

▶ 本港每年因感染呼吸病毒而入院的人數，五歲以下幼童為每23人中有一人。RSV和甲型流感為最常見的致命病毒。在幼童入院個案中，RSV佔37%，而甲型流感佔25%。

Reference: Chan, P. K. S., Tse, W. S., Lam, T. C., Hui, R. L., Lam, H., Chan, W. C. W., ... Hui, D. S. C. (2015). Hospitalization for chronic, persistent, and intermittent of Common Respiratory Viruses Over a Period of 15 Years in a Developed Subtropical City. *Emerging Infectious Diseases*, 21(4), 682-689. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1093/eid/civ024>

問與答...?

日期：__月__日 (星期五)
時間：下午2:00 至4:00 (每節兩小時)
地點：屯門醫院日間醫療中心六樓614活動室

護理兒童哮喘計劃 家長工作坊 第一節

1. 歡迎和介紹
2. 互相認識
3. 照顧孩子哮喘:經驗分享
4. 家課安排
5. 小休
6. 哮喘是甚麼?
7. 為什麼我的孩子有哮喘?

2016 年1月編制



THE HONG KONG
POLYTECHNIC UNIVERSITY
香港理工大學



歡迎和介紹: 工作坊簡介

安排

1. 課前請關掉所有響鬧通訊工具，例如手提電話
2. 敬請各位家長**準時出席**每一課，每堂開課前一天將收到短訊提示通知參加。若未能依約出席或遲到，請儘早通知莊婉瑜姑娘：27666xxxx/ 9844xxxx。
3. 這裡並沒有補課的安排。為確保課程進度及成效，家長須承諾積極參與課堂活動，**出席所有課堂節數**。
4. 形式包括**靜觀體驗活動**、**小/大組分享**、教學示範、模擬練習

內容大綱

單元	1	2	3	4
心理素質	面對照顧孩子哮喘的挑戰	如何更有效回應情緒和壓力?		
		接納自己	覺察當下	定下以價值觀為基礎的目標
哮喘教學	哮喘是甚麼? 為什麼我的孩子有哮喘?	哮喘病徵、致敏原處理、如何有效監測病徵	認識、正確使用哮喘藥物 定時覆診	哮喘急性惡化處理
家課安排 (請每次完成後帶回) 問答環節				

歡迎和介紹: 工作坊簡介

學習目標：樂於接納、承諾行動

提升心理素質

- 接納：以接納取代逃避對抗
- 覺察：不帶任何評價地看著自己的想法和感受
- 實踐：實踐自己規劃的、有價值的目的行動

提升哮喘知識

- 症狀控制
- 哮喘藥物
- 急性惡化先兆和處理

1. 照顧患哮喘兒童將會更有效，有助減輕病情
2. 自己也可以輕鬆面對

注意事項

- 這次工作坊有小組、大組討論。過程中，你可能對自己有一些你不喜歡的發現。它對於你來說是一種挑戰，同時發現自己面對未知：疾病、小孩、以及自己。
- 我們鼓勵你下課後花一些時間做功課，你撥出空間和時間來做家課可能會是挑戰。
- 完成課程後，你可能會發現你對哮喘，小朋友甚至家人的反應、行為和溝通都改變。

**請視這個工作坊是一次一個月的課程，
是檢視自己作為家長，照顧患哮喘小朋友的體驗。**

照顧孩子哮喘:經驗分享

「湊一個小朋友有哮喘，每分每秒都係挑戰。」
(家長心聲)

忪憎

驚
擔心
不確定
恐懼

無奈
無助



怪責自己
內疚

嫌麻煩
缺乏動力

怪責別人 不停找方法

您的應對方法可以有 1、2、3、4、5 等等...,
但長遠可否趕走這些想法和感覺?

哮喘是甚麼？

- 哮喘是一種過敏性、支氣管長期發炎的疾病。它是對一些誘發因子(包括致敏原，病毒感染，運動，二手煙等)過度反應而產生慢性氣道發炎以及呼吸道阻塞的疾病，會有間歇性的症狀和重複的發作。
- 哮喘不會傳染並且是很常見的。它並不是一種情緒或心理病，也不是細菌形成。
- 據本港的研究資料顯示，每10位兒童就大約有1位曾有哮喘的病徵。相比10年前，越來越多人患有哮喘。
- 當哮喘經過適當治療後是可以達到控制。病徵包括：呼吸困難、喘鳴、胸悶和咳嗽(尤其夜晚加劇)等症狀，有些哮喘病人會出現多痰。
- 對一些小朋友來說，當他們長大後，哮喘會變得沒有那麼嚴重，有些到成年後才患上哮喘。





為什麼我的孩子有哮喘？

- 先天因素
 - 家族病史: 家庭成員有哮喘、異位性皮膚炎、鼻過敏症病歷
 - 家庭成員有吸煙習慣
- 後天因素
 - 病毒引起呼吸道發炎，例如：呼吸道合胞病毒(RSV)、過濾性病毒
 - 吸入性致敏原
 - 氣候轉變、溫度突變。在寒冷天氣運動，可以引起哮喘發作
 - 激烈的運動，或是在乾冷環境下運動
 - 情緒激動：憤怒、哭、或笑可以引起哮喘發作

請注意

在五歲以下兒童診斷哮喘有其困難性。因為在這個年齡群發生的咳嗽喘鳴並不全都是哮喘，尤其是小於三歲的孩童。在這段時期的喘鳴經常跟以下有關：

1. 上呼吸道感染和其他致敏原：多觸發性哮喘 (multiple trigger wheeze)
2. 病毒性呼吸道感染 (viral-induced wheeze)，例如呼吸合胞病毒 (RSV)

APPENDICES

Homework assignment (Session One)

家長姓名：_____

小朋友姓名：_____

護理兒童哮喘計劃

家長工作坊：第一節

家課：照顧孩子覺察日記

在這一星期內日常生活中，請你您在照顧小孩覺得挑戰的事情，尤其是您的想法和感受。

例如是：小孩回校上課時不肯/忘記用藥，到公園玩時有病徵，睡覺時有病徵，花費功夫避開致敏源 (煙，寵物)而，小孩有情緒時，你有情緒時等

日期	前因 發生了什麼事?	行為	後果 之後發生了什麼?
<u>例子:</u>			
	<u>情況</u> (你見到什麼?) 晚上，女兒又喘氣了。 <u>想法</u> (你腦海第一時間，想了什麼說話?) 「點解又喘氣呢? 我希望幫到佢改善。」 <u>感受</u> 身心都覺得好無助，好似冇其他藥物或醫生能助我女兒改善病情。 <u>身體感覺</u> 心跳快	(你的想法和感受出現後，你如何應對?) 幫我女兒用藥，用藍色氣管擴張劑先。 我會處理女兒喘氣先。我經常想: 我什麼都幫唔到佢，我會擔心藥物副作用，為什麼病情一直冇好轉?	你的想法和感受有沒有離開過? 仍然存在，還是越來越差? 一直存在，天氣一轉就有。 如果長此下去，會有什麼影響? 過份擔心，好想有人幫助我女兒

APPENDICES

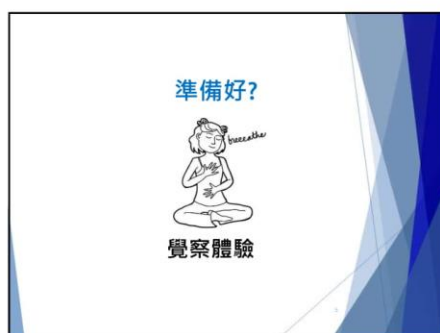
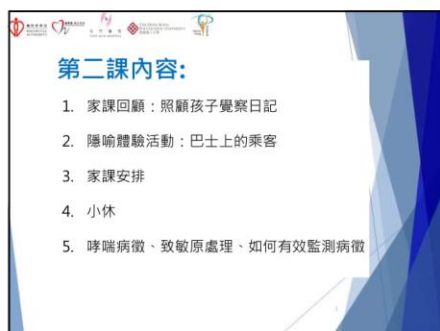
<p><u>情況</u> (你見到什麼?)</p> <p><u>想法</u> (你腦海第一時間想了什麼說話?)</p> <p><u>感受</u></p> <p><u>身體感覺</u></p>	<p>(你的想法和感受出現後，你做了些什麼?)</p>	<p><u>你的想法和感受有沒有離開過? 仍然存在，還是越來越差?</u></p> <p><u>如果長此下去，會有什麼影響?</u></p>
<p><u>情況</u> (你見到什麼?)</p> <p><u>想法</u> (你腦海第一時間想了什麼說話?)</p> <p><u>感受</u></p> <p><u>身體感覺</u></p>	<p>(你的想法和感受出現後，你做了些什麼?)</p>	<p><u>你的想法和感受有沒有離開過? 仍然存在，還是越來越差?</u></p> <p><u>如果長此下去，會有什麼影響?</u></p>
<p><u>情況</u> (你見到什麼?)</p> <p><u>想法</u> (你腦海第一時間想了什麼說話?)</p> <p><u>感受</u></p> <p><u>身體感覺</u></p>	<p>(你的想法和感受出現後，你做了些什麼?)</p>	<p><u>你的想法和感受有沒有離開過? 仍然存在，還是越來越差?</u></p> <p><u>如果長此下去，會有什麼影響?</u></p>

*****請緊記下一課帶回討論*****

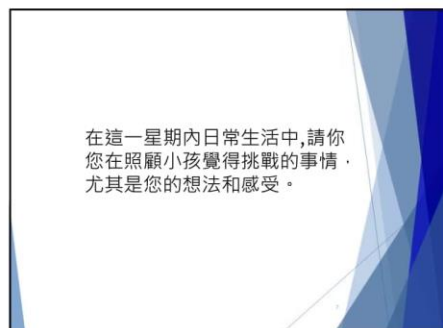
APPENDICES

Appendix 4.3. ACT interventional materials for Session Two

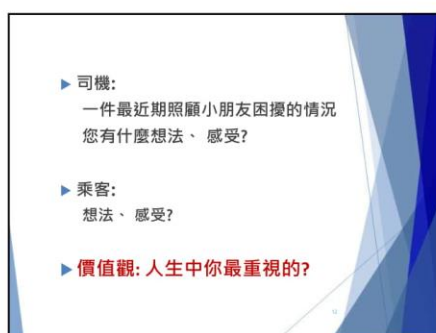
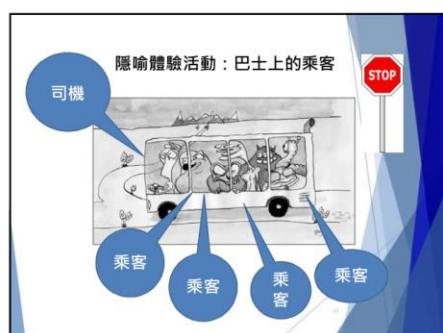
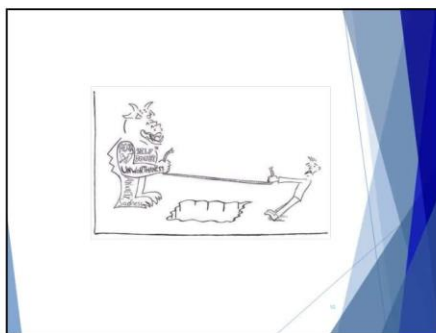
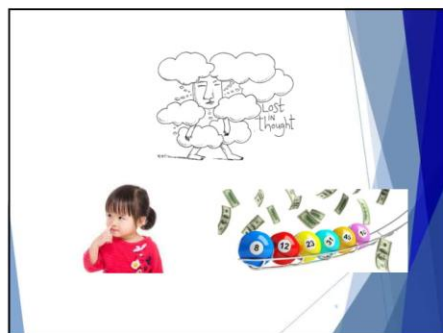
PowerPoint Slides (Session Two)



APPENDICES

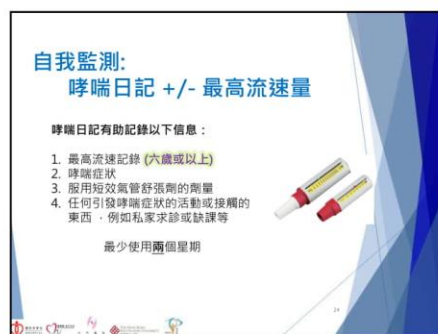
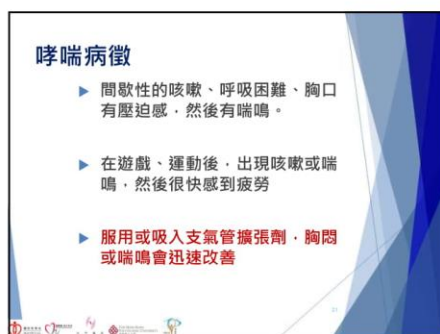


日期	前因 發生了什麼事?	行為 你的想法和感受出現後, 你做了些什麼?	後果 之後發生了什麼? 你的想法和感受有沒有離開過? 仍然存在,還是越來越差? 如果照此下去,會有什麼影響?
	情況		
	想法		
	感受		
	身體感覺		





日期	前因 發生了什麼事?	行為	後果 之後發生了什麼	你有沒有嘗試選擇接納這些感覺/想法?
例子:	情況 (你見到什麼?)	(你的想法和感受出現後, 你如何應對?)	你的想法和感受有沒有離開過? 仍然存在, 還是越來越強?	有/沒有 如果有, 你是怎麼做的?
	想法 (你腦海第一時間想了什麼說話?)			
	感受		如果長此下去, 會有什麼影響?	
	身體感受			



APPENDICES

[illegible]

有效控制哮喘目標：症狀控制...
如何達到？

2. 遠離致敏原

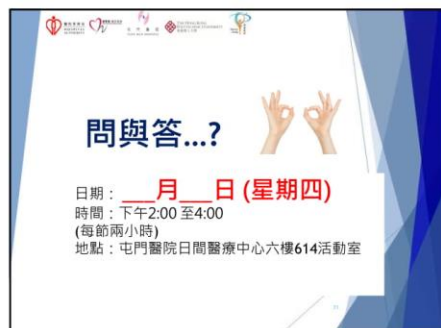


護理重點:降低塵蟎生存條件



1. 建立無煙家居環境
2. 如果你知道有毛動物會發哮喘，如有飼養寵物，不要讓牠們進入你的睡室，以及你活動的範圍
3. 每週至少用濕布抹窗和吸塵一次，如果可行，在吸塵後兩小時內不要進入，讓塵埃落定
4. 讓睡房和客廳空氣流通去其最低溫度低於50%
5. 每週至少一次在床褥上吸塵和用溫度60-70度的水清洗被褥，使用隔簾套，人枕頭和被褥
6. 每月至少清洗地毯一次
7. 床上不要放置布公仔、移除一些不必要的裝飾或物件（例如不要放它們於人有的椅子）

APPENDICES





護理兒童哮喘計劃 家長工作坊 第二節

1. 家課回顧：照顧孩子覺察日記
2. 隱喻體驗活動：巴士上的乘客
3. 家課安排
4. 小休
5. 哮喘病徵、致敏原處理、如何有效監測病徵

2016 年1月編制

 屯門醫院
TUEN MUN HOSPITAL

 THE HONG KONG
POLYTECHNIC UNIVERSITY
香港理工大學

 School of
Nursing
護理學系

o)

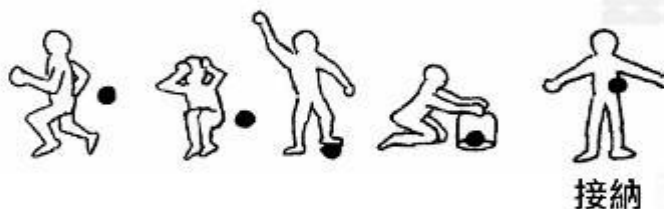
隱喻體驗活動：巴士上的乘客

照顧患有哮喘的小孩往往會帶給我們不同的回憶、情緒和感受。當我們花心神處理它們時，有點像巴士司機管理車上的乘客。

也許你一當起作家長時，已經不經意地駕駛著這架人生巴士。



一位家長的心聲說：「小朋友哮喘就好似佢人生一個污點，抹極都係度。」其實，倒不如說：「小朋友哮喘所帶俾你既情緒同感覺就好似你作為父母的人生一個污點，抹極都係度。」



接納自己的意思是我們不需要刻意花功夫讓壓力、不愉快情緒、想法、感受消失，祇需要改變我們如何看待它們，覺察它們的存在。

哮喘病徵

1. 間歇性的咳嗽、呼吸困難、胸口有壓迫感，然後有喘鳴。尤其於：
 - 晚間
 - 早上醒來
 - 季節轉變
 - 感冒時 (病毒感染, 例如肺炎)
 - 遊戲、運動後出現
 - 吸入污染空氣或煙
 - 每當接觸塵、蟑螂、有毛動物 (如貓、狗) 或花粉
2. 在遊戲、運動後，出現咳嗽或喘鳴，然後很快感到疲勞
3. 服用或吸入支氣管擴張劑，胸悶或喘鳴會迅速改善

如果哮喘症狀，如胸悶和喘鳴不在這數年間發生，哮喘病徵仍有機會出現。

香港常見吸入性致敏原

致敏原並不是哮喘兒童缺乏的一種抗體，是指灰塵，塵蟎，動物毛屑或空氣中的污染物；兒童在不同年紀有不同哮喘的致敏原誘因。



- 二手煙、三手煙



- 家居塵埃蟎



- 霉菌及真菌 (天氣轉變)



- 蟑螂



- 有毛的動物

其他致敏原包括: 木塵，麵粉塵，化學氣體，燃料氣體，香水，油漆，汽油，燒香、燒衣的煙霧等

有效控制哮喘目標： 症狀控制...如何達到？

1. 自我監測、注意孩子的呼吸變化
2. 遠離致敏原、做適量運動
3. 認識、正確使用及遵循醫護人員建議服用哮喘藥物
4. 定時覆診

Reference: Global Initiative for Asthma (2015). Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention Updated 2015. Retrieved from http://www.ginasthma.org/local/uploads/files/GINA_Report_2015_Aug11.pdf

有效控制哮喘目標： 自我監測、注意孩子的呼吸變化

症狀控制的定義
「哮喘症狀完全受控，維持正常活動水平，
沒有藥物引起的副作用」

如果你的孩子是五歲或以下...

徵狀 (過去4星期)	完全受控	部份受控	不受控
	符合以下所有情況	符合以下1或2項情況	符合以下3項或以上情況
日間病癇	沒有 / 每星期一次	每星期兩次或以上	
日常活動受阻	沒有	有	
夜間病癇	沒有	有	
使用氣管舒張劑	沒有 / 每星期一次或以下	每星期兩次或以上	

如果你的孩子是六歲或以上...

徵狀 (過去4星期)	完全受控	部份受控	不受控
	符合以下所有情況	符合以下1或2項情況	符合以下3項或以上情況
日間病癇	沒有 / 每星期兩次或以下	每星期三次或以上	
日常活動受阻	沒有	有	
夜間病癇	沒有	有	
使用氣管舒張劑	沒有 / 每星期兩次或以下	每星期三次或以上	

Reference: Global Initiative for Asthma (2015). Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention Updated 2015. Retrieved from http://www.ginasthma.org/local/uploads/files/GINA_Report_2015_Aug11.pdf

自我監測： 哮喘日記 +/- 最高流速量

哮喘日記 +/- 最高流速量有助記錄以下信息：

- 最高流速量(六歲或以上)
- 哮喘症狀
- 服用短效氣管舒張劑的劑量
- 任何引發哮喘症狀的活動或接觸的東西，例如私家求診、缺課、致敏原等
- 至少要連續使用兩個星期

作用：

- 幫助醫生診斷你孩子是否患有哮喘
- 幫助判斷哮喘是否控制得宜，監察小孩對治療的反應
- 幫助及早發現哮喘的惡化情況

注意：

- 每次覆診時，請帶上你孩子的哮喘日記，你和你的醫生可以重溫哮喘日記，以了解對你的孩子的哮喘控制的結果。

我的哮喘日記記錄表

年份：_____ 日期：_____ 時間：_____

最高流速	最高流速	最高流速	最高流速	最高流速
600				
500				
400				
300				
200				
100				
0				

最高流速

● 早上
△ 晚上
○ 用藥時
× 用藥後

(一) 最高流速圖
(三次中之最好)

(二) 哮喘病徵狀

病發次數：1 輕微，不影響生活
2 中度，生活略受影響
3 嚴重，生活大受影響

昨夜之咳嗽：1 輕微
2 中度
3 嚴重

昨夜之痰量：1 少
2 多
3 很多

今日之哮喘：1 輕微
2 中度
3 嚴重

今日之活動：1 正常
2 只可做少許
3 不能行動

(三) 藥物
(使用劑量)

名稱：_____ 劑量：_____

(四) 補充事項

正常：_____ 缺藥：_____ 4
發作：_____ 5 入院：_____ 6

如何使用最高流速計

注意事項：

- 只限六歲或以上兒童使用
- 應在服藥之前，早晚，每天同樣時間測試。
- 每次都應作最大努力以得可靠結果。

步驟：

1. 把指標移到量尺底部
2. 用手指輕握量表，避開指標的移動。
3. 盡可能作一次深呼吸，用嘴唇緊緊封住吹口。盡可能用力氣和快速地吹，讓量表保持水平狀態。
4. 注意量尺的讀數。
5. 把指標退回量尺底部，重複一次。
6. 記錄三次讀數的最高數。
7. 等至少15分鐘後，重複步驟1-6。



有效控制哮喘目標：要點2

遠離致敏原、做適量運動

建立無煙家居環境

告訴訪客您的家居是無煙空間

請您的訪客弄熄煙蒂
禁止您的褓姆或家傭在你的家居內吸煙
移除所有煙灰缸
如果您的家人是吸煙者，勸導他們立即戒煙



二手煙是來自捲煙、煙斗或雪茄燃燒時所產生、以及吸煙者在吸煙時呼出的一種混合煙霧。二手煙霧含有4,000多種的化學粒子和氣體，當中一些有毒氣體的濃度比吸煙者吸入的主流煙更高。大量研究顯示，家中的二手煙是其中一個誘因可引致兒童哮喘。如果你和你的家人吸煙，請設法戒掉。

有很多吸煙習慣的家長會表示，為了避免小孩接觸二手煙，會在戶外地方或露台吸煙，開窗、開風扇以驅散煙味或等自己身上的煙味消散後才回家。其實，煙草的有害物質如尼古丁已殘留在衣服、牆壁、傢俱、地毯、頭髮和皮膚上，而且凝結在物件表面的尼古丁甚至可殘留數周至數月。這些殘留在物件表面的香煙有毒物質稱之為**三手煙**。由於小孩會在家中四處爬來爬去、嬉戲或要家長懷抱，故他們更容易近距離接觸殘留在傢俱或衣服上的香煙有毒物質。已有研究顯示三手煙同樣會引起幼童的呼吸系統問題及增加幼童哮喘復發機率。

Reference: Hong Kong Council on Smoking and Health (2013). Smoking: risk & cessation. Retrieved from <http://www.smokefree.hk/en/content/web.do?page=ThirdhandSmoking>
Matt, G., Quintana, P., Havell, M., Benart, J., Song, S., Naviani, N., ... Garcia, M. (2004). Households contaminated by environmental tobacco smoke: sources of infant exposures. *Tobacco Control*, 13(1), 29-37.

塵蟎

塵蟎是一種非常小的蟲子，它以人體脫落皮屑為食。對塵蟎過敏的孩子實際上是對塵蟎排泄物過敏。塵蟎大多寄生在溫暖潮濕且含有人量人體脫落皮屑的地方，如床墊、枕頭、被褥、地毯、墊毯和軟墊傢具。為了避免塵蟎引起孩子過敏，必須將塵蟎殺死及清除其所有排泄物。要完全除去家中的塵蟎是不可能的，但你可以採取以下措施去減低牠們的數目：

1. 每週至少用濕布抹塵和吸塵一次，如果可行，在吸塵後兩小時內不要進入，讓塵埃落定。
2. 每週至少一次在床褥上吸塵和用攝氏60度或以上的水清洗被褥，使用隔離套人造枕頭和被褥。
3. 如果可以的話，買皮製、塑膠制或可洗的梳化。如不，每週至少一次為梳化吸塵。
4. 用磁磚代替地氈。如果你使用地毯，請經常用攝氏60度的水清洗它。
5. 用有強力隔塵功能的吸塵機來清潔家中的灰塵，如果可能的話，待幼兒或兒童不在家時才進行清潔。
6. 減少家中容易積藏灰塵的物件，如窗簾、地毯、毛絨玩具，移除一些不必要的裝飾或物件(例如書)或將它們放入有門的櫃子讓它們不會蓋塵。
7. 將室內空氣濕度保持在 50% 以下。在潮濕的地方加設抽濕器。塵蟎難以在乾燥環境中生存。



黴菌

黴菌會常年滋生在潮濕的地方，如家居是鄰近海邊，浴室等。它們可以隨空氣傳播到家裏的任何地方。為此可採取以下有效措施避免住宅內黴菌的滋生：

1. 使用肥皂或清潔劑和水清洗家裏可能存在黴菌的狹小區域。對於較大區域，可以使用專用殺菌物質（殺菌劑）。
2. 在家裏潮濕的地方加設抽濕器。保持室內濕度低於 50%。
3. 保持室內通風良好；黴菌難以在通風良好的地方生存。
4. 沐浴後打開窗戶或開啓浴室排氣扇。
5. 如牆上水管出現漏水時，請立刻處理。



寵物毛屑

如果你知道有毛動物會誘發哮喘，如有飼養寵物，不要讓它們進入你的寢室，以及你活動的範圍。



遠離致敏原、做適量運動

其他事項

1. 保持廚房和食物的衛生，防止蟑螂滋生。如有需要，請使用蟑螂餌而不是殺蟲水去殺滅蟑螂，這可確保孩子遠離化學煙霧或濃烈氣味。
2. 冷空氣溫度的急劇變化、潮濕天氣及空氣污染都可誘發哮喘發生。天氣寒冷時，如果孩子要外出，讓孩子戴上圍巾，將鼻子和嘴遮住。這樣可以避免孩子吸入的空氣過於寒冷或乾燥，家長應留意天氣報告或空氣質素健康指數，當空氣污染指數介乎高、甚高或嚴重時，應減少戶外活動時間。
3. 大笑、大哭、壓力、焦慮或情緒激動，都是一個誘發哮喘的因素，家長應留意他們情緒，可嘗試懷抱，分散他們的注意力或儘量安撫他們的情緒，年紀較大的兒童可教他們作深呼吸放鬆緊張或焦慮的心情。
4. 如家庭都有拜神的習慣，燒香、燒衣的煙霧亦是刺激嬰兒兒童氣管的來源之一，家長應選擇待兒童不在家時才進行祭祠活動，如必需兒童參予此活動，家長應留意避免他們長時間接觸或暴露於煙霧下。
5. 食物過敏一般不會引發哮喘，但是存在食物過敏的孩子更容易患上哮喘。此外，存在食物過敏的孩子可能更容易患上嚴重哮喘病。如果孩子存在食物過敏情況，請務必小心。導致孩子食物過敏的最常見食物有：牛奶、雞蛋、花生、堅果、小麥、大豆、甲殼類水生動物和魚，如果你懷疑孩子對某種事物過敏，請諮詢醫生意見。
6. 哮喘兒童是適宜做運動，但運動前，請家長先諮詢醫生的意見如何減少有機會因運動而引發哮喘的情況，例如：
 1. 避免在乾燥和寒冷的環境下運動。
 2. 在運動前10至15分鐘使用短效氣管舒張劑，再有10-15分鐘熱身運動。
 3. 運動時盡量用鼻來吸氣。
 4. 運動時間不應太長，要有短暫休息。
 5. 運動後不應立即停頓，須作10分鐘的整理運動，讓身體慢慢舒緩下來。
 6. 運動後應馬上抹乾身上的汗，並盡快更換乾爽的衣服。

APPENDICES

Homework assignment (Session Two)

家長姓名：_____

小朋友姓名：_____

護理兒童哮喘計劃

家長工作坊：第二節

家課：接納照顧孩子的挑戰

在這一星期內，日常生活中，請您在照顧小孩覺得挑戰的事情，尤其是您的想法和感受。

例如是：小孩回校上課時不肯/忘記用藥，到公園玩時有病徵，睡覺時有病徵，花費功夫避開致敏源（煙，寵物）而，小孩有情緒時，你有情緒時等。如果嘗試選擇接納，會有什麼不同？

日期	前因 發生了什麼事？	行為	後果 之後發生了什麼？	你有沒有嘗試選擇接納這些感覺/想法？
<u>例子：</u>				
	<u>情況</u> (你見到什麼?) 晚上，女兒又喘氣了。 <u>想法</u> (你腦海第一時間，想了什麼說話?) 「點解又喘氣呢？我希望幫到佢改善。」 <u>感受</u> 身心都覺得好無助，好似冇其他藥物或醫生能助我女兒改善病情。 <u>身體感覺</u> 心跳快	(你的想法和感受出現後，你如何應對?) 幫我女兒用藥，用藍色氣管擴張劑先。 我會處理女兒喘氣先。我經常想：我什麼都幫唔到佢，我會擔心藥物副作用，為什麼病情一直冇好轉？	你的想法和感受有冇有離開過？仍然存在，還是越來越差？ 一直存在，天氣一轉就有。 如果長此下去，會有什麼影響？ 過份擔心，好想有人幫助我女兒	有/沒有 如果有，你是怎麼做呢？ 我知道無助、擔心的感覺又來了。我有嘗試深呼吸，然後仔細觀察當下女兒喘氣的情況，幫我女兒用藥，用藍色氣管擴張劑先。

APPENDICES

日期	前因 發生了什麼事?	行為	後果 之後發生了什麼?	你有沒有嘗試選擇接納 這些感覺/想法?
	<u>情況</u> (你見到什麼?) <u>想法</u> (你腦海第一時間想了 什麼說話?) <u>感受</u> <u>身體感覺</u>	(你的想法和感受 出現後, 你做了些 什麼?)	<u>你的想法和感受有沒有離開 過? 仍然存在, 還是越來越 差?</u> <u>如果長此下去, 會有什麼影 響?</u>	有/沒有 如果有, 你是怎麼做 呢?
	<u>情況</u> (你見到什麼?) <u>想法</u> (你腦海第一時間想了 什麼說話?) <u>感受</u> <u>身體感覺</u>	(你的想法和感受 出現後, 你做了些 什麼?)	<u>你的想法和感受有沒有離開 過? 仍然存在, 還是越來越 差?</u> <u>如果長此下去, 會有什麼影 響?</u>	有/沒有 如果有, 你是怎麼做 呢?
	<u>情況</u> (你見到什麼?) <u>想法</u> (你腦海第一時間想了 什麼說話?) <u>感受</u> <u>身體感覺</u>	(你的想法和感受 出現後, 你做了些 什麼?)	<u>你的想法和感受有沒有離開 過? 仍然存在, 還是越來越 差?</u> <u>如果長此下去, 會有什麼影 響?</u>	有/沒有 如果有, 你是怎麼做 呢?

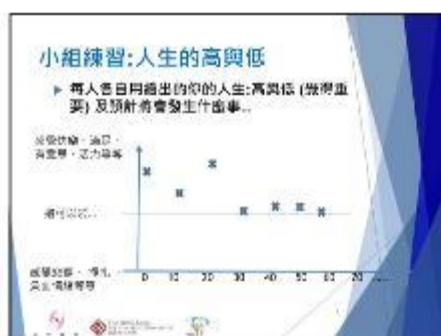
*****請緊記下一課帶回討論*****

Appendix 4.4. ACT interventional materials for Session Three

PowerPoint Slides (Session Three)



日期	時間	地點	活動
11/15	下午2:00-3:00	社區中心	迎新活動
11/16	下午2:00-3:00	社區中心	迎新活動
11/17	下午2:00-3:00	社區中心	迎新活動
11/18	下午2:00-3:00	社區中心	迎新活動
11/19	下午2:00-3:00	社區中心	迎新活動
11/20	下午2:00-3:00	社區中心	迎新活動
11/21	下午2:00-3:00	社區中心	迎新活動
11/22	下午2:00-3:00	社區中心	迎新活動
11/23	下午2:00-3:00	社區中心	迎新活動
11/24	下午2:00-3:00	社區中心	迎新活動
11/25	下午2:00-3:00	社區中心	迎新活動
11/26	下午2:00-3:00	社區中心	迎新活動
11/27	下午2:00-3:00	社區中心	迎新活動
11/28	下午2:00-3:00	社區中心	迎新活動
11/29	下午2:00-3:00	社區中心	迎新活動
11/30	下午2:00-3:00	社區中心	迎新活動



APPENDICES

他/她是誰?
一段與他/她經歷難忘的事情
一句鼓勵您的說話



他/她對您生活有什麼期望?



第一步?

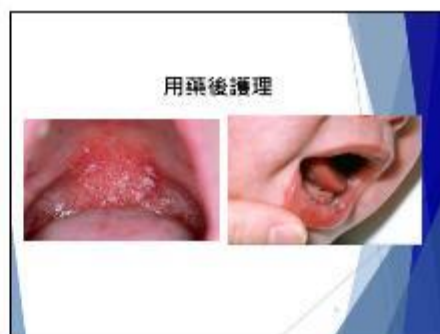
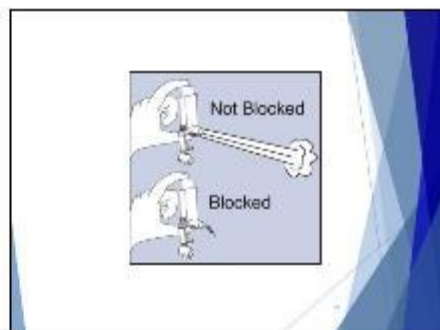
你

家課安排

您的行動計劃....?

學人年級重要事項 英文:	學習第一課 (為什麼可以做得更好?)	課後的學習、練習 (人生巴士站裡的乘客)
啟發靈感啟發:	在以下系列的一課中，這會由:	1.
		2.
	在以下系列的一個門派、對面城	3.
		4.
	在以下系列的一個門派、對面城	5.

認識・正確使用哮喘藥物
遠離致敏原
定時覆診





護理兒童哮喘計劃 家長工作坊 第三節

1. 家課回顧：接納練習
2. 小組練習：人生的高與低・隱喻分享：觀察自己如何看待自己？
3. 靜觀體驗活動：發掘自己價值觀
4. 家課安排
5. 小休
6. 有效控制哮喘目標
 - 認識、正確使用哮喘藥物

2016 年1月編制



THE HONG KONG
POLYTECHNIC UNIVERSITY
香港理工大學



如何更有效回應情緒和壓力？ 覺察當下

- 家長們有情緒問題往往並非是遇到不幸的事情，而是他們直對事情的態度。覺察當下是全神貫注地留意當下眼前的事情，只留意當下身、心的每一刻反應，注意思想和感受，不加上任何個人意見或批評。有時不經意把自己等同了情緒。例如他們抑鬱時，把自己和抑鬱混為一體，或把自己困在抑鬱裡，走不出來，因此自我就停留在抑鬱的情緒裡，幾乎將「我」等同「抑鬱」，擔心內疚等各種負面情緒。
- 其實不快的情緒有如烏雲飄來，把太陽遮擋。但過一會兒，烏雲會飄走，太陽便會再次照耀大地。當然，烏雲也會有再來的時候，但因為我們知道它是會飄走的，所以仍能保持平常心。



有效控制哮喘目標： 症狀控制...如何達到？

1. 自我監測、注意孩子的呼吸變化
2. 遠離致敏原、做適量運動
3. 認識、正確使用及遵循醫護人員建議服用哮喘藥物
4. 定時覆診

Reference: Global Initiative for Asthma (2015). Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention Updated 2015. Retrieved from http://www.ginasthma.org/local/uploads/files/GINA_Report_2015_Aug11.pdf

有效控制哮喘目標：要點3

認識、正確使用及遵循醫護人員建議服用哮喘藥物

哮喘藥物共分為兩大類：

1. 即時舒緩藥物(Relievers) - 短效氣管舒張劑
2. 長期預防藥物(Controllers) - 吸入式類固醇、吸入式混合型藥物和口服長期預防藥物

	短效氣管舒張劑	吸入式類固醇
顏色	藍色	啡/紅/橙色
用途	即時舒緩藥物； 哮喘病發時或運動前使用	長期預防藥物； 每日長期及按時使用 ，沒有病徵的日子，亦應繼續用藥， 否則是不會發揮作用
作用	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 迅速舒緩收緊的氣管肌肉 2. 氣管擴張 3. 改善氣喘、連續咳嗽及胸口悶 4. 每星期需用三次或以上，顯示病況未能控制，需盡快約見醫生 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 定期使用可減少支氣管的發炎及腫脹 2. 減低支氣管的過敏反應 3. 預防哮喘發作 4. 有別於用作殺細菌的消炎藥[抗生素]
副作用	極少，但若劑量很高的話會短暫使心跳加速、肌肉輕微抖震，又有點過度活躍，但這些情況通常是因為氣管擴張劑的劑量很高	少許機會出現舌痛、喉痛、聲音沙啞，以及口腔感染（即鵝口瘡），要防止這些副作用，你應確保子女在使用長期預防藥物吸入器後 漱口刷牙
若 同時 使用哮喘藥物，先吸服短效氣管舒張劑，等五分鐘再服吸入式類固醇		

即時舒緩藥物(Relievers) - 短效氣管舒張劑



Ventolin Metered Dose Inhaler
喘樂寧吸入器



Ventolin Accuhaler
喘樂寧吸入器

注意：

1. 只有在有需要時或醫生建議時才使用，切勿在藥房私下購買。
2. 這些藥物是暫時放鬆小孩呼吸道周邊的肌肉以減輕咳嗽、喘息、呼吸短促或胸悶的症狀，**並沒有消炎作用**，切勿過份依賴，而忽略使用預防藥物。
3. 切勿把藥物放入雪櫃儲存。
4. 如每星期需用三次或以上，顯示病況未能控制，需盡快約見醫生。
5. 回校、離家出外或外遊時，請帶備足夠份量的短效吸入式氣管舒張劑和助吸器；以作病發時的**急救藥物**，例如：



6. 運動前15分鐘先使用短效氣管舒張劑，再有10-15分鐘熱身運動。

長期預防藥物 1 (Controllers) - 吸入式類固醇



Becotide Metered Dose Inhaler
必可類壓喉吸入器



Becloforte Metered Dose Inhaler
必可復厚喉吸入器



Pulmicort Tubuhaler (200/100)
撲滅哮喘吸入器



Flixotide Metered Dose Inhaler
輔舒厚喉吸入器

注意：

1. 吸入式類固醇**必需由醫生處方**，不是所有患有哮喘的小孩都需要的。
2. 吸入式類固醇是不會即時有助舒緩病徵，所以**它不是急救藥物**。它的功效是減低長期發炎的機會。一開始用藥時，會以控制病情為目標，調較合適劑量；目標達到後，劑量便會盡量減至最少。如果哮喘病情控制得宜，你會留意到小孩的氣促次數減少，使用的短效氣管擴張劑次數亦會減少。它是不會令小孩產生依賴性或上癮。
3. 切勿把藥物放入雪櫃儲存。

長期預防藥物 1 (Controllers) - 吸入式類固醇

注意 (續)：

4. 吸入式類固醇必需**每日長期及按時使用**，保護作用便會慢慢發揮出來。一般需要至少連續使用14日，才可減少氣管內的黏液和發炎情況。沒有病徵的日子，亦應繼續用藥直至下一次診症，否則是不會發揮作用。原則上，一個療程建議使用至少三至六個月不等。一旦疾病達到良好的控制而且持續三個月以上時，吸入式類固醇可減少劑量25-50%。
5. 現在哮喘治療上一個非常重要的觀念就是**不要怕使用類固醇**。因為經過醫學上長期的觀察及研究，發現兒童氣管的慢性發炎、水腫、甚至變型才是致病的最重要的因素。若哮喘的嚴重程度是需要使用類固醇的話，只單獨的使用氣管擴張劑，則只能暫時放鬆氣管，但是對於氣管黏膜下層的慢性發炎是完全沒有效果的。長期只使用氣管擴張劑只會使發炎慢慢變重，治療會愈加困難。而目前所使用的吸入式類固醇如果按照醫生指示使用，是沒有甚麼副作用，但是可以有效降低黏膜的慢性發炎反應，現在治療上是不可以缺少的。
6. 在醫護人員的建議下使用時，吸入式類固醇是用吸入的方式，使藥物直接作用在呼吸道，只有在呼吸道達到較高的治療濃度，而不影響其它器官，可以大為減少全身性的副作用，不會造成月亮臉、水牛背等現象，對生長也沒有影響。以一天吸入的總量來說，不會超過每天0.5-1顆的口服類固醇。較常見的副作用為咽喉部黴菌的感染，因此要**記得每次使用完後要漱口或刷牙**。
7. 當使用吸入式類固醇 (壓縮吸入器)時，小孩需要有良好的口手協調才可把藥物吸入肺部內，如沒有助吸器，有90%的藥物會滯留在口腔內，造成咽喉部黴菌感染的局部性副作用。**因此建議要與助吸器一起使用**，如圖下：



或



Reference: Global Initiative for Asthma (2015). Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention Updated 2015. Retrieved from http://www.ginasthma.org/local/uploads/files/GINA_Report_2015_Apr11.pdf

長期預防藥物 2 (Controllers) -吸入式混合型藥物



Symbicort Tubuhaler
(200/100)
信必可都保吸入器



Seretide Metered Dose
Inhaler (25/50)
舒悅泰壓縮吸入器



Seretide Accuhaler
舒悅泰準納器

注意：

1. 吸入式混合型藥物含有長效氣管擴張劑和類固醇長期預防藥物；必需由醫生處方，不是所有患有哮喘的小孩都需要的。它是不會即時有助舒緩病徵，所以不是急救藥物。
2. 此藥物含有類固醇成份，因此注意事項是與吸入式類固醇一樣。
3. 切勿把藥物放入雪櫃儲存。

長期預防藥物 3 (Controllers) -口服長期預防藥物



Singularir
普古寧

注意：

1. 這藥物也俗稱為「青蛙仔」，是一種口服長期預防藥片(白三烯素受體阻滯劑)而不含類固醇。它是不會即時有助舒緩氣促，所以不是急救藥物。臨床研究上，在2至5歲幼童有間歇性哮喘症狀及病毒性喘鳴的治療效果更為顯著。
2. 當小孩接觸到哮喘誘因，便會釋出一些化學成分(白三烯素)，此藥物有效阻斷白三烯素引起的呼吸道發炎現象，因而改善哮喘情況。
3. 即使你小孩沒有任何哮喘症狀，都要每日服用這藥物，一般建議於夜晚服藥，主要目的是為了在整個晚上與清晨得到最高的藥物濃度於血液內，因為哮喘症狀最容易在夜晚和清晨發生。

Reference: Global Initiative for Asthma (2015). Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention Updated 2015. Retrieved from http://www.ginasthma.org/local/uploads/files/GINA_Report_2015_Aug11.pdf

一般來說，使用哮喘藥物時，請留意以下要點：

1. 留意有效日期、儲存方法、藥物餘下份量。大多數壓按式吸入性藥物都存在金屬罐內，金屬罐冷卻時，藥物治療效果會減低。因此，切勿把哮喘藥物放入雪櫃儲存。
2. 建議使用有面罩的助吸器。
3. 請隨身帶備即時舒緩藥物和有面罩的助吸器，作急救用途。
4. 如你忘記為小孩依時吸用藥物，記起時可即時用藥。但如果已快到下一次用藥時間(例如第二天)，則不需補回上一次的劑量，但請緊記同一日後補。

如何使用壓縮吸入器 + 面罩助吸器

1. 站立或坐直。
2. 移去吸嘴蓋，將吸入器之儲藥瓶上下用力搖勻8至10下
3. 將吸入器較長的管道(儲藥瓶)向上，並放進助吸器的接口處。
4. 再將面罩緊貼小孩面部(口鼻位置)，確保面罩邊沿緊貼面部。
5. 用力按下儲藥瓶，以噴出一劑量的藥物。
6. 讓小孩呼吸約10次(大約10至15秒)。同時可觀察到助吸器內之瓣膜會隨小孩之呼吸而開合，口吸鼻呼。
7. 若是兩次劑量，重複步驟2至6。



Reference: Global Initiative for Asthma (2015). Instructions for inhaler and spacer use. Retrieved from http://www.ginasthma.org/local/uploads/content/files/inhaler_charts_2011.pdf

助吸器清洗方法

1. 將面罩、儲霧器及軟膠同時浸在溫水內，並加1-2滴溫洗潔精，浸約15分鐘，不用過水，然後拿起
2. 緊記切勿用毛巾，紙巾或抹布把儲霧器內壁抹乾。此舉可避免破壞內壁防靜電設計。
3. 然後把助吸器放在通風的地方，以便自然風乾。切勿放入烘碗機烘乾。
4. 每月或有需要時才清洗一次



Reference: Global Initiative for Asthma (2015). Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention Updated 2015. Retrieved from http://www.ginasthma.org/local/uploads/Files/GINA_Report_2015_Apr11.pdf



如何使用都保吸入器

1. 站立或坐直。
2. 扭鬆並打開白色封蓋。手握都保吸入器，保持吸入器筆直，把手掣向前後扭，直至不可再動，你會聽到卡塔響聲。
3. 緩緩呼氣，把吸入器吸嘴放在兩唇間，盡量深長地吸氣保持10秒鐘。
4. 把都保吸入器移離嘴唇，慢慢呼氣。
5. 把白色封蓋放回原位。如需再服一劑，重複步驟1至3。

使用都保吸入器注意事項：

1. 如儀器上顯示窗頂出現紅線，即表示瓶內還有大約20劑藥物；當紅色標記達到窗口底部的時候，表示都保乾粉吸入器用完了。
2. 有些都保吸入器有劑量計算顯示器，列出吸入器內還有多少劑量。
3. 僅通過搖晃都保吸入器，你並不能知道都保乾粉吸入器是否用完了。你聽到的是保持藥品乾燥粉末的聲音，而不是藥品本身的聲音。
4. 使用後，請用乾紙巾擦拭接口管。
5. 切勿使用任何液體清洗都保乾粉吸入器。

Reference: Global Initiative for Asthma (2015). Instructions for inhaler and spacer use. Retrieved from http://www.ginasthma.org/local/uploads/content/files/inhaler_charts_2011.pdf





THE HONG KONG
POLYTECHNIC UNIVERSITY
香港理工大學



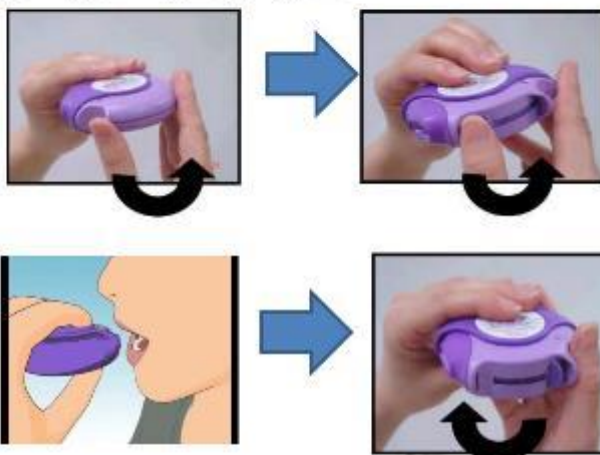
School of
Nursing



11

如何使用準納器

1. 用一隻手握住準納器的外殼，用另一隻手的大姆指把手掣推開，打開吸嘴。
2. 手握準納器，把吸嘴口向着小孩自己，推開釋藥扳機，直至聽到卡嗒響聲。這步驟準備藥粉以供吸入，並把劑量計算器推動。
3. 緩緩呼氣，橫向握着準納吸入器，將吸嘴含於唇間，迅速地深長吸氣。
4. 把準納器移離口部，忍氣約10秒，再慢慢地呼氣。
5. 用完儀器請封蓋，把手掣往自己方向推至盡頭，即可關閉吸入器。
6. 如需服用第二劑量，請重複步驟1至5。



都保吸入器注意事項：

1. 如想知道你的孩子的準納器吸入裝置中還剩餘多少藥，請經常觀察準納器吸入裝置一側的劑量記數器。計數器開始於60劑。每用一個劑量的藥物，計數器會減去1個劑量。當劑量跌至0至5時，全以紅色顯示，提示只剩下數次劑量。
2. 使用完畢後務必漱口。
3. 保持吸入器的乾燥。
4. 不要對著吸入器吹氣。
5. 只有當小孩要吸入藥品時，才推動釋藥扳機。

Reference: Global Initiative for Asthma (2015). Instructions for Inhaler and spacer use. Retrieved from http://www.ginasthma.org/files/downloads/content/files/inhaler_charts_2011.pdf

有效控制哮喘目標：要點4

定時覆診



用便條提醒自己下次覆診時要提的問題



攜帶藥物及助吸器讓醫護人員檢查



攜帶覆診期內公立、私家醫生處方藥物
(藥名連包裝)



覆診時，要明白兒童病情的家人陪同



利用哮喘日記或哮喘控制指數測試，反映小孩過去一個月症狀



切忌因家中存放足夠藥物而不按時覆診

APPENDICES

Homework assignment (Session Three)

家長姓名：_____

小朋友姓名：_____

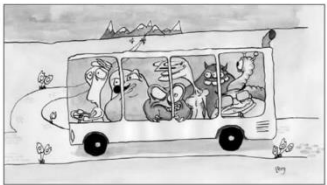
護理兒童哮喘計劃

哮喘工作坊：第三節

家課：你對自己價值觀的了解



1

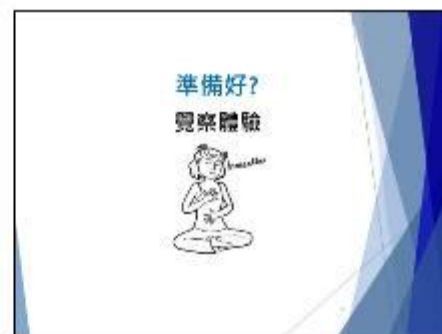
您人生最重視的方向	您的第一步 (有什麼可以做得更好?)	障礙您的想法，感受 (人生巴士麻煩的乘客)
我最重視的是：_____ _____ _____ _____	明天，我會做： _____ _____ _____ 在接下來的一星期，我會做： _____ _____ _____ 在接下來的一個月，我會做： _____ _____ _____	1: 2: 3: 4: 5: 

*****請緊記下一課帶回討論*****

2

Appendix 4.5. ACT interventional materials for Session Four

PowerPoint Slides (Session Four)







APPENDICES



護理兒童哮喘計劃 家長工作坊 第四節

1. 歡迎和簡短回顧
2. 家課回顧:在護理小孩哮喘上，我的行動可以是什麼？
3. 哮喘急性惡化的先兆和處理
4. 總結及問答環節

2016 年1月編制



THE HONG KONG
POLYTECHNIC UNIVERSITY
香港理工大學



3. 如何更有效回應情緒和壓力？ 你對自己價值觀的了解

- 價值觀是指向未來的，嚮往的和所選擇的生活方向。按照自己的價值觀選擇生活方式，可以使生活充滿活力。小孩患上哮喘後，少不免在父母生涯中帶了些起伏。有如第三課所提及，家長們有情緒問題往往並非是遇到這件事情的本身，而是他們面對事情的態度。父母會不知不覺間困在不愉快的記憶、想法、情緒和感受中，和它們糾纏，而將一些本身很重視的、人生中對你最重要的東西忘記。有如駕駛著您的人生巴士，您對不安、煩燥的乘客給予的反應越多，您根本沒有專注您的軾盤，您只會越來越喪失方向。
- 家課內「你對自己價值觀的了解」是一個了解您自己，作為爸爸、媽媽、照顧者的角色中，是否過著有價值的生活。當您明白您的價值觀是什麼，就算面對著巨大的不幸、將來的挑戰，選擇您所重視的並朝著這個方向努力，也可以令您的生活更富有和充滿意義。

3. 你對自己價值觀的了解

在此路中心中，您駕駛著人生巴士又遇上障礙了。然而，您是可以選擇的。如果您選擇您所重視的價值觀，例如與子女/小孩關係，有什麼可以做得更理想？

您可以定下以價值觀為基礎的行動計劃來提醒自己。

一位家長的心聲...

我現在/將會面對的障礙 (想法、記憶、情緒或感受) 是:
「我的孩子總是乞求與他的朋友到公園玩。我每一次都不批准的。我在想，如果我的孩子忘記了帶藥？他可以處理他的哮喘嗎？」

現在生活/行動:
「我們每次為這件事糾纏，少不免吵起來。」

後果可以是怎樣?
影響親子關係
隱瞞病情

「與子女/小孩關係」中
我所重視的是:「與我的小朋友建立伙伴的關係，當他長大後，他會把我當作一個真正的朋友。」



為人父母，在整個照顧小孩的旅途上， 如何更有效回應情緒和壓力？

1. 前因：情況/想法/感受
2. 行為
3. 後果：長此下去...影響？

惋惜

驚
擔心
不確定
恐懼

怪責自己
內疚

怪責別人



不停找方法

無奈
無助

嫌麻煩
缺乏動力

如何更有效回應情緒 和壓力？

1. 接納自己
2. 覺察當下
3. 定下以價值觀為基礎的目標



1. 學習分析自己的行為：包括是 (1) 前因 (尤其是覺察當下的情緒、想法、感受、念頭等等), (2) 行為, (3) 後果：長此下去的影響。
2. 接納：不需要刻意花功夫讓壓力、不愉快情緒、想法、感受消失，祇需要改變如何看待它們。接納是一種積極的容納，而不會主觀批評。
3. 覺察當下：是全神貫注地留意當下眼前的事情，不加上任何個人意見或批評。
4. 定下以價值觀為基礎的目標，採取行動：重拾一些本身您很重視的，人生中對您最重要的方向，訂下短期和長期目標完成。

哮喘急性惡化的先兆 和處理

1. 開始出現或增加咳嗽、喘鳴、胸口有壓迫感或呼吸急促等症狀; 胸骨上方或肋骨下方凹陷; 通常焦躁不安
2. 半夜因為咳嗽、喘鳴、胸口有壓迫感或呼吸急促而影響睡眠;
3. 運動或爬樓梯後會有咳嗽、喘鳴、胸口有壓迫感或呼吸急促等症狀;
4. 短效氣管舒張劑的使用頻率增加，無法維持四個小時以上;
5. 最高流速率遠低於預測參考值或個人最佳值的80%。

請注意，如果哮喘症狀惡化，或是需要吸服
愈來愈多的即時舒緩藥物，
切勿掉以輕心!

如每星期需用三次或以上, 顯示病況未能控制，需盡快約見醫生!



你需要什麼?

哮喘急性惡化處理

1. 保持冷靜，安撫孩子，不要獨自離開，坐起。
2. 搖動吸入器，立即使用有面罩的、助吸器及吸服即時舒緩藥物（喘樂寧・Ventolin®，藍色噴霧劑）。
3. 2次劑量，15分鐘再2次，一共4劑，可迅速紓解氣喘
 - 如果症狀有所改善，無須打999，你仍必需要在24小時內送孩子去看醫生或哮喘專科護士，在24小時內每四小時吸一口，密切觀察。
 - 如沒有改善，請打999求助（必須清楚說明小朋友現在哮喘病發），立即到急症室。



屯門醫院
TUEN MUN HOSPITAL

THE HONG KONG
POLYTECHNIC UNIVERSITY
香港理工大學

Asthma Society of Hong Kong
香港哮喘協會

6



屯門醫院兒科部 個人哮喘行動計劃

此印刷品由 AstraZeneca
阿斯利康香港有限公司贊助

姓名：_____

日期：_____

你的個人最佳
最高流速量：_____

請隨身攜帶

綠燈

最高流速率 >80%

你的哮喘受到控制，如果：

- 你的最高流速量在 _____ 以上
- 你的睡眠不受干擾
- 你的呼吸不受限制
- 你的呼吸平穩，沒有咳嗽或喘鳴
- 你每週用氣管擴張劑少於三次

行動

- 繼續使用預防藥物 _____
- 如有需要，請用氣管擴張劑 _____

黃燈

**最高流速率
>60% to 80%**

你的哮喘正在惡化，如果：

- 你的最高流速量已降到 _____ 和 _____ 之間
- 你在夜間因哮喘症狀醒來
- 你每週要用氣管擴張劑多於三次
- 發作的預兆： _____

行動

- 增加預防藥物 (雙倍份量) _____
- 請用氣管擴張劑 _____ 以緩解你的哮喘症狀
- 當你再沒有哮喘症狀或你的最高流速量升回 _____ 以上一星期後，請用回綠燈區的藥物

紅燈

**最高流速率 <60%
或呼吸困難**

你的哮喘已很嚴重，如果：

- 你的最高流速量已降到 _____ 以下
- 用氣管擴張劑後，最高流速量於廿分鐘後仍未升回 _____ 以上
- 用氣管擴張劑後，情況好轉少於四小時
- 黃燈區的行動未能令病情好轉

行動

- 服用口服類固醇 _____
- 繼續用氣管擴張劑，以舒緩哮喘症狀 _____
- 不要拖延時間，立即去醫生處就診



緊急危險訊號

- 用氣管擴張劑後，症狀全無好轉
- 呼吸困難加重
- 不能行走，說話困難
- 咀唇或指甲變黑
- 神智模糊

行動

- 請用最快途徑，於最短時間內趕至急症室
- 在到達急症室前，請用氣管擴張劑 _____
- 及服用口服類固醇 _____





屯門醫院
TUEN MUN HOSPITAL



THE HONG KONG
POLYTECHNIC UNIVERSITY
香港理工大學



哮喘行動計劃

2006年6月版 7



此教材是專為護理兒童哮喘計劃而設，所提供的健康資訊僅供教育及參考用途。如果您有具體問題，請諮詢您的醫護專業人員有關資料對閣下是否適用。



APPENDICES

Appendix 4.6. Fidelity checklist for each ACT session

ACT FIDELITY CHECKLIST (ACT GROUP CLASS ____)

Date of therapy session: _____

Date of assessment: _____

Assessor: _____

Part A. Therapeutic stance

Instruction: Below are listed a number of statements. Please rate how true each statement is when Therapist is using ACT, by filling in the number in the spaces provided. Use the scale below to make your choice.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
never true	very seldom true	seldom true	sometimes true	frequently true	almost always true	always true

Session	1	2	3	4
1. Therapist realizes that he or she is in the same soup as the client and speaks to the client from an equal, vulnerable, genuine, and sharing point of view. (ACT CCR item 1)				
2. Therapist models willingness to hold contradictory or difficult ideas, feelings, memories, and the like without needing to “resolve” them. (ACT CCR item 2)				
3. Therapist takes a compassionate and humanizing stance toward the client’s suffering and avoids criticism, judgment or taking a “one up” position. (ACT CCR item 3)				
4. Therapist always brings the issue back to what the client’s experience is showing and does not substitute his or her opinions for that genuine experience. (ACT CCR item 4)				
5. Therapist does not argue with, lecture, coerce or even attempt to convince the client of anything. If you find yourself attempting to change a client’s				

APPENDICES

mind, stop. You are not doing ACT. (ACT CCR item 5)				
6. Therapist does not explain the “meaning” of paradoxes or metaphors to develop “insight”. (ACT CCR item 6)				
7. Therapist is willing to self-disclose about personal issues when it makes a therapeutic point. (ACT CCR item 7)				
8. Therapist avoids the use of “canned” ACT interventions. Interventions are responses to the particular client we are treating. (ACT CCR item 8)				
9. Therapist tailors interventions to fit the client’s language and immediate life experience (ACT CCR item 9)				
10. Therapist sequences and applies specific ACT interventions in response to client needs, and is ready to change course to fit those needs at any moment (ACT CCR item 1)				

Note. ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy. CCR = Core competency rating. The above statements were retrieved from the Acceptance and Commitment Therapy Core Competency Self-Rating Form (Luoma et al., 2007). The item number indicates the ones stated in the Core Competency Self-Rating Form.

APPENDICES

Part B1. Core competence assessment: Session 1

Date of therapy session: _____

Date of assessment: _____

Assessor: _____

Below are listed a number of statements. Please rate how true each statement is when Therapist is using ACT, by filling in the number in the spaces provided. Use the scale below to make your choice.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
never true	very seldom true	seldom true	sometimes true	frequently true	almost always true	always true

Activity	ACT process(es) targeted	Statement for rating	Video record time	Score
Mindfulness exercise to guide parents in exploring a challenging moment in taking care of their children with asthma	Contacting with the present moment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist can defuse from client content and direct attention to the moment (ACT CCR item 36) 		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist uses exercises to expand the client's sense of experience as an ongoing process (ACT CCR item 38) 		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist detects client drifting into past and future orientation and comes back to now. (ACT CCR item 41) 		
ACT metaphor illustration: A Man in a Hole Metaphor	Acceptance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist helps client examine direct experience and detect emotional control strategies (ACT CCR item 14) 		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist helps client make direct contact with the paradoxical effect of emotional control strategies (e.g., using metaphors such as "A Man in a 		

APPENDICES

		Hole Metaphor) (ACT CCR item 15)		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The therapist actively encourages client to experiment with stopping the struggle for emotional control and suggests willingness as an alternative (ACT CCR 17) 		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The therapist helps client make experiential contact with the cost of being unwilling relative to valued life ends (e.g., listing out the emotional control strategies, cost, short term/long term costs and benefits). (ACT CCR item 20) 		

Comments: _____

Note. ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy. CCR = Core competency rating. The above statements were retrieved from the Acceptance and Commitment Therapy Core Competency Self-Rating Form (Luoma et al., 2007). The item number indicates the ones stated in the Core Competency Self-Rating Form.

APPENDICES

Part B2. Core competence assessment: Session 2

Date of therapy session: _____

Date of assessment: _____

Assessor: _____

Below are listed a number of statements. Please rate how true each statement is when Therapist is using ACT, by filling in the number in the spaces provided. Use the scale below to make your choice.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
never true	very seldom true	seldom true	sometimes true	frequently true	almost always true	always true

Activity	ACT process(es) targeted	Statement for rating	Video record time	Score
Homework review: A mindfulness log to record your experiences in parenting a child with asthma	Defusion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist identifies client's emotional, cognitive, behavioral or physical barriers to willingness. (ACT CCR item 26) 		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist suggests that "attachment" to the literal meaning of these experiences makes willingness difficult to sustain. (ACT CCR item 27) 		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist actively contrasts what the client's "mind" says will work versus what the client's experience says is working. (ACT CCR item 28) 		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist uses various exercises, metaphors and behavioral tasks to reveal the "hidden" properties of language. (ACT CCR item 32) 		
ACT metaphor	Acceptance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist helps client examine direct experience and detect 		

APPENDICES

illustration: The Tug-of-War Metaphor		emotional control strategies. (ACT CCR item 14)		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist helps client make direct contact with the paradoxical effect of emotional control strategies (e.g., using metaphors such as The Tug-of-War Metaphor). (ACT CCR item 15) 		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist actively encourages client to experiment with stopping the struggle for emotional control and suggests willingness as an alternative. (ACT CCR item 17) 		
Group activity: Acting out the "Passengers on the Bus" Metaphor	Defusion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist uses language tools and/or metaphors (e.g., the Passengers on the Bus metaphor) and experiential exercises to create a separation between the client and client's conceptualized experience. (ACT CCR item 29) 		
	Acceptance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist actively encourages client to experiment with stopping the struggle for emotional control and suggests willingness as an alternative. (ACT CCR item 17) 		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist uses metaphors (e.g., the Passenger on the Bus metaphor) to help client contact willingness the action in the presence of difficult material. (ACT CCR item 22) 		

Comments: _____

Note. ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy. CCR = Core competency rating. The above statements were retrieved from the Acceptance and Commitment Therapy Core Competency Self-Rating Form (Luoma et al., 2007). The item number indicates the ones stated in the Core Competency Self-Rating Form.

APPENDICES

Part B3. Core competence assessment: Session 3

Date of therapy session: _____

Date of assessment: _____

Assessor: _____

Below are listed a number of statements. Please rate how true each statement is when Therapist is using ACT, by filling in the number in the spaces provided. Use the scale below to make your choice.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
never true	very seldom true	seldom true	sometimes true	frequently true	almost always true	always true

Activity	ACT process(es) targeted	Statement for rating	Video record time	Score
Homework review: A mindfulness log to explore your willingness to experience your struggles when caring for a child with asthma	Acceptance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist helps client examine direct experience and detect emotional control strategies. (ACT CCR item 14) 		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist actively encourages client to experiment with stopping the struggle for emotional control and suggests willingness as an alternative. (ACT CCR item 17) 		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist helps client make experiential contact with the cost of being unwilling relative to valued life ends (e.g., listing out the emotional control strategies, cost, short term/long term costs and benefits). (ACT CCR item 20) 		

APPENDICES

Group activity: The Eyes On exercise	Acceptance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist uses exercise (e.g., the Eyes On exercise) to help client contact willingness the action in the presence of difficult material. (ACT CCR item 22) 		
Group activity: The storyline exercise	Self-as-context	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist uses metaphors to highlight distinction between products and contents of consciousness versus consciousness (e.g., the unwelcomed guest in the birthday party metaphor) (ACT CCR item 45). 		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist utilizes exercise to help the client make contact with self as context and distinguish this from the self as conceptualized (ACT CCR item 46) 		
Mindfulness exercise: Recall your experience with the most unforgettable person in your life	Self-as-context	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist employs mindfulness exercises to help client make contact with self-as-context. (ACT CCR item 44) 		
	Contacting with the present moment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist can defuse from client content and direct attention to the moment. (ACT CCR item 36) 		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist uses exercises to expand the client's sense of experience as an ongoing process. (ACT CCR item 38) 		
	Values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist helps client clarify valued life directions (e.g., pick up the most unforgettable person in your life). (ACT CCR item 49) 		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The therapist puts his or her own therapy relevant values in the room and models their importance. (ACT CCR item 51) 		

APPENDICES

Comments: _____

Note. ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy. CCR = Core competency rating. The above statements were retrieved from the Acceptance and Commitment Therapy Core Competency Self-Rating Form (Luoma et al., 2007). The item number indicates the ones stated in the Core Competency Self-Rating Form.

APPENDICES

Part B4. Core competence assessment: Session 4

Date of therapy session: _____

Date of assessment: _____

Assessor: _____

Below are listed a number of statements. Please rate how true each statement is when Therapist is using ACT, by filling in the number in the spaces provided. Use the scale below to make your choice.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
never true	very seldom true	seldom true	sometimes true	frequently true	almost always true	always true

Activity	ACT process(es) targeted	Statement for rating	Video record time	Score
ACT metaphor illustration: Two Kids in a Car Heading to an Amusement Park	Values	• The therapist teaches clients to distinguish between values and goals. (ACT CCR item 52)		
		• The therapist helps client clarify valued life directions (ACT CCR item 52)		
Homework review: your values-based action	Values	• The therapist helps client “go on record” as wanting to stand for valued life ends. (ACT CCR item 50)		
		• The therapist distinguishes between outcomes and processes. (ACT CCR item 53)		
	Committed Action	• The therapist helps client identify valued life goals and build an action plan. (ACT CCR item 55)		
		• The therapist encourages client to “have” barriers and make		

APPENDICES

		and keep commitments. (ACT CCR item 56)		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The therapist encourages client to take small steps and to look at the quality of committed action. (ACT CCR item 58) 		
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The therapist integrates slips or relapses into the experiential base for future effective action. (ACT CCR item 60) 		

Comments: _____

Note. ACT = Acceptance and Commitment Therapy. CCR = Core competency rating. The above statements were retrieved from the Acceptance and Commitment Therapy Core Competency Self-Rating Form (Luoma et al., 2007). The item number indicates the ones stated in the Core Competency Self-Rating Form.

References:

Luoma, J. B., Hayes, S. C., & Walser, R. D. (2007). *Learning ACT: an Acceptance and Commitment Therapy skills-Training Manual for therapists*. Oakland: New Harbinger.

APPENDICES

Appendix 5.1 The Bull's eye exercise

Note. This ACT was used in the pilot intervention, but it was excluded in the main RCT study. Please refer to Chapter Five Section 5.4 for the details.

Part 1: Find your values

第一部分：找出你的價值觀

Instruction: There are 4 important domains of life as a person: career/self-learning, leisure, relationships, personal health. Please write down your values in the four domains of life listed below. What's important? What do you care about? And what you would like to work towards?

指示: 在以下四個範疇中, 你的人生目標是怎樣? 你希望透過這些範疇中展現你是什麼的人?

Career/ self-learning: _____

事業/學習: _____

Relationships: _____

關係: _____

Health: _____

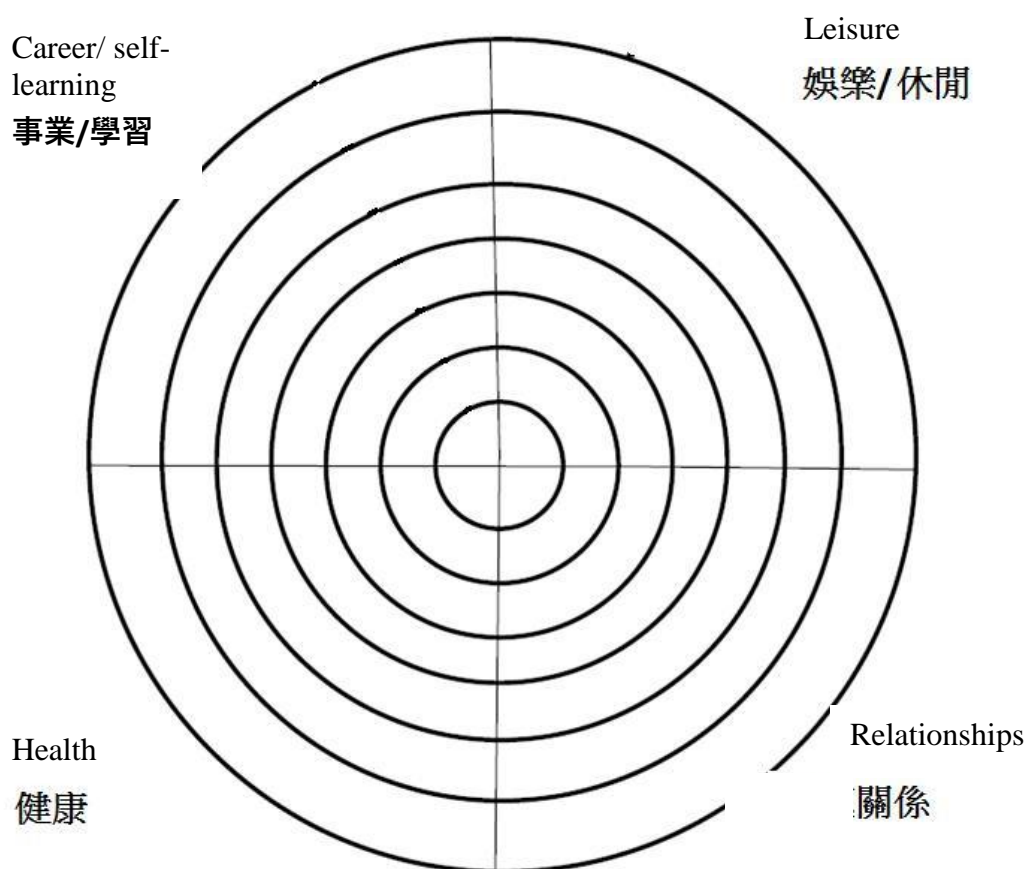
健康: _____

Leisure: _____

娛樂/ 休閒: _____

Read through your values, then mark an X in each area of the dart board, to represent where you stand today. An X in the Bull's eye means you are living fully by your values in that area of life. An X far from Bull's eye means that you are way off the mark in terms of living by your values.

請閱讀你寫的價值觀, 然後在飛鏢板的每個區域標記一個 X, 以表示今天你站在哪裡。如果你標記 X 在中心點, 這意味著你完全按照你的價值觀生活。如果你標記 X 是遠離中心, 這意味著你沒有按照你的價值觀生活。



Part 2: Action plan

第二部分：行動計劃

What could you do to move closer to your values? Brainstorm and write down any tiny steps you could easily make in your everyday life? What would be the smallest step you could make closer to your values?

你能做些什麼來接近你的價值觀？請想一想並寫下你在日常生活中可以輕鬆做到的任何微小步驟？你最接近你的價值觀最小的一步是什麼？

For example, in the life domain about RELATIONSHIP, you value about of

“Developing a companionable relationship with my child when he/she grows up, so that my child will consider me as a true friend”

例如，關於「關係」的領域中，你重視「與我的孩子建立同伴關係，希望將來我的孩子會視我為一個真正的朋友。」

If you choose to commit to working on this value, one of the smallest and achievable goals could be: *“To allow my child enjoy jogging with his friends next week (less restriction to physical exercise that my child loves to)”*

APPENDICES

如果你選擇致力於實現這一價值，則其中一個最小且可實現的目標可能是：
「允許我的孩子下週與他的朋友一起享受慢跑。」(較少限制我的孩子參與體育運動)

Career/ self-learning: _____

事業/學習: _____

Relationships: _____

關係: _____

Health: _____

健康: _____

Leisure: _____

娛樂/ 休閒: _____

Part 3. Identify your obstacles

第三部分：找出你的障礙

What are the obstacles between you want to act on and the life you want to live? In each life domain, pick up an event that's difficult to you.

你想要採取行動和你想要的生活之間有什麼障礙？在每個生活領域，拿起一件難以對付的事件。

For example, one of the smallest and achievable goals could be: "To allow my child enjoy jogging with his friends next week", but your immediate thought could be: "My child always begs for outdoor activities with his friend. I was thinking what if my child forgot to bring his inhaler? Can he manage his asthma well?"

"I feel worried about that. I am not sure whether he can take care of himself"

例如，其中一個最小且可實現的目標可能是：「允許我的孩子下週與他的朋友一起享受慢跑。」但即時障礙您的想法可能是：「我的孩子總是乞求和他的朋友去外面玩。我在想，如果我的孩子忘了帶他的吸入器怎麼辦？他能治好他的哮喘嗎？我很擔心。我不知道他能否照顧自己...」

Please fill in a score, from 0 to 10, to indicate how powerful the obstacle is.

請填寫從 0 到 10 的分數，以表明障礙的強大程度。

Career/ self-learning: _____ []

事業/學習: _____ []

Relationships: _____ []

APPENDICES

關係: _____ []

Health: _____ []

健康: _____ []

Leisure: _____ []

娛樂/ 休閒: _____ []

Part 4. Strategies to get back your valued-based direction

第四部分：讓自己回到以價值為本的策略

From time to time, if we have difficult thoughts and feelings in fulfilling the above life domains, you may feel struggled. We are easily getting away from our values and begin to “dig” and to avoid. What are your plans to tackle and to keep you on track?

有時候，如果我們在實現上述生活領域遇到困難的想法和感覺，你可能會感到掙扎。我們處理事情時很容易擺脫我們的價值觀，開始逃避不安的感覺。你有什麼方法應對？

Career/ self-learning: _____ []

事業/學習: _____ []

Relationships: _____ []

關係: _____ []

Health: _____ []

健康: _____ []

Leisure: _____ []

娛樂/ 休閒: _____ []

REFERENCES

References

- A-Tijak, J. G. L., Davis, M. L., Morina, N., Powers, M. B., Smits, J. A. J., & Emmelkamp, P. M. G. (2015). A meta-analysis of the efficacy of Acceptance and Commitment Therapy for clinically relevant mental and physical health problems. *Psychotherapy and Psychosomatics*, 84(1), 30-36. doi:10.1159/000365764
- Abba, A. A. (2009). Exhaled nitric oxide in diagnosis and management of respiratory diseases. *Annals of Thoracic Medicine*, 4(4), 173-181. doi:10.4103/1817-1737.56009
- Abel, U., & Koch, A. (1999). The role of randomization in clinical studies: Myths and beliefs. *Journal of Clinical Epidemiology*, 52(6), 487-497. doi:10.1016/S0895-4356(99)00041-4
- Akinbami, L. J., Sullivan, S. D., Campbell, J. D., Grundmeier, R. W., Hartert, T. V., Lee, T. A., & Smith, R. A. (2012). Asthma outcomes: Healthcare utilization and costs. *Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology*, 129(3, Supplement), S49-S64. doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2011.12.984
- Aldao, A., Nolen-Hoeksema, S., & Schweizer, S. (2010). Emotion-regulation strategies across psychopathology: A meta-analytic review. *Clinical Psychology Review*, 30(2), 217-237. doi:10.1016/j.cpr.2009.11.004
- Altman, D. G., & Bland, J. M. (1999). How to randomise. *British Medical Journal*, 319(7211), 703-704. doi:10.1136/bmj.319.7211.703
- American Psychological Association (Producer). (2009). *Acceptance and Commitment Therapy* [DVD]. Available from <http://www.apa.org/pubs/videos/4310860.aspx?tab=1>
- American Psychological Association. (2017). *Psychotherapy: Understanding group therapy*. Retrieved from <http://www.apa.org/helpcenter/group-therapy.aspx>
- Arbuckle, J. L. (2014). Amos (Version 23.0) [Computer Program]. Chicago: IBM SPSS.
- Arcoleo, K., Zayas, L. E., Hawthorne, A., & Begay, R. (2015). Illness representations and cultural practices play a role in patient-centered care in childhood asthma: Experiences of Mexican mothers. *Journal of Asthma*, 52(7), 699-706. doi:10.3109/02770903.2014.1001905

REFERENCES

- Arnberg, A., & Öst, L. G. (2014). CBT for children with depressive symptoms: A meta-analysis. *Cognitive Behaviour Therapy*, 43(4), 275-288. doi:10.1080/16506073.2014.947316
- Auger, K. A., Kahn, R. S., Davis, M. M., & Simmons, J. M. (2015). Pediatric asthma readmission: Asthma knowledge is not enough? *The Journal of Pediatrics*, 166(1), 101-108.e101. doi:10.1016/j.jpeds.2014.07.046
- Bacon, T., Farhall, J., & Fossey, E. (2014). The active therapeutic processes of Acceptance and Commitment Therapy for persistent symptoms of psychosis: Clients' perspectives. *Behavioural and Cognitive Psychotherapy*, 42(4), 402-420. doi:10.1017/S1352465813000209
- Bakirtas, A. (2017). Diagnostic challenges of childhood asthma. *Current Opinion in Pulmonary Medicine*, 23(1), 27-33. doi:10.1097/MCP.0000000000000338
- Ballinger, G. A. (2004). Using generalized estimating equations for longitudinal data analysis. *Organizational Research Methods*, 7(2), 127-150.
- Bandura, A. (1977). Self-efficacy: Toward a unifying theory of behavioral change. *Psychological Review*, 84(2), 191-215.
- Barlow, J., Smailagic, N., Huband, N., Roloff, V., & Bennett, C. (2012). Group-based parent training programmes for improving parental psychosocial health. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*(6), CD002020. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD002020.pub3
- Bårnes, C. B., & Ulrik, C. S. (2015). Asthma and adherence to inhaled corticosteroids: Current status and future perspectives. *Respiratory Care*, 60(3), 455-468. doi:10.4187/respcare.03200
- Barrett, A., Clark, M., Demuro, C., & Esser, D. (2013). Proxy-reported questionnaires for young children with asthma: A structured review. *European Respiratory Journal*, 42(2), 513-526. doi:10.1183/09031936.00052112
- Bartlett, S. J., Kolodner, K., Butz, A. M., Eggleston, P., Malveaux, F. J., & Rand, C. S. (2001). Maternal depressive symptoms and emergency department use among inner-city children with asthma. *Archives of Pediatrics & Adolescent Medicine*, 155(3), 347-353. doi:10.1001/archpedi.155.3.347
- Bartlett, S. J., Krishnan, J. A., Riekert, K. A., Butz, A. M., Malveaux, F. J., & Rand, C. S. (2004). Maternal depressive symptoms and adherence to therapy in

REFERENCES

- inner-city children with asthma. *Pediatrics*, 113(2), 229-237.
doi:10.1542/peds.113.2.229
- Bateman, E. D., Hurd, S. S., Barnes, P. J., Bousquet, J., Drazen, J. M., FitzGerald, M., . . . Zar, H. J. (2008). Global strategy for asthma management and prevention: GINA executive summary. *European Respiratory Journal*, 31(1), 143-178. doi:10.1183/09031936.00138707
- Beck, J. S. (2011). *Cognitive Behavior Therapy: Basics and beyond* (2nd ed.). New York: Guilford Press.
- Bell, M. L., & Fairclough, D. L. (2014). Practical and statistical issues in missing data for longitudinal patient-reported outcomes. *Statistical Methods in Medical Research*, 23(5), 440-459.
- Bellg, A. J., Borrelli, B., Resnick, B., Hecht, J., Minicucci, D. S., Ory, M., . . . Czajkowski, S. (2004). Enhancing treatment fidelity in health behavior change studies: Best practices and recommendations from the NIH Behavior Change Consortium. *Health Psychology*, 23(5), 443.
- Berg, J., Anderson, N. L. R., Tichacek, M. J., Tomizh, A. C., & Rachelefsky, G. (2007). "One Gets So Afraid": Latino families and asthma management-An Exploratory Study. *Journal of Pediatric Health Care*, 21(6), 361-371.
doi:10.1016/j.pedhc.2006.08.004
- Bevans, K. B., Riley, A. W., Moon, J., & Forrest, C. B. (2010). Conceptual and methodological advances in child-reported outcomes measurement. *Expert Review of Pharmacoeconomics & Outcomes Research*, 10(4), 385-396.
doi:10.1586/erp.10.52
- Beydon, N. (2009). Pulmonary function testing in young children. *Paediatric Respiratory Reviews*, 10(4), 208-213. doi:10.1016/j.prrv.2009.03.001
- Biglan, A., Hayes, S. C., & Pistorello, J. (2008). Acceptance and Commitment: Implications for prevention science. *Prevention Science*, 9(3), 139-152.
doi:10.1007/s11121-008-0099-4
- Blackledge, J. T. (2003). An introduction to Relational Frame Theory: Basics and applications. *The Behavior Analyst Today*, 3(4), 421-433.
- Blackledge, J. T., & Hayes, S. C. (2006). Using Acceptance and Commitment training in the support of parents of children diagnosed with autism. *Child & Family Behavior Therapy*, 28(1), 1-18. doi:10.1300/J019v28n01_01

REFERENCES

- Bloomberg, G. R., Trinkaus, K. M., Fisher Jr, E. B., Musick, J. R., & Strunk, R. C. (2003). Hospital readmissions for childhood asthma: A 10-year metropolitan study. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, 167(8), 1068-1076.
- Bollen, K. A. (2002). Latent variables in psychology and the social sciences. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 53(1), 605-634.
- Bollen, K. A., & Stine, R. A. (1992). Bootstrapping goodness-of-fit measures in structural equation models. *Sociological Methods & Research*, 21(2), 205-229.
- Bond, F. W., Hayes, S. C., Baer, R. A., Carpenter, K. M., Guenole, N., Orcutt, H. K., . . . Zettle, R. D. (2011). Preliminary psychometric properties of the Acceptance and Action Questionnaire–II: A revised measure of psychological inflexibility and experiential avoidance. *Behavior Therapy*, 42(4), 676-688.
- Bonner, M. J., Hardy, K. K., Guill, A. B., McLaughlin, C., Schweitzer, H., & Carter, K. (2006). Development and validation of the Parent Experience of Child Illness. *Journal of Pediatric Psychology*, 31(3), 310-321.
doi:10.1093/jpepsy/jsj034
- Bonner, M. J., Hardy, K. K., Willard, V. W., Hutchinson, K. C., & Guill, A. B. (2008). Further validation of the Parent Experience of Child Illness scale. *Children's Health Care*, 37(2), 145-157. doi:10.1080/02739610802006569
- Borhani, F., Asadi, N., & Mohsenpour, M. (2012). The experiences of mothers with asthmatic children: A content analysis. *Journal of Caring Sciences*, 1(3), 115-121.
- Boyd, M., Lasserson, T. J., McKean, M. C., Gibson, P. G., Ducharme, F. M., & Haby, M. (2009). Interventions for educating children who are at risk of asthma-related emergency department attendance. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*(2). doi:10.1002/14651858.CD001290.pub2
- Brand, P. L. P., Mäkelä, M. J., Szeffler, S. J., Frischer, T., & Price, D. (2015). Monitoring asthma in childhood: Symptoms, exacerbations and quality of life. *European Respiratory Review*, 24(136), 187-193.
doi:10.1183/16000617.00003614
- Brassell, A. A., Rosenberg, E., Parent, J., Rough, J. N., Fondacaro, K., & Seehuus, M. (2016). Parent's psychological flexibility: Associations with parenting and

REFERENCES

- child psychosocial well-being. *Journal of Contextual Behavioral Science*, 5. doi:10.1016/j.jcbs.2016.03.001
- British Thoracic Society/Scottish Intercollegiate Guideline Network (2016). *British guideline on the management of asthma: A national clinical guideline*. Retrieved from <https://www.brit-thoracic.org.uk/document-library/clinical-information/asthma/btssign-asthma-guideline-2016/>
- Brown, F. L., Whittingham, K., Boyd, R. N., McKinlay, L., & Sofronoff, K. (2014). Improving child and parenting outcomes following paediatric acquired brain injury: A randomised controlled trial of Stepping Stones Triple P plus Acceptance and Commitment Therapy. *The Journal of Child Psychology and Psychiatry*, 55(10), 1172-1183. doi:10.1111/jcpp.12227
- Brown, F. L., Whittingham, K., Boyd, R. N., McKinlay, L., & Sofronoff, K. (2015). Does Stepping Stones Triple P plus Acceptance and Commitment Therapy improve parent, couple, and family adjustment following paediatric acquired brain injury? A randomised controlled trial. *Behaviour Research and Therapy*, 73, 58-66. doi:10.1016/j.brat.2015.07.001
- Brown, F. L., Whittingham, K., McKinlay, L., Boyd, R., & Sofronoff, K. (2013). Efficacy of Stepping Stones Triple P plus a stress management adjunct for parents of children with an acquired brain injury: The protocol of a randomised controlled trial. *Brain Impairment*, 14(02), 253-269.
- Brown, M., Glendenning, A., Hoon, A. E., & John, A. (2016). Effectiveness of web-delivered Acceptance and Commitment Therapy in relation to mental health and well-being: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Journal of Medical Internet Research*, 18(8). doi:10.2196/jmir.6200
- Burke, K., & Moore, S. (2015). Development of the parental psychological flexibility questionnaire. *Child Psychiatry & Human Development*, 46(4), 548-557.
- Burke, K., Muscara, F., McCarthy, M., Dimovski, A., Hearps, S., Anderson, V., & Walser, R. (2014). Adapting Acceptance and Commitment Therapy for parents of children with life-threatening illness: Pilot study. *Families Systems & Health*, 32(1), 122-127. doi:10.1037/fsh0000012
- Burke, W., Fesinmeyer, M., Reed, K., Hampson, L., & Carlsten, C. (2003). Family history as a predictor of asthma risk. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine*, 24(2), 160-169. doi:10.1016/S0749-3797(02)00589-5

REFERENCES

- Bursch, B., Schwankovsky, L., Gilbert, J., & Zeiger, R. (1999). Construction and validation of four childhood asthma self-management scales: Parent barriers, child and parent self-efficacy, and parent belief in treatment efficacy. *Journal of Asthma*, 36(1), 115-128.
- Bush, A., & Fleming, L. (2015). Diagnosis and management of asthma in children. *British Medical Journal*, 350, h996. doi:10.1136/bmj.h996
- Busse, W. W., Morgan, W. J., Taggart, V., & Togias, A. (2012). Asthma outcomes workshop: Overview. *Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology*, 129(3), S1-S8.
- Bussey-Smith, K. L., & Rossen, R. D. (2007). A systematic review of randomized control trials evaluating the effectiveness of interactive computerized asthma patient education programs. *Annals of Allergy, Asthma and Immunology*, 98(6), 507-516. doi:10.1016/S1081-1206(10)60727-2
- Byrne, B. M. (2010). *Structural equation modeling with AMOS: Basic concepts, applications, and programming* (2nd ed.). New York: Routledge.
- Cachia, R. L., Anderson, A., & Moore, D. W. (2016). Mindfulness, stress and well-being in parents of children with autism spectrum disorder: A systematic review. *Journal of Child and Family Studies*, 25(1), 1-14. doi:10.1007/s10826-015-0193-8
- Cameron, A. C., & Trivedi, P. K. (2013). *Regression analysis of count data* (2nd ed.). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Cano-Garcinuño, A., Mora-Gandarillas, I., Bercedo-Sanz, A., Callén-Blecua, M. T., Castillo-Laita, J. A., Casares-Alonso, I., . . . Praena-Crespo, M. (2016). Looking beyond patients: Can parents' quality of life predict asthma control in children? *Pediatric Pulmonology*, 51(7), 670-677. doi:10.1002/ppul.23336
- Cavanagh, K., Strauss, C., Forder, L., & Jones, F. (2014). Can mindfulness and acceptance be learnt by self-help?: A systematic review and meta-analysis of mindfulness and acceptance-based self-help interventions. *Clinical Psychology Review*, 34(2), 118-129. doi:10.1016/j.cpr.2014.01.001
- Cave, A. J., & Atkinson, L. L. (2014). Asthma in preschool children: A review of the diagnostic challenges. *Journal of the American Board of Family Medicine*, 27(4), 538-548. doi:10.3122/jabfm.2014.04.130276
- Celano, M. P. (2006). Family processes in pediatric asthma. *Current Opinion in Pediatrics*, 18(5), 539-544.

REFERENCES

- Celano, M. P., Holsey, C. N., & Kobrynski, L. J. (2012). Home-based family intervention for low-income children with asthma: A randomized controlled pilot study. *Journal of Family Psychology, 26*(2), 171-178.
- Census and Statistics Department (2015). *Hong Kong: The facts*. Retrieved from <https://www.gov.hk/en/about/abouthk/factsheets/docs/population.pdf>
- Census and Statistics Department (2016a). *Population and household statistics analyzed by District Council District*. Retrieved from <http://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B11303012015AN15B0100.pdf>
- Census and Statistics Department (2016b). *Quarterly report on general household survey: January to March 2016*. Retrieved from <http://www.statistics.gov.hk/pub/B10500012016QQ01B0100.pdf>
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2009). *2008 The Behavioral Risk Factor Surveillance System Asthma call-back survey questionnaires: Child*. Retrieved from <https://www.cdc.gov/asthma/pdfs/surveyquestionschild08.pdf>
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2017). *Most recent asthma data: Health care use*. Retrieved from https://www.cdc.gov/asthma/most_recent_data.htm
- Chen, S.-H., Huang, J.-L., Yeh, K.-W., & Tsai, Y.-F. (2015). The stress of caring for children with asthma: A qualitative study of primary Caregivers. *The Journal of Nursing Research, 23*(4), 298-307. doi:10.1097/jnr.0000000000000083
- Chen, Y., Wong, G. W. K., & Li, J. (2016). Environmental exposure and genetic predisposition as risk factors for asthma in China. *Allergy, Asthma & Immunology Research, 8*(2), 92-100. doi:10.4168/aaair.2016.8.2.92
- Chenail, R. J. (2012). Conducting qualitative data analysis: Qualitative data analysis as a metaphoric process. *The Qualitative Report, 17*(1), 248-253.
- Cheng, S. C., Chen, Y. C., Liou, Y. M., Wang, K. W. K., & Mu, P. F. (2010). Mothers' experience with 1st-3rd-grade children with asthma assisting their child's adaptation of school life in Taiwan. *Journal of Clinical Nursing, 19*(13-14), 1960-1968.
- Cheron, D. M., Ehrenreich, J. T., & Pincus, D. B. (2009). Assessment of parental experiential avoidance in a clinical sample of children with anxiety disorders. *Child Psychiatry and Human Development, 40*(3), 383-403. doi:10.1007/s10578-009-0135-z
- Cheung, W. K., & Lee, R. L. (2012). Children and adolescents living with atopic eczema: An interpretive phenomenological study with Chinese mothers.

REFERENCES

- Journal of Advanced Nursing*, 68(10), 2247-2255. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2648.2011.05915.x
- Chong, Y. Y., Mak, Y. W., & Loke, A. Y. (2017). Psychological flexibility in parents of children with asthma: Analysis using a structural equation model. *Journal of Child and Family Studies*. doi:10.1007/s10826-017-0757-x
- Chua, K. L., Ma, S., Prescott, S., Ho, M. H. K., Ng, D. K., & Lee, B. W. (2011). Trends in childhood asthma hospitalisation in three Asia Pacific countries. *Journal of Paediatrics & Child Health*, 47(10), 723-727. doi:10.1111/j.1440-1754.2011.02040.x
- Claar, R. L., & Walker, L. S. (2006). Functional assessment of pediatric pain patients: Psychometric properties of the functional disability inventory. *Pain*, 121, 77-84.
- Clark, N. M., Gong, M., & Kaciroti, N. (2014). A model of self-regulation for control of chronic disease. *Health Education & Behavior*, 41(5), 499-508.
- Clark, N. M., & Valerio, M. A. (2003). The role of behavioural theories in educational interventions for paediatric asthma. *Paediatric Respiratory Reviews*, 4(4), 325-333.
- Clarke, S. A., & Calam, R. (2012). The effectiveness of psychosocial interventions designed to improve health-related quality of life (HRQOL) amongst asthmatic children and their families: A systematic review. *Quality of Life Research*, 21(5), 747-764. doi:10.1007/s11136-011-9996-2
- Clarke, S. P., Poulis, N., Moreton, B. J., Walsh, D. A., & Lincoln, N. B. (2017). Evaluation of a group Acceptance Commitment Therapy intervention for people with knee or hip osteoarthritis: A pilot randomized controlled trial. *Disability and Rehabilitation*, 39(7), 663-670. doi:10.3109/09638288.2016.1160295
- Coffman, J. M., Cabana, M. D., Halpin, H. A., & Yelin, E. H. (2008). Effects of asthma education on children's use of acute care services: A meta-analysis. *Pediatrics*, 121(3), 575-586. doi:10.1542/peds.2007-0113
- Coffman, J. M., Cabana, M. D., & Yelin, E. H. (2009). Do school-based asthma education programs improve self-management and health outcomes? *Pediatrics*, 124(2), 729-742. doi:10.1542/peds.2008-2085
- Cohen, J. (1988). *Statistical power analysis for the behavioral sciences*. Hillsdale, New Jersey: Routledge Academic.

REFERENCES

- Cohen, M. S. (1999). Families coping with childhood chronic illness: A research review. *Families, Systems and Health, 17*(2), 149-164.
- Cottrell, D., & Boston, P. (2002). Practitioner review: The effectiveness of systemic family therapy for children and adolescents. *Journal of Child Psychology and Psychiatry, 43*(5), 573-586.
- Cousino, M. K., & Hazen, R. A. (2013). Parenting stress among caregivers of children with chronic illness: A systematic review. *Journal of Pediatric Psychology, 38*(8), 809-828. doi:10.1093/jpepsy/jst049
- Coyne, L. W., McHugh, L., & Martinez, E. R. (2011). Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT): Advances and applications with children, adolescents, and families. *Child and Adolescent Psychiatric Clinics of North America, 20*(2), 379-399. doi:10.1016/j.chc.2011.01.010
- Coyne, L. W., & Wilson, K. G. (2004). The role of cognitive fusion in impaired parenting: An RFT analysis. *International Journal of Psychology and Psychological Therapy, 4*(3), 469-486.
- Crocker, D. D., Kinyota, S., Dumitru, G. G., Ligon, C. B., Herman, E. J., Ferdinands, J. M., . . . Sipe, T. A. (2011). Effectiveness of home-based, multi-trigger, multicomponent interventions with an environmental focus for reducing asthma morbidity: A community guide systematic review. *American Journal of Preventive Medicine, 41*(2, Supplement 1), S5-S32. doi:10.1016/j.amepre.2011.05.012
- Data Resource Center for Child & Adolescent Health (2010). *2009/10 National survey of children with special health care needs: Condition-specific profile nationwide*. Retrieved from <http://childhealthdata.org/browse/data-snapshots/cshcn-profiles/condition-specific?rpt=11&geo=1>
- Davis, K. J., DiSantostefano, R., & Peden, D. B. (2011). Is Johnny wheezing? Parent-child agreement in the Childhood Asthma in America survey. *Pediatric Allergy and Immunology, 22*, 31-35. doi:10.1111/j.1399-3038.2010.01016.x
- Dell, S. D., Foty, R., Becker, A., Franssen, E., & Chapman, K. R. (2007). Parent-reported symptoms may not be adequate to define asthma control in children. *Pediatric Pulmonology, 42*(12), 1117-1124. doi:10.1002/ppul.20705

REFERENCES

- Devane, D., Begley, C. M., & Clarke, M. (2004). How many do I need? Basic principles of sample size estimation. *Journal of Advanced Nursing*, 47(3), 297-302.
- Deville, G. J., & Borkovec, T. D. (2000). Psychometric properties of the credibility/expectancy questionnaire. *Journal of Behavior Therapy and Experimental Psychiatry*, 31(2), 73-86.
- Dickinson, A. R., & Dignam, D. (2002). Managing it: A mother's perspective of managing a pre-school child's acute asthma episode. *Journal of Child Health Care*, 6(1), 7-18. doi:10.1177/136749350200600102
- Dobson, K. S. (2010). *Handbook of cognitive-behavioral therapies* (3rd ed.). New York: The Guilford Press.
- Drotar, D. (1997). Relating parent and family functioning to the psychological adjustment of children with chronic health conditions: What have we learned? What do we need to know? *Journal of Pediatric Psychology*, 22(2), 149-165.
- Duncan, C. L., Hogan, M. B., Tien, K. J., Graves, M. M., Chorney, J. M., Zettler, M. D., . . . Portnoy, J. (2013). Efficacy of a parent-youth teamwork intervention to promote adherence in pediatric asthma. *Journal of Pediatric Psychology*, 38(6), 617-628.
- Easter, G., Sharpe, L., & Hunt, J. C. (2015). Systematic review and meta-analysis of anxious and depressive symptoms in caregivers of children with asthma. *Journal of Pediatric Psychology*, 40(7), 623-632. doi:10.1093/jpepsy/jsv012
- Eccleston, C., Fisher, E., Law, E., Bartlett, J., & Palermo, T. M. (2015). Psychological interventions for parents of children and adolescents with chronic illness. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, 4, CD009660. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD009660.pub3
- Eifert, G. H., Forsyth, J. P., Arch, J., Espejo, E., Keller, M., & Langer, D. (2009). Acceptance and Commitment therapy for anxiety disorders: Three case studies exemplifying a unified treatment protocol. *Cognitive and Behavioral Practice*, 16(4), 368-385.
- Eng, J. (2003). Sample size estimation: How many individuals should be studied? *Radiology*, 227(2), 309-313.
- Fabrizio, C. S., Lam, T. H., Hirschmann, M. R., Pang, I., Yu, N. X., Wang, X., & Stewart, S. M. (2015). Parental emotional management benefits family

REFERENCES

- relationships: A randomized controlled trial in Hong Kong, China. *Behaviour Research and Therapy*, 71, 115-124. doi:10.1016/j.brat.2015.05.011
- Fabrizio, C. S., Stewart, S. M., Ip, A. K. Y., & Lam, T. H. (2014). Enhancing the parent-child relationship: A Hong Kong community-based randomized controlled trial. *Journal of Family Psychology*, 28(1), 42-53. doi:10.1037/a0035275
- Faul, F., Erdfelder, E., Lang, A.-G., & Buchner, A. (2007). G*Power 3: A flexible statistical power analysis program for the social, behavioral, and biomedical sciences. *Behavior Research Methods*, 39(2), 175-191. doi:10.3758/BF03193146
- Faulstich, M. E., Carey, M. P., Ruggiero, L., Enyart, P., & Gresham, F. (1986). Assessment of depression in childhood and adolescence: An evaluation of the Center for Epidemiological Studies Depression Scale for Children (CES-DC). *American Journal of Psychiatry*, 143(8), 1024-1027. doi:10.1176/ajp.143.8.1024
- Fern, E. F., & Monroe, K. B. (1996). Effect-Size estimates: Issues and problems in interpretation. *Journal of Consumer Research*, 23(2), 89-105. doi:10.2307/2489707
- Feros, D. L., Lane, L., Ciarrochi, J., & Blackledge, J. T. (2013). Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT) for improving the lives of cancer patients: A preliminary study. *Psycho-Oncology*, 22(2), 459-464.
- Ferro, M. A., Boyle, M. H., Alati, R., Scott, J. G., & Dingle, K. (2014). Maternal psychological distress mediates the relationship between asthma and physician visits in a population-based sample of adolescents. *Journal of Asthma*, 52(2), 170-175.
- Fiese, B., Winter, M., Anbar, R., Howell, K., & Poltrock, S. (2008). Family climate of routine asthma care: Associating perceived burden and mother-child interaction patterns to child well-being. *Family Process*, 47(1), 63-79.
- Finnvold, J. E. (2010). In their own words: Early childhood asthma and parents' experiences of the diagnostic process. *Scandinavian Journal of Caring Sciences*, 24(2), 299-306. doi:10.1111/j.1471-6712.2009.00720.x
- Fitzmaurice, G., Davidian, M., Verbeke, G., & Molenberghs, G. (2009). *Longitudinal data analysis*. NW, United States: Taylor & Francis Group.

REFERENCES

- Freed, R. D., Chan, P. T., Boger, K., & Tompson, M. C. (2012). Enhancing maternal depression recognition in health care settings: A review of strategies to improve detection, reduce barriers, and reach mothers in need. *Families, Systems and Health, 30*(1), 1-18. doi:10.1037/a0027602
- Freedland, K. E., Mohr, D. C., Davidson, K. W., & Schwartz, J. E. (2011). Usual and unusual care: Existing practice control groups in randomized controlled trials of behavioral interventions. *Psychosomatic Medicine, 73*(4), 323-335. doi:10.1097/PSY.0b013e318218e1fb
- Garbutt, J. M., Banister, C., Highstein, G., Sterkel, R., Epstein, J., Bruns, J., . . . Bloomberg, G. R. (2010). Telephone coaching for parents of children with asthma: impact and lessons learned. *Archives of Pediatrics & Adolescent Medicine, 164*(7), 625-630. doi:10.1001/archpediatrics.2010.91
- Gates, L. B., & Akabas, S. H. (2012). Meeting the demands of work and responsibilities of caring for a child with asthma: Consequences for caregiver well-being. *Journal of Social Service Research, 38*(5), 656-671. doi:10.1080/01488376.2012.709481
- Gaudiano, B. A., Nowlan, K., Brown, L. A., Epstein-Lubow, G., & Miller, I. W. (2013). An open trial of a new acceptance-based behavioral treatment for major depression with psychotic features. *Behavior Modification, 37*(3), 324-355. doi:10.1177/0145445512465173
- Gibbins, J., Steinhardt, K., & Beinart, H. (2012). A systematic review of qualitative studies exploring the experience of parents whose child is diagnosed and treated for cancer. *Journal of Pediatric Oncology Nursing, 29*(5), 253-271. doi:10.1177/1043454212452791
- Global Initiative for Asthma (2016). *Global strategy for asthma management and prevention: Updated 2016*. Retrieved from <http://ginasthma.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/04/wms-GINA-2016-main-report-final.pdf>
- Goodwin, C. L., Forman, E. M., Herbert, J. D., Butryn, M. L., & Ledley, G. S. (2012). A pilot study examining the initial effectiveness of a brief Acceptance-based Behavior Therapy for modifying diet and physical activity among cardiac patients. *Behavior Modification, 36*(2), 199-217. doi:10.1177/0145445511427770
- Graham, C. D., Gouick, J., Krahé, C., & Gillanders, D. (2016). A systematic review of the use of Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT) in chronic disease

REFERENCES

- and long-term conditions. *Clinical Psychology Review*, 46, 46-58.
doi:10.1016/j.cpr.2016.04.009
- Graneheim, U. H., & Lundman, B. (2004). Qualitative content analysis in nursing research: Concepts, procedures and measures to achieve trustworthiness. *Nurse Education Today*, 24, 105-112.
- Gregg, J. A., Callaghan, G. M., Hayes, S. C., & Glenn-Lawson, J. L. (2007). Improving diabetes self-management through acceptance, mindfulness, and values: A randomized controlled trial. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 75(2), 336-343.
- Guevara, J. P., Wolf, F. M., Grum, C. M., & Clark, N. M. (2003). Effects of educational interventions for self management of asthma in children and adolescents: Systematic review and meta-analysis. *British Medical Journal*, 326(7402), 1308-1309.
- Gupta, S., & Ford-Jones, E. (2014). Recognizing and responding to parental mental health needs: What can we do now? *Paediatrics & Child Health*, 19(7), 357-361.
- Gupta, S. K. (2011). Intention-to-treat concept: A review. *Perspectives in Clinical Research*, 2(3), 109-117.
- Gustafsson, P., Kjellman, N. M., & Cederblad, M. (1986). Family therapy in the treatment of severe childhood asthma. *Journal of Psychosomatic Research*, 30(3), 369-374.
- Gustafsson, P. M., Watson, L., Davis, K. J., & Rabe, K. F. (2006). Poor asthma control in children: Evidence from epidemiological surveys and implications for clinical practice. *International Journal of Clinical Practice*, 60(3), 321-334. doi:10.1111/j.1368-5031.2006.00798.x
- Hacker, T., Stone, P., & Macbeth, A. (2016). Acceptance and Commitment Therapy - Do we know enough? Cumulative and sequential meta-analyses of randomized controlled trials. *Journal of Affective Disorders*, 190, 551-565.
doi:10.1016/j.jad.2015.10.053
- Haine-Schlagel, R., & Walsh, N. E. (2015). A review of parent participation engagement in child and family mental health treatment. *Clinical Child and Family Psychology Review*, 18(2), 133-150. doi:10.1007/s10567-015-0182-x
- Hancock, K. M., Swain, J., Hainsworth, C. J., Dixon, A. L., Koo, S., & Munro, K. (2016). Acceptance and Commitment Therapy versus Cognitive Behavior

REFERENCES

- Therapy for children with anxiety: Outcomes of a randomized controlled trial. *Journal of Clinical Child and Adolescent Psychology*, 1-16.
doi:10.1080/15374416.2015.1110822
- Harris, R. (2009). *ACT made simple: An easy-to-read primer on Acceptance and Commitment Therapy*. Oakland, CA: New Harbinger Publications.
- Hawkes, A. L., Pakenham, K. I., Chambers, S. K., Patrao, T. A., & Courneya, K. S. (2014). Effects of a multiple health behavior change intervention for colorectal cancer survivors on psychosocial outcomes and quality of life: A randomized controlled trial. *Annals of Behavioral Medicine*, 48(3), 359-370.
doi:10.1007/s12160-014-9610-2
- Hayes, L., Boyd, C. P., & Sewell, J. (2011). Acceptance and Commitment Therapy for the treatment of adolescent depression: A pilot study in a psychiatric outpatient setting. *Mindfulness*, 2(2), 86-94. doi:10.1007/s12671-011-0046-5
- Hayes, S. C. (2004). Acceptance and Commitment Therapy, Relational Frame Theory, and the third wave of behavioral and cognitive therapies. *Behavior Therapy*, 35(4), 639-665.
- Hayes, S. C., Long, D. M., Levin, M. E., & Follette, W. C. (2013). Treatment development: Can we find a better way? *Clinical Psychology Review*, 33(7), 870-882. doi:10.1016/j.cpr.2012.09.009
- Hayes, S. C., Luoma, J. B., Bond, F. W., Masuda, A., & Lillis, J. (2006). Acceptance and Commitment Therapy: Model, processes and outcomes. *Behaviour Research and Therapy*, 44(1), 1-25. doi:10.1016/j.brat.2005.06.006
- Hayes, S. C., Strosahl, K. D., & Wilson, K. G. (1999). *Acceptance and Commitment Therapy: An experiential approach to behavior change*. New York: The Guilford Press.
- Hayes, S. C., Strosahl, K. D., & Wilson, K. G. (2011). *Acceptance and Commitment therapy: The process and practice of mindful change* (2nd ed.). New York: The Guilford Press.
- Hayes, S. C., Strosahl, K. D., & Wilson, K. G. (2012). Psychological flexibility. In S. C. Hayes, K. D. Strosahl & K. G. Wilson (Eds.), *Acceptance and Commitment Therapy: An experiential approach to behavior change*. (pp. 63). New York: Guilford Press.

REFERENCES

- Hayes, S. C., & Wilson, K. G. (1994). Acceptance and Commitment Therapy: Altering the verbal support for experiential avoidance. *The Behavior Analyst, 17*(2), 289-303.
- Henry, J. D., & Crawford, J. R. (2005). The short-form version of the Depression Anxiety Stress Scales (DASS-21): Construct validity and normative data in a large non-clinical sample. *British Journal of Clinical Psychology, 44*(2), 227-239. doi:10.1348/014466505X29657
- Hertzog, M. A. (2008). Considerations in determining sample size for pilot studies. *Research in Nursing & Health, 31*(2), 180-191. doi:10.1002/nur.20247
- Higgins, J. P., & Green, S. (2011). *Cochrane handbook for systematic reviews of interventions* (Vol. 4). Chichester, United Kingdom: John Wiley & Sons Ltd.
- Ho, H. C. Y., Mui, M., Wan, A., Ng, Y.-L., Stewart, S. M., Yew, C., . . . Chan, S. S. (2016). Happy Family Kitchen II: A cluster randomized controlled trial of a community-based family intervention for enhancing family communication and well-being in Hong Kong. *Frontiers in Psychology, 7*, 638. doi:10.3389/fpsyg.2016.00638
- Ho, J., Bender, B. G., Gavin, L. A., O'Connor, S. L., Wamboldt, M. Z., & Wamboldt, F. S. (2003). Relations among asthma knowledge, treatment adherence, and outcome. *Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology, 111*(3), 498-502. doi:10.1067/mai.2003.160
- Hoffmann, D., Halsboe, L., Eilenberg, T., Jensen, J. S., & Frostholt, L. (2014). A pilot study of processes of change in group-based Acceptance and Commitment Therapy for health anxiety. *Journal of Contextual Behavioral Science*. doi:10.1016/j.jcbs.2014.04.004
- Hofmann, S. G., & Asmundson, G. J. G. (2008). Acceptance and mindfulness-based therapy: New wave or old hat? *Clinical Psychology Review, 28*(1), 1-16. doi:10.1016/j.cpr.2007.09.003
- Hollis, S., & Campbell, F. (1999). What is meant by intention to treat analysis? Survey of published randomised controlled trials. *British Medical Journal, 319*, 670-674. doi:10.1136/bmj.319.7211.670
- Holmstrom, L., Kemani, M. K., Kanstrup, M., & Wicksell, R. K. (2015). Evaluating the statistical properties of the pain interference index in children and adolescents with chronic pain. *Journal of Developmental & Behavioral Pediatrics, 36*, 450-454.

REFERENCES

- Horner, S. D. (1997). Uncertainty in mothers' care for their ill children. *Journal of Advanced Nursing*, 26(4), 658-663.
- Hospital Authority (2017a). *Fees and charges. Service guide*. Retrieved from https://www.ha.org.hk/visitor/ha_visitor_text_index.asp?Content_ID=10045&Lang=ENG&Dimension=100
- Hospital Authority (2017b). *Hospital Authority Statistical Report*. Retrieved from http://www.ha.org.hk/haho/ho/stat/HASR16_17.pdf
- Hsieh, H.-F., & Shannon, S. E. (2005). Three approaches to qualitative content analysis. *Qualitative Health Research*, 15(9), 1277-1288. doi:10.1177/1049732305276687
- Hu, L., & Bentler, P. M. (1999). Cutoff criteria for fit indexes in covariance structure analysis: Conventional criteria versus new alternatives. *Structural Equation Modeling: A Multidisciplinary Journal*, 6(1), 1-55. doi:10.1080/10705519909540118
- Hui, S. H. L., Leung, T. F., Ha, G., Wong, E., Li, A. M., & Fok, T. F. (2002). Evaluation of an asthma management program for Chinese children with mild-to-moderate asthma in Hong Kong. *Pediatric Pulmonology*, 33(1), 22-29. doi:10.1002/ppul.10024
- IBM Corp. (2014). IBM SPSS Statistics for Windows (Version 23.0) [Computer Program]. Armonk, NY: IBM Corp.
- Ingoldsby, E. M. (2010). Review of interventions to improve family engagement and retention in parent and child mental health programs. *Journal of Child and Family Studies*, 19(5), 629-645. doi:10.1007/s10826-009-9350-2
- International Labor Organization (2016). *International standard classification of occupations (ISCO)-08. Structure, index correspondence with ISCO-88*. Retrieved from <http://www.ilo.org/public/english/bureau/stat/isco/isco08/index.htm>
- Jackson, A. C., Frydenberg, E., Liang, R. P. T., Higgins, R. O., & Murphy, B. M. (2015). Familial impact and coping with child heart disease: A systematic review. *Pediatric Cardiology*, 36(4), 695-712. doi:10.1007/s00246-015-1121-9
- Jan, R. H., Sophie Lee, H. T., & Cheng, S. C. (2014). Parents' views of self-management for children with moderate to severe persistent asthma. *Tzu Chi Medical Journal*, 26(1), 34-39. doi:10.1016/j.tcmj.2013.09.011

REFERENCES

- Jonathan, W., Frances, V., Jaci, H., & Richard, H. (2014). Brain injury spousal caregivers' experiences of an Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT) group. *Social Care and Neurodisability*, 5(1), 29-40. doi:10.1108/SCN-02-2013-0005
- Jones, T. L., & Prinz, R. J. (2005). Potential roles of parental self-efficacy in parent and child adjustment: A review. *Clinical Psychology Review*, 25(3), 341-363. doi:10.1016/j.cpr.2004.12.004
- Jonsson, M., Egmar, A. C., Hallner, E., & Kull, I. (2014). Experiences of living with asthma-a focus group study with adolescents and parents of children with asthma. *Journal of Asthma*, 51(2), 185-192. doi:10.3109/02770903.2013.853080
- Joseph, R., Sim, J., Ogollah, R., & Lewis, M. (2015). A systematic review finds variable use of the intention-to-treat principle in musculoskeletal randomized controlled trials with missing data. *Journal of Clinical Epidemiology*, 68(1), 15-24. doi:10.1016/j.jclinepi.2014.09.002
- Juarascio, A., Shaw, J., Forman, E., Timko, C. A., Herbert, J., Butryn, M., . . . Lowe, M. (2013). Acceptance and Commitment therapy as a novel treatment for eating disorders: An initial test of efficacy and mediation. *Behavior Modification*, 37(4), 459-489. doi:10.1177/0145445513478633
- Juniper, E. F., Guyatt, G. H., Feeny, D. H., Ferrie, P. J., Griffith, L. E., & Townsend, M. (1996). Measuring quality of life in the parents of children with asthma. *Quality of Life Research*, 5(1), 27-34. doi:10.1007/BF00435966
- Kabat-Zinn, J. (1990). *Full catastrophe living: Using the wisdom of your body and mind to face stress, pain, and illness*. New York: Delacorte.
- Kabat-Zinn, J. (1994). *Wherever you go, there you are: Mindfulness meditation in everyday life*. New York, NY: Hyperion.
- Kamps, J. L., Rapoff, M. A., Roberts, M. C., Varela, R. E., Barnard, M., & Olson, N. (2008). Improving adherence to inhaled corticosteroids in children with asthma: A pilot of a randomized clinical trial. *Children's Health Care*, 37(4), 261-277. doi:10.1080/02739610802437335
- Kane, G. A., Wood, V. A., & Barlow, J. (2007). Parenting programmes: A systematic review and synthesis of qualitative research. *Child: Care, Health and Development*, 33(6), 784-793. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2214.2007.00750.x

REFERENCES

- Kanstrup, M., Wicksell, R. K., Kemani, M., Wiwe Lipsker, C., Lekander, M., & Holmstrom, L. (2016). A clinical pilot study of individual and group treatment for adolescents with chronic pain and their parents: Effects of Acceptance and Commitment Therapy on functioning. *Children, 3*(4), 30. doi:10.3390/children3040030
- Karekla, M., & Panayiotou, G. (2011). Coping and experiential avoidance: Unique or overlapping constructs? *Journal of Behavior Therapy and Experimental Psychiatry, 42*(2), 163-170. doi:10.1016/j.jbtep.2010.10.002
- Kashdan, T. B., & Rottenberg, J. (2010). Psychological flexibility as a fundamental aspect of health. *Clinical Psychology Review, 30*(7), 865-878. doi:10.1016/j.cpr.2010.03.001
- Kaugars, A. S., Klinnert, M. D., & Bender, B. G. (2004). Family influences on pediatric asthma. *Journal of Pediatric Psychology, 29*(7), 475-491. doi:10.1093/jpepsy/jsh051
- Kavanaugh, M., Halterman, J. S., Montes, G., Epstein, M., Hightower, A. D., & Weitzman, M. (2006). Maternal depressive symptoms are adversely associated with prevention practices and parenting behaviors for preschool children. *Ambulatory Pediatrics, 6*(1), 32-37.
- Kenyon, C. C., Melvin, P. R., Chiang, V. W., Elliott, M. N., Schuster, M. A., & Berry, J. G. (2014). Rehospitalization for childhood asthma: Timing, variation, and opportunities for intervention. *The Journal of Pediatrics, 164*(2), 300-305. doi:10.1016/j.jpeds.2013.10.003
- Kerker, B. D., Storfer-Isser, A., Stein, R. E. K., Garner, A., Szilagyi, M., O'Connor, K. G., . . . Horwitz, S. M. (2016). Identifying maternal depression in pediatric primary care: Changes over a decade. *Journal of Developmental & Behavioral Pediatrics, 37*(2), 113-120. doi:10.1097/dbp.0000000000000255
- Kieckhefer, G. M., & Ratcliffe, M. (2000). What parents of children with asthma tell us. *Journal of Pediatric Health Care, 14*(3), 122-126. doi:10.1016/S0891-5245(00)70023-X
- Klinnert, M. D., Kaugars, A. S., Strand, M., & Silveira, L. (2008). Family psychological factors in relation to children's asthma status and behavioral adjustment at age 4. *Family Process, 47*(1), 41-61.
- Klok, T., Brand, P. L., Bomhof-Roordink, H., Duiverman, E. J., & Kaptein, A. A. (2011). Parental illness perceptions and medication perceptions in childhood

REFERENCES

- asthma, a focus group study. *Acta Paediatrica*, 100(2), 248-252.
doi:10.1111/j.1651-2227.2010.02024.x
- Klok, T., Kaptein, A. A., & Brand, P. L. P. (2015). Non-adherence in children with asthma reviewed: The need for improvement of asthma care and medical education. *Pediatric Allergy and Immunology*, 26(3), 197-205.
doi:10.1111/pai.12362
- Ko, F., Chan, A., & Chan, H. (2010). Are Hong Kong doctors following the global initiative for asthma guidelines: A questionnaire "Survey on asthma management". *Hong Kong Medical Journal*, 16(2), 86-93.
- Koehler, A. D., Fagnano, M., Montes, G., & Halterman, J. S. (2014). Elevated burden for caregivers of children with persistent asthma and a developmental disability. *Maternal and Child Health Journal*, 18(9), 2080-2088.
doi:10.1007/s10995-014-1455-6
- Kohtala, A., Lappalainen, R., Savonen, L., Timo, E., & Tolvanen, A. (2015). A four-session Acceptance and Commitment Therapy based intervention for depressive symptoms delivered by masters degree level psychology students: A preliminary study. *Behavioural and Cognitive Psychotherapy*, 43(3), 360-373.
- Kohtala, A., Muotka, J., & Lappalainen, R. (2017). What happens after five years?: The long-term effects of a four-session Acceptance and Commitment Therapy delivered by student therapists for depressive symptoms. *Journal of Contextual Behavioral Science*, 6(2), 230-238.
doi:10.1016/j.jcbs.2017.03.003
- Kotey, S., Ertel, K., & Whitcomb, B. (2014). Co-occurrence of autism and asthma in a nationally-representative sample of children in the United States. *Journal of Autism and Developmental Disorders*, 44(12), 3083-3088.
doi:10.1007/s10803-014-2174-y
- Kroenke, K., Spitzer, R. L., Williams, J. B. W., & Löwe, B. (2009). An ultra-brief screening scale for anxiety and depression: The PHQ-4. *Psychosomatics*, 50(6), 613-621. doi:10.1016/S0033-3182(09)70864-3
- Kwok, O.-M., Underhill, A. T., Berry, J. W., Luo, W., Elliott, T. R., & Yoon, M. (2008). Analyzing longitudinal data with multilevel models: An example with individuals living with lower extremity intra-articular fractures. *Rehabilitation Psychology*, 53(3), 370-386. doi:10.1037/a0012765

REFERENCES

- Lai, C. K., Beasley, R., Crane, J., Foliaki, S., Shah, J., & Weiland, S. (2009). Global variation in the prevalence and severity of asthma symptoms: Phase three of the International Study of Asthma and Allergies in Childhood (ISAAC). *Thorax*, 64(6), 476-483. doi:10.1136/thx.2008.106609
- Lam, L. W., & Mackenzie, A. E. (2002). Coping with a child with Down Syndrome: The experiences of mothers in Hong Kong. *Qualitative Health Research*, 12(2), 223-237.
- Lange, N. E., Bunyavanich, S., Silberg, J. L., Canino, G., Rosner, B. A., & Celedón, J. C. (2011). Parental psychosocial stress and asthma morbidity in Puerto Rican twins. *Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology*, 127(3), 734-740. doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2010.11.010
- Lask, B., & Matthew, D. (1979). Childhood asthma. A controlled trial of family psychotherapy. *Archives of Disease in Childhood*, 54(2), 116-119.
- Law, E. F., Fisher, E., Fales, J., Noel, M., & Eccleston, C. (2014). Systematic review and meta-analysis of parent and family-based interventions for children and adolescents with chronic medical conditions. *Journal of Pediatric Psychology*. doi:10.1093/jpepsy/jsu032
- Leckie, M., & Thompson, E. (1979). *Symptoms of stress inventory*. Seattle: University of Washington.
- Lee, E. J., Parker, V., DuBose, L., Gwinn, J., & Logan, B. N. (2006). Demands and resources: Parents of school-age children with asthma. *Journal of Pediatric Nursing*, 21(6), 425-433. doi:10.1016/j.pedn.2006.05.003
- Leiferman, J. (2002). The effect of maternal depressive symptomatology on maternal behaviors associated with child health. *Health Education & Behavior*, 29(5), 596-607.
- Leon, A. C., Davis, L. L., & Kraemer, H. C. (2011). The role and interpretation of pilot studies in clinical research. *Journal of Psychiatric Research*, 45(5), 626-629. doi:10.1016/j.jpsychires.2010.10.008
- Leung, C., Sanders, M., Ip, F., & Lau, J. (2006). Implementation of Triple P-Positive parenting program in Hong Kong: Predictors of programme completion and clinical outcomes. *Journal of Children's Services*, 1(2), 4-17.
- Leung, C., Tsang, S., Sin, T. C. S., & Choi, S. Y. (2015). The efficacy of Parent–Child Interaction Therapy with Chinese families: Randomized controlled

REFERENCES

- trial. *Research on Social Work Practice*, 25(1), 117-128.
doi:10.1177/1049731513519827
- Leung, G. M., Wong, I. O. L., Chan, W.-S., Choi, S., & Lo, S.-V. (2005). The ecology of health care in Hong Kong. *Social Science & Medicine*, 61(3), 577-590. doi:10.1016/j.socscimed.2004.12.029
- Li, H. C. W., Chan, S. S. C., Mak, Y. W., & Lam, T. H. (2013). Effectiveness of a parental training programme in enhancing the parent-child relationship and reducing harsh parenting practices and parental stress in preparing children for their transition to primary school: A randomised controlled trial. *BMC Public Health*, 13(1). doi:10.1186/1471-2458-13-1079
- Liberati, A., Altman, D. G., Tetzlaff, J., Mulrow, C., Gøtzsche, P. C., Ioannidis, J. P., . . . Moher, D. (2009). The PRISMA statement for reporting systematic reviews and meta-analyses of studies that evaluate health care interventions: Explanation and elaboration. *PLoS Medicine*, 6(7), e1000100. doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.1000100
- Lim, J., Wood, B. L., & Miller, B. D. (2008). Maternal depression and parenting in relation to child internalizing symptoms and asthma disease activity. *Journal of Family Psychology*, 22(2), 264-273.
- Lim, J., Wood, B. L., Miller, B. D., & Simmens, S. J. (2011). Effects of paternal and maternal depressive symptoms on child internalizing symptoms and asthma disease activity: Mediation by interparental negativity and parenting. *Journal of Family Psychology*, 25(1), 137-146. doi:10.1037/a0022452
- Little, R. J. (1988). A test of missing completely at random for multivariate data with missing values. *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, 83(404), 1198-1202.
- Lovibond, P. F., & Lovibond, S. H. (1995a). The structure of negative emotional states: Comparison of the Depression Anxiety Stress Scales (DASS) with the Beck Depression and Anxiety Inventories. *Behaviour Research and Therapy*, 33(3), 335-343.
- Lovibond, S. H., & Lovibond, P. F. (1995b). *Manual for the Depression Anxiety Stress Scales* (2nd ed.). Sydney: Psychology Foundation.
- Lundgren, T., Dahl, J., Melin, L., & Kies, B. (2006). Evaluation of acceptance and commitment therapy for drug refractory epilepsy: A randomized controlled trial in South Africa—a pilot study. *Epilepsia*, 47(12), 2173-2179.

REFERENCES

- Luoma, J. B., Hayes, S. C., & Walser, R. D. (2007). *Learning ACT: an Acceptance and Commitment Therapy skills-Training manual for therapists*. Oakland: New Harbinger.
- Ma, J. L. C., & Lai, K. Y. C. (2014). Family engagement in children with mental health needs in a Chinese context: A dream or reality? *Journal of Ethnic & Cultural Diversity in Social Work*, 23(3-4), 173-189.
doi:10.1080/15313204.2013.838815
- Mallol, J., Crane, J., von Mutius, E., Odhiambo, J., Keil, U., Stewart, A., & Group, I. P. T. S. (2013). The International Study of Asthma and Allergies in Childhood (ISAAC) phase three: A global synthesis. *Allergologia et immunopathologia*, 41(2), 73-85. doi:10.1016/j.aller.2012.03.001
- March, J. S., & Sullivan, K. (1999). Test-retest reliability of the Multidimensional Anxiety Scale for Children. *Journal of Anxiety Disorders*, 13(4), 349-358.
- Martin, S., Wolters, P. L., Toledo-Tamula, M. A., Schmitt, S. N., Baldwin, A., Starosta, A., . . . Widemann, B. (2016). Acceptance and Commitment Therapy in youth with neurofibromatosis type 1 (NF1) and chronic pain and their parents: A pilot study of feasibility and preliminary efficacy. *American Journal of Medical Genetics*, 170(6), 1462-1470. doi:10.1002/ajmg.a.37623
- Martinez, F. D. (2016). Early-life origins of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 375(9), 871-878.
- Martinez, F. D., Wright, A. L., Taussig, L. M., Holberg, C. J., Halonen, M., & Morgan, W. J. (1995). Asthma and wheezing in the first six years of life. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 332(3), 133-138.
doi:doi:10.1056/NEJM199501193320301
- Martinez, K. G., Perez, E. A., Ramirez, R., Canino, G., & Rand, C. (2009). The role of caregivers' depressive symptoms and asthma beliefs on asthma outcomes among low-income Puerto Rican children. *Journal of Asthma*, 46(2), 136-141. doi:10.1080/02770900802492053
- Masuda, A., Cohen, L. L., Wicksell, R. K., Kemani, M. K., & Johnson, A. (2011). A case study: Acceptance and Commitment Therapy for pediatric sickle cell disease. *Journal of Pediatric Psychology*, 36(4), 398-408.
- Maxwell, J., & Mittapalli, K. (2010). Realism as a stance for mixed methods research. In J. A. Maxwell, & K. Mittapalli (Eds.), *Sage handbook of mixed methods in social & behavioural research*. Los Angeles: Sage Publications.

REFERENCES

- McCracken, L. M., & Gauntlett-Gilbert, J. (2011). Role of psychological flexibility in parents of adolescents with chronic pain: Development of a measure and preliminary correlation analyses. *Pain, 152*(4), 780-785.
doi:10.1016/j.pain.2010.12.001
- McCracken, L. M., & Gutiérrez-Martínez, O. (2011). Processes of change in psychological flexibility in an interdisciplinary group-based treatment for chronic pain based on Acceptance and Commitment Therapy. *Behaviour Research and Therapy, 49*(4), 267-274. doi:10.1016/j.brat.2011.02.004
- McCracken, L. M., Sato, A., Wainwright, D., House, W., & Taylor, G. J. (2014). A feasibility study of brief group-based Acceptance and Commitment Therapy for chronic pain in general practice: Recruitment, attendance, and patient views. *Primary Health Care Research & Development, 15*(3), 312-323.
- McCracken, L. M., Vowles, K. E., & Eccleston, C. (2004). Acceptance of chronic pain: Component analysis and a revised assessment method. *Pain, 107*(1), 159-166.
- McLean, S., Chandler, D., Nurmatov, U., Liu, J. L. Y., Pagliari, C., Car, J., & Sheikh, A. (2010). Telehealthcare for asthma. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews, 10*, CD007717. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD007717.pub2
- Mehranfar, M., Younesi, J., & Banihashem, A. (2012). Effectiveness of mindfulness-based cognitive therapy on reduction of depression and anxiety symptoms in mothers of children with cancer. *Iranian Journal of Cancer Prevention, 5*(1), 1-9.
- Meppelink, R., de Bruin, E. I., Wanders-Mulder, F. H., Vennik, C. J., & Bögels, S. M. (2016). Mindful parenting training in child psychiatric settings: Heightened parental mindfulness reduces parents' and children's psychopathology. *Mindfulness, 7*, 680-689. doi:10.1007/s12671-016-0504-1
- Merwin, R. M., Zucker, N. L., & Timko, C. A. (2013). A pilot study of an acceptance-based separated family treatment for adolescent anorexia nervosa. *Cognitive and Behavioral Practice, 20*(4), 485-500.
- Meyler, E., Guerin, S., Kiernan, G., & Breatnach, F. (2010). Review of family-based psychosocial interventions for childhood cancer. *Journal of Pediatric Psychology, 35*(10), 1116-1132. doi:10.1093/jpepsy/jsq032
- Minor, H. G., Carlson, L. E., Mackenzie, M. J., Zernicke, K., & Jones, L. (2006). Evaluation of a mindfulness-based stress reduction (MBSR) program for

REFERENCES

- caregivers of children with chronic conditions. *Social Work in Health Care*, 43(1), 91-109.
- Minuchin, S., Baker, L., Rosman, B. L., Liebman, R., Milman, L., & Todd, T. C. (1975). A conceptual model of psychosomatic illness in children. Family organization and family therapy. *Archives of General Psychiatry*, 32(8), 1031-1038.
- Moher, D., Hopewell, S., Schulz, K. F., Montori, V., Gøtzsche, P. C., Devereaux, P. J., . . . Altman, D. G. (2010). CONSORT 2010 Explanation and elaboration: Updated guidelines for reporting parallel group randomised trials. *British Medical Journal*, 340(c869). doi:10.1136/bmj.c869
- Morawska, A., Mitchell, A. E., Burgess, S., & Fraser, J. (2016). Effects of Triple P parenting intervention on child health outcomes for childhood asthma and eczema: Randomised controlled trial. *Behaviour Research and Therapy*, 83, 35-44. doi:10.1016/j.brat.2016.06.001
- Morgan, W. J., Stern, D. A., Sherrill, D. L., Guerra, S., Holberg, C. J., Guilbert, T. W., . . . Martinez, F. D. (2005). Outcome of asthma and wheezing in the first 6 years of life: Follow-up through adolescence. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, 172(10), 1253-1258. doi:10.1164/rccm.200504-525OC
- Morris, S. B., & DeShon, R. P. (2002). Combining effect size estimates in meta-analysis with repeated measures and independent-groups designs. *Psychological Methods*, 7(1), 105-125.
- Moyer, D. N., & Sandoz, E. K. (2015). The role of psychological flexibility in the relationship between parent and adolescent distress. *Journal of Child and Family Studies*, 24, 1406-1418. doi:10.1007/s10826-014-9947-y
- Murrell, A. R., & Scherbarth, A. J. (2006). State of the research & literature address: ACT with children, adolescents and parents. *International Journal of Behavioral Consultation and Therapy*, 2, 531-543.
- Naar-King, S., Ellis, D., King, P. S., Lam, P., Cunningham, P., Secord, E., . . . Templin, T. (2014). Multisystemic therapy for high-risk African American adolescents with asthma: A randomized clinical trial. *Journal of Consulting & Clinical Psychology*, 82(3), 536-545. doi:10.1037/a0036092

REFERENCES

- Nachtigall, C., Kroehne, U., Funke, F., & Steyer, R. (2003). (Why) Should we use SEM? Pros and cons of structural equation modeling. *Methods of Psychological Research Online*, 8(2), 1-22.
- National Asthma Education and Prevention Program (2007). Expert Panel Report 3 (EPR-3): Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of asthma-summary report 2007. *Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology*, 120(5 Suppl), S94-138. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2007.09.043
- Nevitt, J., & Hancock, G. R. (2001). Performance of bootstrapping approaches to model test statistics and parameter standard error estimation in structural equation modeling. *Structural Equation Modeling*, 8(3), 353-377.
- Newby, J. M., McKinnon, A., Kuyken, W., Gilbody, S., & Dalgleish, T. (2015). Systematic review and meta-analysis of transdiagnostic psychological treatments for anxiety and depressive disorders in adulthood. *Clinical Psychology Review*, 40, 91-110. doi:10.1016/j.cpr.2015.06.002
- Nezu, A. M. (2004). Problem solving and behavior therapy revisited. *Behavior Therapy*, 35(1), 1-33.
- Ng, F., Trauer, T., Dodd, S., Callaly, T., Campbell, S., & Berk, M. (2007). The validity of the 21-item version of the Depression Anxiety Stress Scales as a routine clinical outcome measure. *Acta Neuropsychiatrica*, 19(5), 304-310. doi:10.1111/j.1601-5215.2007.00217.x
- Ng, S. M., Li, A. M., Lou, V. W. Q., Tso, I. F., Wan, P. Y. P., & Chan, D. F. Y. (2008). Incorporating family therapy into asthma group intervention: A randomized waitlist-controlled trial. *Family Process*, 47(1), 115-130.
- Nicholl, H. M., & Begley, C. M. (2012). Explicating caregiving by mothers of children with complex needs in Ireland: A phenomenological study. *Journal of Pediatric Nursing*, 27(6), 642-651. doi:10.1016/j.pedn.2011.07.003
- Normansell, R., Kew, K. M., & Mathioudakis, A. G. (2017). Interventions to improve inhaler technique for people with asthma. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*(3), CD012286. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD012286.pub2
- Norton, A. R., Abbott, M. J., Norberg, M. M., & Hunt, C. (2015). A systematic review of mindfulness and acceptance-based treatments for social anxiety disorder. *Journal of Clinical Psychology*, 71(4), 283-301. doi:10.1002/jclp.22144

REFERENCES

- Nunnally, J. C., & Bernstein, I. H. (1994). *Psychometric theory* (3rd ed.). New York: McGraw-Hill
- Oakley, A., Strange, V., Bonell, C., Allen, E., Stephenson, J., & Team, R. S. (2006). Health services research: Process evaluation in randomised controlled trials of complex interventions. *British Medical Journal*, 332(7538), 413-415.
- Osborne, J. W., & Overbay, A. (2004). The power of outliers (and why researchers should always check for them). *Practical Assessment, Research, and Evaluation*, 9(6).
- Öst, L.-G. (2008). Efficacy of the third wave of behavioral therapies: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Behaviour Research and Therapy*, 46, 296 - 321.
- Öst, L.-G. (2014). The efficacy of Acceptance and Commitment Therapy: An updated systematic review and meta-analysis. *Behaviour Research and Therapy*, 61, 105-121. doi:10.1016/j.brat.2014.07.018
- Öst, L. (2008). Efficacy of the third wave of behavioral therapies: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Behaviour Research and Therapy*, 46, 296 - 321.
- Öst, L. G., Havnen, A., Hansen, B., & Kvale, G. (2015). Cognitive behavioral treatments of obsessive-compulsive disorder. A systematic review and meta-analysis of studies published 1993-2014. *Clinical Psychology Review*, 40, 156-169. doi:10.1016/j.cpr.2015.06.003
- Otsuki, M., Eakin, M. N., Arceneaux, L. L., Rand, C. S., Butz, A. M., & Riekert, K. A. (2010). Prospective relationship between maternal depressive symptoms and asthma morbidity among inner-city African American children. *Journal of Pediatric Psychology*, 35(7), 758-767. doi:10.1093/jpepsy/jsp091
- Otsuki, M., Eakin, M. N., Rand, C. S., Butz, A. M., Hsu, V. D., Zuckerman, I. H., . . . Riekert, K. A. (2009). Adherence feedback to improve asthma outcomes among inner-city children: A randomized trial. *Pediatrics*, 124(6), 1513-1521. doi:10.1542/peds.2008-2961
- Paik, M. C. (1997). The generalized estimating equation approach when data are not missing completely at random. *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, 92(440), 1320-1329.
- Palermo, T. M., Wilson, A. C., Peters, M., Lewandowski, A., & Somhegyi, H. (2009). Randomized controlled trial of an internet-delivered family cognitive-behavioral therapy intervention for children and adolescents with chronic pain. *Pain*, 146(1-2), 205-213. doi:10.1016/j.pain.2009.07.034

REFERENCES

- Papadopoulos, N. G., Arakawa, H., Carlsen, K. H., Custovic, A., Gern, J., Lemanske, R., . . . Zeiger, R. S. (2012). International consensus on (ICON) pediatric asthma. *Allergy*, 67(8), 976-997. doi:10.1111/j.1398-9995.2012.02865.x
- Pearce, N., Aït-Khaled, N., Beasley, R., Mallol, J., Keil, U., Mitchell, E., & Robertson, C. (2007). Worldwide trends in the prevalence of asthma symptoms: Phase III of the International Study of Asthma and Allergies in Childhood (ISAAC). *Thorax*, 62(9), 758-766. doi:10.1136/thx.2006.070169
- Peters, T. E., & Fritz, G. K. (2010). Psychological considerations of the child with asthma. *Child and Adolescent Psychiatric Clinics of North America*, 19(2), 319-333. doi:10.1016/j.chc.2010.01.006
- Pijnenburg, M. W., Baraldi, E., Brand, P. L. P., Carlsen, K. H., Eber, E., Frischer, T., . . . Lødrup Carlsen, K. C. (2015). Monitoring asthma in children. *European Respiratory Journal*, 45(4), 906-925. doi:10.1183/09031936.00088814
- Pincus, T., Anwar, S., McCracken, L. M., McGregor, A., Graham, L., Collinson, M., . . . Henderson, J. (2015). Delivering an Optimised Behavioural Intervention (OBI) to people with low back pain with high psychological risk; results and lessons learnt from a feasibility randomised controlled trial of Contextual Cognitive Behavioural Therapy (CCBT) vs. Physiotherapy. *BMC Musculoskeletal Disorders*, 16(1), 147.
- Pinquart, M., & Shen, Y. (2011). Behavior problems in children and adolescents with chronic physical illness: A meta-analysis. *Journal of Pediatric Psychology*, 36(9), 1003-1016. doi:10.1093/jpepsy/jsr042
- Plaza, I., Demarzo, M. M. P., Herrera-Mercadal, P., & García-Campayo, J. (2013). Mindfulness-based mobile applications: Literature review and analysis of current features. *JMIR Mhealth Uhealth*, 1(2), e24.
- Pless, C. E., & Pless, I. B. (1995). How well they remember: The accuracy of parent reports. *Archives of Pediatrics & Adolescent Medicine*, 149(5), 553-558.
- Plumb, J. C., & Vilardaga, R. (2010). Assessing treatment integrity in acceptance and commitment therapy: Strategies and suggestions. *International Journal of Behavioral Consultation and Therapy*, 6(3), 263-295.
- Polit, D. F., & Beck, C. T. (2006). The Content Validity Index: Are you sure you know what's being reported? Critique and recommendations. *Research in Nursing & Health*, 29(5), 489-497.

REFERENCES

- Polit, D. F., Beck, C. T., & Owen, S. V. (2007). Is the CVI an acceptable indicator of content validity? Appraisal and recommendations. *Research in Nursing & Health, 30*(4), 459-467.
- Portney, L. G., & Watkins, M. P. (2000). *Foundations of clinical research: Applications to practice* (2nd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.
- Powers, M. B., Vording, M., & Emmelkamp, P. M. G. (2009). Acceptance and Commitment Therapy: A meta-analytic review. *Psychotherapy and Psychosomatics, 78*(2), 73-80. doi:10.1159/000190790
- Quittner, A. L., Modi, A., & Cruz, I. (2008). Systematic review of health-related quality of life measures for children with respiratory conditions. *Paediatric Respiratory Reviews, 9*(3), 220-232. doi:10.1016/j.prrv.2008.05.003
- Rand, C. S. (2005). Non-adherence with asthma therapy: More than just forgetting. *Journal of Pediatrics, 146*(2), 157-159. doi:10.1016/j.jpeds.2004.11.021
- Rao, D. R., & Phipatanakul, W. (2016). An overview of fractional exhaled nitric oxide and children with asthma. *Expert Review of Clinical Immunology, 12*(5), 521-530. doi:10.1586/1744666X.2016.1141049
- Rayan, A., & Ahmad, M. (2017). Mindfulness and parenting distress among parents of children with disabilities: A literature review. *Perspectives in Psychiatric Care, 1*-7. doi:10.1111/ppc.12217
- Rayner, M., Dimovski, A., Muscara, F., Yamada, J., Burke, K., McCarthy, M., . . . Nicholson, J. M. (2016). Participating from the comfort of your living room: Feasibility of a group videoconferencing intervention to reduce distress in parents of children with a serious illness or injury. *Child & Family Behavior Therapy, 38*(3), 209-224. doi:10.1080/07317107.2016.1203145
- Reddel, H. K., Bateman, E. D., Becker, A., Boulet, L.-P., Cruz, A. A., Drazen, J. M., . . . de Jongste, J. C. (2015). A summary of the new GINA strategy: A roadmap to asthma control. *European Respiratory Journal, 46*(3), 622-639.
- Reddel, H. K., Taylor, D. R., Bateman, E. D., Boulet, L.-P., Boushey, H. A., Busse, W. W., . . . Wenzel, S. E. (2009). An official American Thoracic Society/European Respiratory Society statement: Asthma control and exacerbations. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine, 180*(1), 59-99. doi:10.1164/rccm.200801-060ST

REFERENCES

- Rezvan, P. H., Lee, K. J., & Simpson, J. A. (2015). The rise of multiple imputation: A review of the reporting and implementation of the method in medical research. *BMC Medical Research Methodology*, 15(1), 30.
- Ritz, T., Meuret, A. E., Trueba, A. F., Fritzsche, A., & von Leupoldt, A. (2013). Psychosocial factors and behavioral medicine interventions in asthma. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 81(2), 231-250.
- Robins, P. M., Smith, S. M., Glutting, J. J., & Bishop, C. T. (2005). A randomized controlled trial of a cognitive-behavioral family intervention for pediatric recurrent abdominal pain. *Journal of Pediatric Psychology*, 30(5), 397-408. doi:10.1093/jpepsy/jsi063
- Rosenthal, R. (1993). *Meta-analytic procedures for social research*. Newbury Park, CA: Sage Publications.
- Rost, A. D., Wilson, K., Buchanan, E., Hildebrandt, M. J., & Mutch, D. (2012). Improving psychological adjustment among late-stage ovarian cancer patients: Examining the role of avoidance in treatment. *Cognitive and Behavioral Practice*, 19(4), 508-517.
- Rottier, B. L., Eber, E., Hedlin, G., Turner, S., Wooler, E., Mantzourani, E., . . . Szeffler, S. J. (2015). Monitoring asthma in childhood: Management-related issues. *European Respiratory Review*, 24(136), 194-203. doi:10.1183/16000617.00003814
- Rudaz, M., Twohig, M. P., Ong, C. W., & Levin, M. E. (2017). Mindfulness and acceptance-based trainings for fostering self-care and reducing stress in mental health professionals: A systematic review. *Journal of Contextual Behavioral Science*, 6(4), 380-390. doi:10.1016/j.jcbs.2017.10.001
- Ruiz, F. J. (2010). A review of Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT) empirical evidence: Correlational, experimental psychopathology, component and outcome studies. *International Journal of Psychology and Psychological Therapy*, 10(1), 125-162.
- Rutherford, C., Costa, D., Mercieca-Bebber, R., Rice, H., Gabb, L., & King, M. (2016). Mode of administration does not cause bias in patient-reported outcome results: A meta-analysis. *Quality of Life Research*, 25(3), 559-574. doi:10.1007/s11136-015-1110-8
- Safer, D. L., & Hugo, E. M. (2006). Designing a control for a behavioral group therapy. *Behavior Therapy*, 37(2), 120-130. doi:10.1016/j.beth.2005.06.001

REFERENCES

- Sales, J., Fivush, R., & Teague, G. W. (2008). The role of parental coping in children with asthma's psychological well-being and asthma-related quality of life. *Journal of Pediatric Psychology, 33*(2), 208-219.
- Sampson, N. R., Parker, E. A., Cheezum, R. R., Lewis, T. C., O'Toole, A., Patton, J., . . . Keirns, C. C. (2013). A life course perspective on stress and health among caregivers of children with asthma in Detroit. *Family & Community Health, 36*(1), 51-62. doi:10.1097/FCH.0b013e31826d7620
- Sandelowski, M. (2000). Whatever happened to qualitative description? *Research in Nursing & Health, 23*(4), 334-340. doi:10.1002/1098-240X(200008)23:4<334::AID-NUR9>3.0.CO;2-G
- Sanders, M.R., Mazzucchelli, T.G., & Studman, L.J. (2009). *Facilitator's manual for Group Stepping Stones Triple P for families with a child who has a disability*. Brisbane: Triple P International.
- Sansone, R. A., & Sansone, L. A. (2012). Doctor shopping: A phenomenon of many themes. *Innovations in Clinical Neuroscience, 9*(11-12), 42-46.
- Santer, M., Ring, N., Yardley, L., Geraghty, A. W. A., & Wyke, S. (2014). Treatment non-adherence in pediatric long-term medical conditions: systematic review and synthesis of qualitative studies of caregivers' views. *BMC Pediatrics, 14*, 63.
- Saris, W. E., Satorra, A., & Sörbom, D. (1987). The detection and correction of specification errors in structural equation models. *Sociological Methodology, 17*, 105-129.
- Saylor, C. F., Finch, A. J., Spirito, A., & Bennett, B. (1984). The Children's Depression Inventory: A systematic evaluation of psychometric properties. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology, 52*(6), 955-967. doi:10.1037/0022-006X.52.6.955
- Schafer, J. L. (1999). Multiple imputation: A primer. *Statistical Methods in Medical Research, 8*(1), 3-15.
- Schieve, L. A., Gonzalez, V., Boulet, S. L., Visser, S. N., Rice, C. E., Van Naarden Braun, K., & Boyle, C. A. (2012). Concurrent medical conditions and health care use and needs among children with learning and behavioral developmental disabilities, National Health Interview Survey, 2006-2010. *Research in Developmental Disabilities, 33*(2), 467-476. doi:10.1016/j.ridd.2011.10.008

REFERENCES

- Schomerus, G., Schwahn, C., Holzinger, A., Corrigan, P. W., Grabe, H. J., Carta, M. G., & Angermeyer, M. C. (2012). Evolution of public attitudes about mental illness: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Acta Psychiatrica Scandinavica*, 125(6), 440-452. doi:10.1111/j.1600-0447.2012.01826.x
- Sedgwick, P. (2010). Incidence rate ratio. *British Medical Journal*, 341, c4804. doi:10.1136/bmj.c4804
- Segal, Z. V., Williams, J. M. G., & Teasdale, J. D. (2002). *Mindfulness-based cognitive therapy for depression: A new approach to preventing relapse*. New York, NY: Guilford Press.
- Seid, M., Varni, J. W., Gidwani, P., Gelhard, L. R., & Slymen, D. J. (2010). Problem-solving skills training for vulnerable families of children with persistent asthma: Report of a randomized trial on health-related quality of life outcomes. *Journal of Pediatric Psychology*(10), 1133-1143. doi:10.1093/jpepsy/jsp133
- Semple, C. J., & McCance, T. (2010). Parents' experience of cancer who have young children: A literature review. *Cancer Nursing*, 33(2), 110-118. doi:10.1097/NCC.0b013e3181c024bb
- Senger, B. A., Ward, L. D., Barbosa-Leiker, C., & Bindler, R. C. (2016). The parent experience of caring for a child with mitochondrial disease. *Journal of Pediatric Nursing*, 31(1), 32-41. doi:10.1016/j.pedn.2015.08.007
- Shalowitz, M. U., Berry, C. A., Quinn, K. A., & Wolf, R. L. (2001). The relationship of life stressors and maternal depression to pediatric asthma morbidity in a subspecialty practice. *Ambulatory Pediatrics*, 1(4), 185-193.
- Sharp, L. K., Curtis, L. M., Mosnaim, G., Shalowitz, M. U., Catrambone, C., & Sadowski, L. S. (2009). The influence of caregiver's psychosocial status on childhood asthma and obesity. *Annals of Allergy, Asthma & Immunology*, 103(5), 386-394.
- Shaw, M. R., & Oneal, G. (2014). Living on the edge of asthma: A grounded theory exploration. *Journal for Specialists in Pediatric Nursing*, 19(4), 296-307.
- Shea, S. E., & Coyne, L. W. (2011). Maternal dysphoric mood, stress, and parenting practices in mothers of head start preschoolers: The role of experiential avoidance. *Child and Family Behavior Therapy*, 33(3), 231-247. doi:10.1080/07317107.2011.596004

REFERENCES

- Sigurs, N., Bjarnason, R., Sigurbergsson, F., & Kjellman, B. (2000). Respiratory syncytial virus bronchiolitis in infancy is an important risk factor for asthma and allergy at age 7. *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, 161(5), 1501-1507.
- Silva, N., Carona, C., Crespo, C., & Canavarro, M. C. (2015). Quality of life in pediatric asthma patients and their parents: A meta-analysis on 20 years of research. *Expert Review of Pharmacoeconomics and Outcomes Research*, 15(3), 499-519. doi:10.1586/14737167.2015.1008459
- Silva, N., Crespo, C., Carona, C., & Canavarro, M. C. (2015). Mapping the caregiving process in paediatric asthma: Parental burden, acceptance and denial coping strategies and quality of life. *Psychology & Health*, 30(8), 949-968. doi:10.1080/08870446.2015.1007981
- Snaith, R., & Zigmond, A. (1986). The Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale. *British Medical Journal*, 292(6516), 344.
- Spurrier, N. J., Sawyer, M. G., Staugas, R., Martin, A. J., Kennedy, D., & Streiner, D. L. (2000). Association between parental perception of children's vulnerability to illness and management of children's asthma. *Pediatric Pulmonology*, 29(2), 88-93.
- Stelmach, I., Podlecka, D., Smejda, K., Majak, P., Jerzyńska, J., Stelmach, R., . . . Stelmach, W. (2012). Pediatric asthma caregiver's quality of life questionnaire is a useful tool for monitoring asthma in children. *Quality of Life Research*, 21(9), 1639-1642. doi:10.1007/s11136-011-0070-x
- Stepney, C., Kane, K., & Bruzzese, J.-M. (2011). My child is diagnosed with asthma, now what? Motivating parents to help their children control asthma. *The Journal of School Nursing*, 27(5), 340-347. doi:10.1177/1059840511405670
- Stoddard, J. A., & Afari, N. (2014). *The big book of ACT metaphors. A practitioner's guide to experiential exercises & metaphors in Acceptance and Commitment Therapy*. Oakland, CA: New Harbinger.
- Strosahl, K., & Hayes, S. C. (2004). *A practical guide to Acceptance and Commitment Therapy*. New York, NY: Springer
- Sullivan, P. W., Ghushchyan, V., Navaratnam, P., Friedman, H. S., Kavati, A., Ortiz, B., & Lanier, B. (2017). The national cost of asthma among school-aged children in the United States. *Annals of Allergy, Asthma and Immunology*, 119(3), 246-252. doi:10.1016/j.anai.2017.07.002

REFERENCES

- Swain, J., Hancock, K., Dixon, A., & Bowman, J. (2015). Acceptance and Commitment Therapy for children: A systematic review of intervention studies. *Journal of Contextual Behavioral Science*, 4(2), 73-85. doi:10.1016/j.jcbs.2015.02.001
- Swain, J., Hancock, K., Dixon, A., Koo, S., & Bowman, J. (2013). Acceptance and commitment therapy for anxious children and adolescents: Study protocol for a randomized controlled trial. *Trials*, 14, 140. doi:10.1186/1745-6215-14-140
- Swain, J., Hancock, K., Hainsworth, C., & Bowman, J. (2013). Acceptance and commitment therapy in the treatment of anxiety: A systematic review. *Clinical Psychology Review*, 33(8), 965-978. doi:10.1016/j.cpr.2013.07.002
- Swain, J., Hancock, K., Hainsworth, C., & Bowman, J. (2015). Mechanisms of change: Exploratory outcomes from a randomised controlled trial of Acceptance and Commitment Therapy for anxious adolescents. *Journal of Contextual Behavioral Science*, 4(1), 56-67. doi:10.1016/j.jcbs.2014.09.001
- Tabachnick, B. G., Fidell, L. S., & Osterlind, S. J. (2001). *Using multivariate statistics* (4th ed.). Boston, MA: Allyn & Bacon.
- Tai, A., Tran, H., Roberts, M., Clarke, N., Gibson, A.-M., Vidmar, S., . . . Robertson, C. F. (2014). Outcomes of childhood asthma to the age of 50 years. *Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology*, 133(6), 1572-1578. doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2013.12.1033
- Tan, L., & Martin, G. (2013). Taming the adolescent mind: Preliminary report of a mindfulness-based psychological intervention for adolescents with clinical heterogeneous mental health diagnoses. *Clinical Child Psychology and Psychiatry*, 18(2), 300-312. doi:10.1177/1359104512455182
- Tan, L., & Martin, G. (2015). Taming the adolescent mind: A randomised controlled trial examining clinical efficacy of an adolescent mindfulness-based group program. *Child and Adolescent Mental Health*, 20(1), 49-55.
- Teach, S. J., Gergen, P. J., Szeffler, S. J., Mitchell, H. E., Calatroni, A., Wildfire, J., . . . Busse, W. W. (2015). Seasonal risk factors for asthma exacerbations among inner-city children. *Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology*, 135(6), 1465-1473. doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2014.12.1942
- Temple, J., Salmon, P., Tudur-Smith, C., Huntley, C. D., & Fisher, P. L. (2018). A systematic review of the quality of randomized controlled trials of

REFERENCES

- psychological treatments for emotional distress in breast cancer. *Journal of Psychosomatic Research*, 108, 22-31. doi:10.1016/j.jpsychores.2018.02.013
- The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (2017). *Overview of the Health Care System in Hong Kong*. Retrieved from <https://www.gov.hk/en/residents/health/hosp/overview.htm>
- The International Study of Asthma and Allergies in Childhood Steering Committee (1998). Worldwide variations in the prevalence of asthma symptoms: the International Study of Asthma and Allergies in Childhood (ISAAC). *European Respiratory Journal*, 12(2), 315-335.
- Thomas, B., Ciliska, D., Dobbins, M., & Micucci, S. (2004). A process for systematically reviewing the literature: Providing the research evidence for public health nursing interventions. *Worldviews on Evidence-Based Nursing*, 1(3), 176-184.
- Timko, C. A., Zucker, N. L., Herbert, J. D., Rodriguez, D., & Merwin, R. M. (2015). An open trial of Acceptance-based Separated Family Treatment (ASFT) for adolescents with anorexia nervosa. *Behaviour Research & Therapy*, 69, 63-74. doi:10.1016/j.brat.2015.03.011
- Tolomeo, C., Savrin, C., Heinzer, M., & Bazzi-Asaad, A. (2009). Predictors of asthma-related pediatric emergency department visits and hospitalizations. *Journal of Asthma*, 46(8), 829-834.
- Trollvik, A., & Severinsson, E. (2004). Parents' experiences of asthma: Process from chaos to coping. *Nursing and Health Sciences*, 6(2), 93-99.
- Ungar, W. J., Davidson-Grimwood, S. R., & Cousins, M. (2007). Parents were accurate proxy reporters of urgent pediatric asthma health services-A retrospective agreement analysis. *Journal of Clinical Epidemiology*, 60(11), 1176-1183. doi:10.1016/j.jclinepi.2007.02.002
- Urbaniak, G., & Plous, S. (2011). Research Randomizer (Version 3.0). Retrieved from <http://www.randomizer.org>.
- United States Department of Health and Human Services (2015). *2015 National Health Interview Survey questionnaire – sample child*. Retrieved from ftp://ftp.cdc.gov/pub/Health_Statistics/NCHS/Survey_Questionnaires/NHIS/2015/english/qchild.pdf
- van der Lee, J. H., Mokkink, L. B., Grootenhuys, M. A., Heymans, H. S., & Offringa, M. (2007). Definitions and measurement of chronic health conditions in

REFERENCES

- childhood: A systematic review. *Journal of American Medical Association*, 297(24), 2741-2751.
- Varni, J. W., Stucky, B. D., Thissen, D., Dewitt, E. M., Irwin, D. E., Lai, J. S., . . . Dewalt, D. A. (2010). PROMIS Pediatric Pain Interference Scale: An item response theory analysis of the pediatric pain item bank. *The Journal of Pain*, 11(1109–1119). doi:10.1016/j.jpain.2010.02.005
- Veehof, M. M., Trompetter, H. R., Bohlmeijer, E. T., & Schreurs, K. M. (2016). Acceptance- and mindfulness-based interventions for the treatment of chronic pain: A meta-analytic review. *Cognitive Behaviour Therapy*, 45(1), 5-31. doi:10.1080/16506073.2015.1098724
- Villatte, J. L., Vilardaga, R., Villatte, M., Plumb Vilardaga, J. C., Atkins, D. C., & Hayes, S. C. (2016). Acceptance and Commitment Therapy modules: Differential impact on treatment processes and outcomes. *Behaviour Research and Therapy*, 77, 52-61. doi:10.1016/j.brat.2015.12.001
- Vincent, S. D., Toelle, B. G., Aroni, R. A., Jenkins, C. R., & Reddel, H. K. (2006). "Exasperations" of asthma: A qualitative study of patient language about worsening asthma. *Medical Journal of Australia*, 184(9), 451-454.
- Vøllestad, J., Nielsen, M. B., & Nielsen, G. H. (2012). Mindfulness- and acceptance-based interventions for anxiety disorders: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *British Journal of Clinical Psychology*, 51(3), 239-260. doi:10.1111/j.2044-8260.2011.02024.x
- Wade, S. L., Carey, J., & Wolfe, C. R. (2006). The efficacy of an online cognitive-behavioral family intervention in improving child behavior and social competence following pediatric brain injury. *Rehabilitation Psychology*, 51(3), 179-189. doi:10.1037/0090-5550.51.3.179
- Wallace, D. P., McCracken, L. M., Weiss, K. E., & Harbeck-Weber, C. (2015). The role of parent psychological flexibility in relation to adolescent chronic pain: Further instrument development. *Journal of Pain*, 16(3), 235-246. doi:10.1016/j.jpain.2014.11.013
- Wallace, D. P., Woodford, B., & Connelly, M. (2016). Promoting psychological flexibility in parents of adolescents with chronic pain: Pilot study of an 8-week group intervention. *Clinical Practice in Pediatric Psychology*, 4(4), 405-416. doi:10.1037/cpp0000160

REFERENCES

- Wallander, J. L., & Varni, J. W. (1998). Effects of pediatric chronic physical disorders on child and family adjustment. *The Journal of Child Psychology and Psychiatry and Allied Disciplines*, 39(1), 29-46.
- Waltz, J., Addis, M. E., Koerner, K., & Jacobson, N. S. (1993). Testing the integrity of a psychotherapy protocol: Assessment of adherence and competence. *Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology*, 61(4), 620-630.
- Wan, X. Y., Li, L., Wang, X. L., Li, J., Bai, J. L. . (2008). 患儿家属感受量表的信度和效度测试 (In Chinese). *Chinese Journal of Practical Nursing*, 24(31), 56-58s.
- Weathers, F. W., Litz, B. T., Herman, D. S., Huska, J. A., & Keane, T. M. (1993). *PTSD Checklist (PCL): Reliability, validity, and diagnostic utility*. Paper presented at the the 9th Annual Conference of the International Society for Traumatic Stress Studies, San Antonio, TX.
- Wei, M., Tsai, P. C., Lannin, D. G., Du, Y., & Tucker, J. R. (2015). Mindfulness, psychological flexibility, and counseling self-efficacy: Hindering self-focused attention as a mediator. *Counseling Psychologist*, 43(1), 39-63.
doi:10.1177/0011000014560173
- Weil, C. M., Wade, S. L., Bauman, L. J., Lynn, H., Mitchell, H., & Lavigne, J. (1999). The relationship between psychosocial factors and asthma morbidity in inner-city children with asthma. *Pediatrics*, 104(6), 1274-1280.
- Weineland, S., Hayes, S. C., & Dahl, J. (2012). Psychological flexibility and the gains of acceptance-based treatment for post-bariatric surgery: Six-month follow-up and a test of the underlying model. *Clinical Obesity*, 2(1-2), 15-24.
- Welsh, E. J., Hasan, M., & Li, P. (2011). Home-based educational interventions for children with asthma. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Review*, 10, CD008469. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD008469.pub2.
- Westrup, D., & Wright, M. J. (2017). *Learning ACT for group treatment: An Acceptance and Commitment Therapy skills training manual for therapists*. Oakland, Canada: New Harbinger
- Wetherell, J. L., Afari, N., Rutledge, T., Sorrell, J. T., Stoddard, J. A., Petkus, A. J., . . . Lang, A. J. (2011). A randomized, controlled trial of Acceptance and Commitment Therapy and Cognitive-Behavioral Therapy for chronic pain. *Pain*, 152(9), 2098-2107.

REFERENCES

- White, I. R., Horton, N. J., Carpenter, J., & Pocock, S. J. (2011). Strategy for intention to treat analysis in randomised trials with missing outcome data. *British Medical Journal*, 342, d40. doi:10.1136/bmj.d40
- Whittingham, K. (2014). Parents of children with disabilities, mindfulness and acceptance: A review and a call for research. *Mindfulness*, 5(6), 704-709. doi:10.1007/s12671-013-0224-8
- Whittingham, K., Sanders, M. R., McKinlay, L., & Boyd, R. N. (2014). Interventions to reduce behavioral problems in children with cerebral palsy: An RCT. *Pediatrics*. doi:10.1542/peds.2013-3620
- Whittingham, K., Sanders, M. R., McKinlay, L., & Boyd, R. N. (2016). Parenting intervention combined with Acceptance and Commitment Therapy: A trial with families of children with cerebral palsy. *Journal of Pediatric Psychology*, 41(5), 531-542. doi:10.1093/jpepsy/jsv118
- Wicksell, R. K., Dahl, J., Magnusson, B., & Olsson, G. L. (2005). Using Acceptance and Commitment Therapy in the rehabilitation of an adolescent female with chronic pain: A case example. *Cognitive and Behavioral Practice*, 12(4), 415-423. doi:10.1016/S1077-7229(05)80069-0
- Wicksell, R. K., Kanstrup, M., Kemani, M. K., Holmström, L., & Olsson, G. L. (2015). Acceptance and Commitment Therapy for children and adolescents with physical health concerns. *Current Opinion in Psychology*, 2, 1-5.
- Wicksell, R. K., Melin, L., Lekander, M., & Olsson, G. L. (2009). Evaluating the effectiveness of exposure and acceptance strategies to improve functioning and quality of life in longstanding pediatric pain – A randomized controlled trial. *Pain* 141(3), 248-257. doi:10.1016/j.pain.2008.11.006
- Wicksell, R. K., Melin, L., & Olsson, G. L. (2007). Exposure and acceptance in the rehabilitation of adolescents with idiopathic chronic pain – A pilot study. *European Journal of Pain*, 11(3), 267-274. doi:10.1016/j.ejpain.2006.02.012
- Wicksell, R. K., Olsson, G. L., & Hayes, S. C. (2010). Psychological flexibility as a mediator of improvement in Acceptance and Commitment Therapy for patients with chronic pain following whiplash. *European Journal of Pain*, 14(10), 1059.e1051-1059.e1011. doi:10.1016/j.ejpain.2010.05.001
- Wicksell, R. K., Olsson, G. L., & Hayes, S. C. (2011). Mediators of change in Acceptance and Commitment Therapy for pediatric chronic pain. *Pain*, 152(12), 2792-2801. doi:10.1016/j.pain.2011.09.003

REFERENCES

- Wildhaber, J., Carroll, W. D., & Brand, P. L. (2012). Global impact of asthma on children and adolescents' daily lives: The Room to Breathe Survey. *Pediatric Pulmonology*, 47(4), 346-357. doi:10.1002/ppul.21557
- Williams, J., Vaughan, F., Huws, J., & Hastings, R. (2014). Brain injury spousal caregivers' experiences of an Acceptance and Commitment Therapy (ACT) group. *Social Care and Neurodisability*, 5(1), 29-40. doi:10.1108/SCN-02-2013-0005
- Wilson, K. G., & DuFrene, T. (2009). *Mindfulness for two: An Acceptance and Commitment Therapy approach to mindfulness in psychotherapy*. Oakland, CA: New Harbinger.
- Wolf, F. M., Guevara, J. P., Grum, C. M., Clark, N. M., & Cates, C. J. (2002). Educational interventions for asthma in children. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, 4, CD000326. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD000326
- Wolf, J. M., Miller, G. E., & Chen, E. (2008). Parent psychological states predict changes in inflammatory markers in children with asthma and healthy children. *Brain, Behavior, and Immunity*, 22(4), 433-441. doi:10.1016/j.bbi.2007.10.016
- Wong, G. W., Leung, T. F., & Ko, F. W. (2013). Changing prevalence of allergic diseases in the Asia-Pacific region. *Allergy, Asthma & Immunology Research*, 5(5), 251-257. doi:10.4168/aaair.2013.5.5.251
- Wong, G. W. K., Kwon, N., Hong, J. G., Hsu, J. Y., & Gunasekera, K. D. (2013). Pediatric asthma control in Asia: Phase 2 of the Asthma Insights and Reality in Asia-Pacific (AIRIAP 2) survey. *Allergy*, 68(4), 524-530. doi:10.1111/all.12117
- Wong, S. Y., Kung, K., Griffiths, S. M., Carthy, T., Wong, M. C., Lo, S. V., . . . Starfield, B. (2010). Comparison of primary care experiences among adults in general outpatient clinics and private general practice clinics in Hong Kong. *BMC Public Health*, 10(1), 397. doi:10.1186/1471-2458-10-397
- Woodgate, R. L., Edwards, M., Ripat, J. D., Borton, B., & Rempel, G. (2015). Intense parenting: A qualitative study detailing the experiences of parenting children with complex care needs. *BMC Pediatrics*, 15(1). doi:10.1186/s12887-015-0514-5
- World Health Organization (2017). *Chronic respiratory diseases: Management of asthma*. Retrieved from <http://www.who.int/respiratory/asthma/burden/en/>

REFERENCES

- Wright, R. J., Rodriguez, M., & Cohen, S. (1998). Review of psychosocial stress and asthma: An integrated biopsychosocial approach. *Thorax*, 53(12), 1066-1074.
- Yeh, H. Y., Ma, W. F., Huang, J. L., Hsueh, K. C., & Chiang, L. C. (2016). Evaluating the effectiveness of a family empowerment program on family function and pulmonary function of children with asthma: A randomized control trial. *International Journal of Nursing Studies*, 60, 133-144. doi:10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2016.04.013
- Yorke, J., Fleming, S., & Shuldham, C. (2005). Psychological interventions for children with asthma. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, 4, CD003272. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD003272.pub2
- Yorke, J., & Shuldham, C. (2005). Family therapy for chronic asthma in children. *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*(2). doi:10.1002/1465185
- Yu, P.-T., Chan, J., Poon, F., Lee, R., Leung, S.-Y., Ng, J., . . . Ng, D. (2017). The predictive factors in preschool wheezers for subsequent asthma hospitalization after the age of 6 years. *Pediatric Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, 1(1), 11-16. doi:10.4103/prcm.prcm_15_16
- Zeger, S. L., & Liang, K.-Y. (1986). Longitudinal data analysis for discrete and continuous outcomes. *Biometrics*, 121-130.
- Zhang, C.-Q., Chung, P.-K., Si, G., & Liu, J. D. (2014). Psychometric properties of the Acceptance and Action Questionnaire–II for Chinese college students and elite Chinese athletes. *Measurement and Evaluation in Counseling and Development*, 47(4), 256-270.